

AX MANAGER

The next dimension of Locking System Management

AXM Classic

Manual

14.03.2024

Simons Voss
technologies

Contents

1.	General safety instructions	8
2.	Product-specific safety instructions	9
3.	Meaning of the text formatting	10
4.	Intended use.....	11
5.	General.....	12
6.	Information on data protection.....	13
6.1	IT basic protection	13
6.1.1	What protection requirements do the data processed in the system have?	13
6.1.2	What IT infrastructure requirements are recommended?	13
6.2	Encryption	13
6.2.1	Is the data in System 3060 encrypted?	13
6.2.2	What data is encrypted?	13
6.2.3	Are the transmission paths via radio, for example, also encrypted?	13
6.3	Working in compliance with data protection regulations (GDPR)	13
6.3.1	What personal data is stored in the software?	13
6.3.2	For what purpose is personal data stored in the software?	14
6.3.3	How long is personal data stored in the software?	14
6.3.4	Can the right to read access lists be additionally secured?	14
6.3.5	Is personal data in the software protected against access by third parties?	14
6.3.6	Can the stored data be made available as a copy?	15
6.3.7	Can personal data be deleted from the software?	15
7.	Range of functions	16
8.	System requirements	18
9.	Release notes	19
9.1	Version 1.0.2305.3101.....	19
9.2	Version 1.0.2402.2703	19
10.	Installation.....	20
10.1	Run AXM as the administrator.....	21
10.2	Updating AXM.....	25
11.	First steps after a new installation.....	27
11.1	Best practice: setting up the locking system	29
11.2	30
11.3	Best practice: Database protection	30

11.3.1	Encrypting an internal hard drive with BitLocker	31
11.3.2	Encrypt external hard drive with BitLocker to go.....	35
11.3.3	Checking Trusted Platform Module (TPM)	42
11.3.4	Verifying BIOS mode	43
12.	Registration	46
13.	The AXM's structure	51
13.1	Sorting and filtering	54
13.2	Installation wizards.....	56
13.3	Multiple options, same result	56
13.4	Global search	57
13.5	Working with AXM more effectively	58
13.5.1	Tab operation	58
13.5.2	Hotkeys	58
13.5.3	Creating additional objects	58
14.	Organisational structure	60
14.1	Creating authorisation groups.....	60
14.2	Creating a person group.....	61
14.3	Creating a schedule.....	63
14.4	Create time group	67
14.5	Deleting a time group	71
14.6	Deleting schedules	74
14.7	Creating a time switchover	76
14.8	Creating and editing public holidays.....	79
14.9	Creating and editing public holiday lists	83
14.10	Creating a location.....	88
14.11	Creating a building and assigning it to a location.....	91
14.12	Creating an area.....	92
14.13	Creating a hashtag.....	95
15.	Persons and identification media.....	98
15.1	Creating an identification medium	98
15.2	Duplicating an identification medium (including authorisations and settings)	104
15.3	Deleting an identification medium.....	106
15.3.1	Deleting individual identification media in the matrix.....	107
15.3.2	Deleting multiple identification media using the tab	108
15.4	Allowing an identification medium to open twice as long.....	111
15.5	Muting all locking devices for an identification medium.....	112

15.6	Allow accesses to be recorded by identification media (physical access list)	113
15.7	Restricting identification medium authorisations to specific times (time group)	114
15.8	Activating or deactivating identification medium once at specific times (activation and expiry date)	115
15.9	Handling defective identification media	118
15.9.1	Re-synchronise (repair)	122
15.9.2	Resetting and replacing	123
15.9.3	Delete and replace	126
15.9.4	Take out of use and leave in database	128
15.9.5	taking out of use and deleting from the database	130
15.10	Duplicating forgotten identification medium temporarily	132
15.11	Blocking and replacing lost/stolen identification media permanently.....	137
15.12	Flag and reset returned identification medium (back to inventory)	143
15.13	Planning and tracking identification medium management tasks.....	146
15.13.1	Noting the issue date	147
15.13.2	Planning and logging battery replacement.....	150
15.13.3	Planning and logging return	153
15.14	Finding the identification medium or locking device again in the matrix.....	156
15.15	Exporting identification media as a list.....	156
15.16	Viewing an identification medium's serial number and TID.....	158
15.17	Assigning persons to person groups	160
15.17.1	Assigning individual persons/identification media to a person group (in transponder window)	161
15.17.2	Assign a number of persons/identification media to person group (in the person group window)	163
15.18	Use identification media in multiple locking systems	167
15.18.1	Reuse identification medium in the same project	169
15.18.2	Reusing identification medium in other projects/databases.....	175
16.	Doors and locking devices	178
16.1	Creating a locking device	178
16.2	Duplicating the locking device (including authorisations and settings)	186
16.3	Delete locking device.....	188
16.3.1	Deleting an individual locking device using the matrix	189
16.3.2	Deleting several locking devices using the tab	190
16.4	Changing locking device type at later stage	193
16.5	Handling defective locking devices	195
16.5.1	Re-synchronise (repair)	198
16.5.2	Resetting and replacing	200
16.5.3	Replacing and deleting.....	205

16.5.4	Reset	209
16.5.5	Purge (only reset in database/software reset)	211
16.6	Assigning locking devices to buildings/locations.....	213
16.7	Moving locking devices to areas.....	215
16.7.1	Assigning individual locking devices to a different area (in the locking device window).....	217
16.7.2	Assign multiple locking devices to another area (in the area window)	218
16.8	Limiting authorisations for locking devices to specific times (schedule).....	222
16.9	Engaging and disengaging locking devices automatically with time switchover.....	224
16.10	Have accesses logged by locking device (access list)	229
16.11	Leaving the locking device open for longer, less time or permanently	231
16.12	Limit locking device read range (close range mode)	233
16.13	Muting a locking device (for battery warnings and programming)	234
16.14	Activating and deactivating card readers.....	236
16.15	Ignoring activation and expiry date of identification media	238
16.16	Changing the SmartRelay settings.....	239
16.16.1	Using internal and external antenna simultaneously	240
16.16.2	Invert outputs.....	241
16.16.3	Using the serial interface	243
16.16.4	Changing the signalling	244
16.17	Planning and tracking locking device management tasks.....	245
16.17.1	Note installation, replacement or removal date	247
16.17.2	Planning and logging battery replacement.....	249
16.18	Displaying all locking devices in a project.....	251
16.19	Exporting locking devices as a list.....	252
17.	Permissions	255
17.1	Changing individual authorisations (cross).....	255
17.2	Changing many authorisations (on identification media and/or locking devices) ...	256
17.2.1	Allowing all or blocking all	256
17.2.2	Authorisation groups	260
17.2.3	Controlling authorisations in terms of time (schedules).....	276
17.3	Meaning of the authorisation crosses in the matrix	283
18.	Locking systems.....	284
18.1	Create locking system.....	284
18.1.1	Adding a card configuration.....	288
18.2	Changing locking system password.....	318
18.3	Replacing the locking system.....	322
18.4	Enabling PIN code keypads.....	324

18.5	Enable cards or transponders	326
19.	Synchronisation: Comparison between locking plan and reality.....	330
19.1	Synchronising the locking device (including reading access list).....	330
19.1.1	Display locking device equipment and status	334
19.1.2	Displaying and exporting a locking device's access list	335
19.2	Identifying an unknown locking device	337
19.3	Re-setting the locking device	339
19.4	Synchronise an identification medium (including importing physical access list)	342
19.4.1	Displaying the transponder battery status.....	344
19.4.2	Displaying and exporting the physical access list of an identification medium	345
19.5	Identifying an unknown ID medium.....	348
19.6	Resetting the identification medium	350
19.7	Viewing connected/supported programming devices	353
20.	Your personalised AXM interface.....	355
20.1	Interchanging (transposing) doors and persons in the matrix.....	355
20.2	Select columns and rows in the matrix (enable/disable crosshairs)	356
20.3	Click to change authorisations	357
20.4	Showing or hiding information in the matrix	358
20.5	Reading access list/physical access list during synchronisation.....	360
20.6	Limiting the number of access list entries in the database.....	362
20.7	Pinning tabs.....	363
20.8	Changing automatic numbering	364
20.9	Changing the language.....	366
20.10	Personalising reports and exports	367
20.11	Personalising properties for person details	369
20.11.1	Hide and show existing fields.....	370
20.11.2	Creating your own fields	375
21.	Administrative tasks.....	384
21.1	Creating a backup	384
21.2	Restoring the backup.....	387
21.3	Exporting error logs.....	388
21.4	Displaying version number and licence key for the AXM installed.....	389
21.5	User management	391
21.5.1	Changing the user password.....	391
21.5.2	Increase password security.....	393
21.5.3	Name person as an AXM user.....	396

21.5.4	Assign tasks/user roles to AXM users	398
22.	Statistics and logs.....	406
22.1	Displaying and exporting a locking device's access list.....	406
22.2	Displaying and exporting the physical access list of an identification medium.....	408
22.3	Display doors for which a specific identification medium is authorised	410
22.4	Displaying identification media which are authorised for a specific door	411
22.5	Displaying a locking device's equipment features	412
22.6	View statistics and warnings (dashboard).....	413
22.7	Tracking activities in the database (log)	415
22.7.1	Setting the log archiving period	417
22.8	Reports	418
22.8.1	Displaying the report for identification media issue.....	419
22.8.2	Exporting the data protection report (GDPR)	422
23.	Background knowledge and explanations.....	427
23.1	Identification media, locking devices and the locking plan	427
23.2	Locking systems.....	429
23.3	"Engaging", "opening", "locking", etc.....	431
23.4	Synchronisation of database and actual state	433
23.5	Access and physical access lists	434
23.6	Event management.....	435
23.6.1	Time groups and schedules.....	435
23.6.2	Time switchovers	439
23.7	Authorisation groups	448
23.8	Person groups	449
23.9	Passwords used	451
23.10	Buildings and locations	452
23.11	Areas.....	453
23.12	Hashtags.....	454
23.13	Reports	454
23.13.1	Scaling image files.....	454
23.14	Cards and locking device IDs	456
23.14.1	Card templates	460
24.	Help and other information	462

1. General safety instructions

Signal word: Possible immediate effects of non-compliance

WARNING: Death or serious injury (possible, but unlikely)

IMPORTANT: Property damage or malfunction

NOTE: Low or none



WARNING

Blocked access

Access through a door may stay blocked due to incorrectly fitted and/or incorrectly programmed components. SimonsVoss Technologies GmbH is not liable for the consequences of blocked access such as access to injured or endangered persons, material damage or other damage!

Blocked access through manipulation of the product

If you change the product on your own, malfunctions can occur and access through a door can be blocked.

- Modify the product only when needed and only in the manner described in the documentation.



NOTE

Intended use

SimonsVoss-products are designed exclusively for opening and closing doors and similar objects.

- Do not use SimonsVoss products for any other purposes.

Qualifications required

The installation and commissioning requires specialized knowledge.

- Only trained personnel may install and commission the product.

Modifications or further technical developments cannot be excluded and may be implemented without notice.

The German language version is the original instruction manual. Other languages (drafting in the contract language) are translations of the original instructions.

Read and follow all installation, installation, and commissioning instructions. Pass these instructions and any maintenance instructions to the user.

2. Product-specific safety instructions

IMPORTANT

Changes to the locking system only take effect after synchronisation

If you edit the locking system with the AXM Classic, the changes are initially only saved to your database.

Your actual components will not know about these changes until they are synchronised.

1. Regularly check the components in the matrix for synchronisation requirements (see *The AXM's structure* [► 51]).
2. In the event of critical incidents (e.g. identification medium lost), it is particularly important to synchronise immediately after responding to the incident (see *Synchronisation: Comparison between locking plan and reality* [► 330]).

3. Meaning of the text formatting

This documentation uses text formatting and design elements to facilitate understanding. The table explains the meaning of possible text formatting:

Example	button
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Example <input type="checkbox"/> Example	checkbox
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Example	Option
[Example]	Tab
"Example"	Name of a displayed window
Example	Upper programme bar
Example	Entry in the expanded upper programme bar
Example	Context menu entry
▼ Example	Name of a drop-down menu
"Example"	Selection option in a drop-down menu
"Example"	Area
Example	Field
<i>Example</i>	Name of a (Windows) service
<i>Example</i>	Commands (e.g. Windows CMD commands)
Example	Database entry
[Example]	MobileKey type selection

4. Intended use

The AX Manager Classic (AXM Classic) is a software for uncomplicated locking system management. It simplifies administration and control of locking components and authorisations in System 3060. Large and complex locking systems can be easily maintained using the SQL database.

5. General

The AX manager, abbreviated AXM, follows the footsteps of the well-proven LSM.

The interface is redesigned from scratch, intuitive and clear. It helps with daily tasks regarding all supported components (see Scope of AXM Lite).

New in AXM

In comparison to the LSM the AXM comes with the following major innovations:

- Microsoft SQL database as widespread substructure for databases
- Future-proof operation through touchscreen-operation
- Simplified tasks with user-friendly assistants
- Authorization groups: Collecting tank for identification media and closures. All contained identification media are automatically authorized to all contained closures.
- Keep an eye on everything: Global search in the whole software



Classic Edition

We are now entering the next dimension of locking system management with the Classic Edition. This edition features selected functions (compare LSM Basic).

You have 64,000 locking devices and 64,000 identification media (transponders/cards) per locking system at your disposal.

6. Information on data protection

6.1 IT basic protection

6.1.1 What protection requirements do the data processed in the system have?

In general, only non-critical data with so-called normal protection requirements are processed and stored in the software. This means data whose hypothetical loss neither damages the reputation of a person nor the image of a company. A high financial loss is also not to be expected.

6.1.2 What IT infrastructure requirements are recommended?

According to the German Federal Office for Information Security (BSI), basic IT security is therefore sufficient as a security concept for a SimonsVoss locking system and is regarded as a recommended minimum requirement for your IT infrastructure.

6.2 Encryption

6.2.1 Is the data in System 3060 encrypted?

Yes. Data packets are encrypted end-to-end within the system's own communication network. The latest versions of our products offer you a higher level of security since they are always state-of-the-art. Multi-level encryption methods are used (AES, 3DES).

6.2.2 What data is encrypted?

Within the system's own communication network, no personal data is processed. It is pseudonymised instead using the identification numbers. They cannot be associated with a real person even without encryption.

6.2.3 Are the transmission paths via radio, for example, also encrypted?

No. Due to the end-to-end encryption type used, there is no need to also encrypt the transmission paths.

6.3 Working in compliance with data protection regulations (GDPR)

6.3.1 What personal data is stored in the software?

It is possible to store the following data of a person in the software:

- First name
- Last name*
- Title

- Address
- Phone
- E-Mail
- Personnel number*
- User name
- Department
- City/Building
- Set From/To
- Date of birth
- Cost center
- Photo

Only the last name and personnel number (*mandatory fields) are required when using the software. Special categories of personal data according to Art. 9 GDPR are not stored.

6.3.2 For what purpose is personal data stored in the software?

In order to be able to make full use of the functions of an electronic locking system, it is necessary to be able to assign the identification media used (e.g. transponder) to a specific user (e.g. employee).

6.3.3 How long is personal data stored in the software?

The data is stored within the locking system for at least the duration of the occupation of an identification medium (e.g. company affiliation).

The duration of data storage, e.g. in logs and access lists, can be changed at will by the locking system administrator.

6.3.4 Can the right to read access lists be additionally secured?

When using the optional ZK function in our locking components, access to the data collected with it can be equipped with increased user rights.

Example: A separate user is created for the works council. Only this user is given reading rights to the access lists in case of suspicion. In addition, this user can be protected with a shared password. Only one part of the password is known to two or more members of the works council.

6.3.5 Is personal data in the software protected against access by third parties?

In principle, the user (end customer) of the locking system and the software is responsible for managing and securing access rights.

In the locking system itself, all data is secured using a multi-level encryption process. Opening the graphical user interface to access the data is not possible without a password and appropriate user rights.

There shall be no automatic transmission to third parties, use or processing by SimonsVoss.


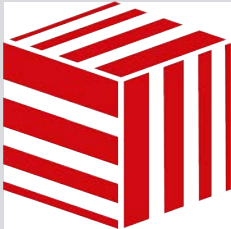
6.3.6 Can the stored data be made available as a copy?


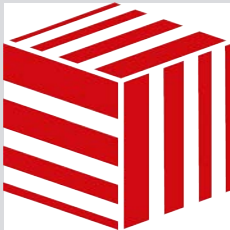
All collected data on a data subject can be made available as a copy by means of an export function (Art. 15 GDPR).

6.3.7 Can personal data be deleted from the software?

Personal data can be validly deleted from the software (from version 3.4 SPI) and the associated database at the request of a data subject in accordance with Art. 17 GDPR.

7. Range of functions

	AXM Lite	AXM Classic	Further expansion stages
			
Projects/locking systems	A project with a locking system	A project with multiple locking systems	
Users	One user	Two users (Admin/AdminAL)	<div> <div></div> Multi-user </div> <div> <div></div> Multi-client </div>
Number of locking devices	20	64,000	64,000
Number of credentials	100 (transponders only)	64,000	64,000
Locking devices and identification media supported	<div> <div></div> G2 components </div> <div> <div></div> AX components </div>		
	<div> <div></div> Digital Cylinder AX </div> <div> <div></div> Locking Cylinder 3061 </div> <div> <div></div> SmartHandle AX </div> <div> <div></div> SmartHandle 3062 </div> <div> <div></div> SmartRelay 3063 (G2) </div> <div> <div></div> SmartRelay 2 3063 </div> <div> <div></div> Padlock </div> <div> <div></div> Padlock AX </div> <div> <div></div> SmartLocker AX </div> <div> <div></div> Furniture lock (G2) </div>	<div> <div></div> Digital Cylinder AX </div> <div> <div></div> Locking Cylinder 3061 </div> <div> <div></div> SmartHandle AX </div> <div> <div></div> SmartHandle 3062 </div> <div> <div></div> SmartRelay 3063 (G2) </div> <div> <div></div> SmartRelay 2 3063 </div> <div> <div></div> Padlock </div> <div> <div></div> Padlock AX </div> <div> <div></div> SmartLocker AX </div> <div> <div></div> Furniture lock (G2) </div>	

AXM Lite		AXM Classic		Further expansion stages
				
Programming devices	<ul style="list-style-type: none">❑ CD.Starter.G2❑ SmartCD.G2/ SmartCD2.G2❑ SmartStick AX	<ul style="list-style-type: none">❑ SmartCD.G2/ SmartCD2.G2❑ SmartStick AX		
Networking				Supported
Web services			<ul style="list-style-type: none">❑ Web client for remote management❑ Cloud services (without database as yet)	

You can upgrade at any time if your version reaches its limits.

8. System requirements

AXM Classic

Operating system	<div><div></div> Windows 10</div> <div><div></div> Windows 11</div>
CPU	2.66 GHz or faster (Intel, AMD) No support for ARM processors under System 3060
Main memory	4 GB or more
Free memory space	500 MB (physical); during installation approx. 1 GB
Display	<div><div></div> 13 inches (≈ 33 cm) or more</div> <div><div></div> 1280×1024 or more</div>
Supported MS SQL Edition	SQL Server Express Local DB

9. Release notes

9.1 Version 1.0.2305.3101

Released on 31.05.2023

Improvements

1. During the card configuration of a locking system, templates are now displayed in ascending order of memory size.
2. Support for all further developments of our AX components (HP2)
3. Function Distribution of lock ID and battery warning by receipts
4. Optimisation of the entire backup process

Bugfixes

1. Corrected recognition and display of programming devices
2. Corrections when transferring projects to other or higher editions
3. Fixed error when creating a new project (Error code: 0x00001104)
4. Corrections in the global search and display of results when using several locking systems
5. "Cancel" button during update download without function
6. Various text corrections
7. Support of AX padlock variant
8. Close-up mode by default with FD programming
9. Corrected display of the equipment of AX closures
10. Error in the registration if the project name is too long
11. Display and configuration of cylinder 3061 with push-button control
12. Faulty programming requirements - Duplicated transponder and changed time control
13. Correction of target status of transponder when assigning to authorisation groups
14. Multiple locking systems on passive medium - correction in sector management

9.2 Version 1.0.2402.2703

Released on 01.03.2024

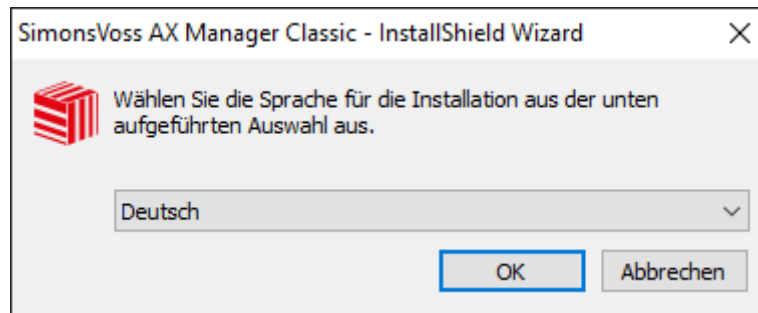
Improvements

1. Support of the new SmartHandle AX Advanced

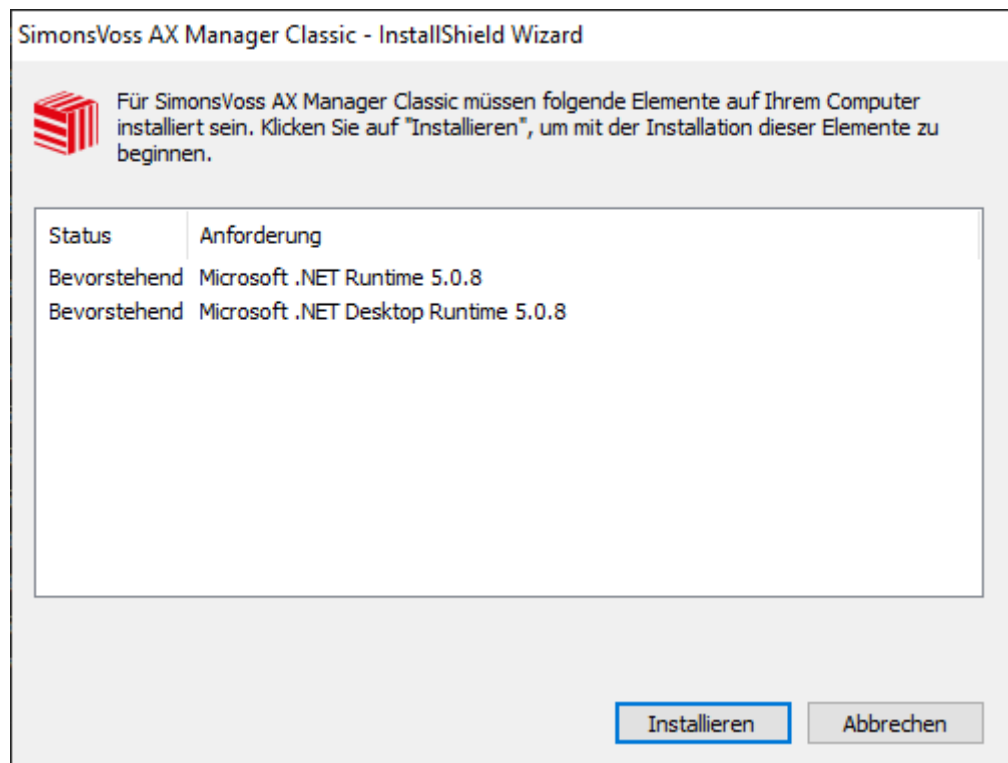
10. Installation

- ✓ System requirements fulfilled for the AXM Classic (see *System requirements* [▶ 18]).

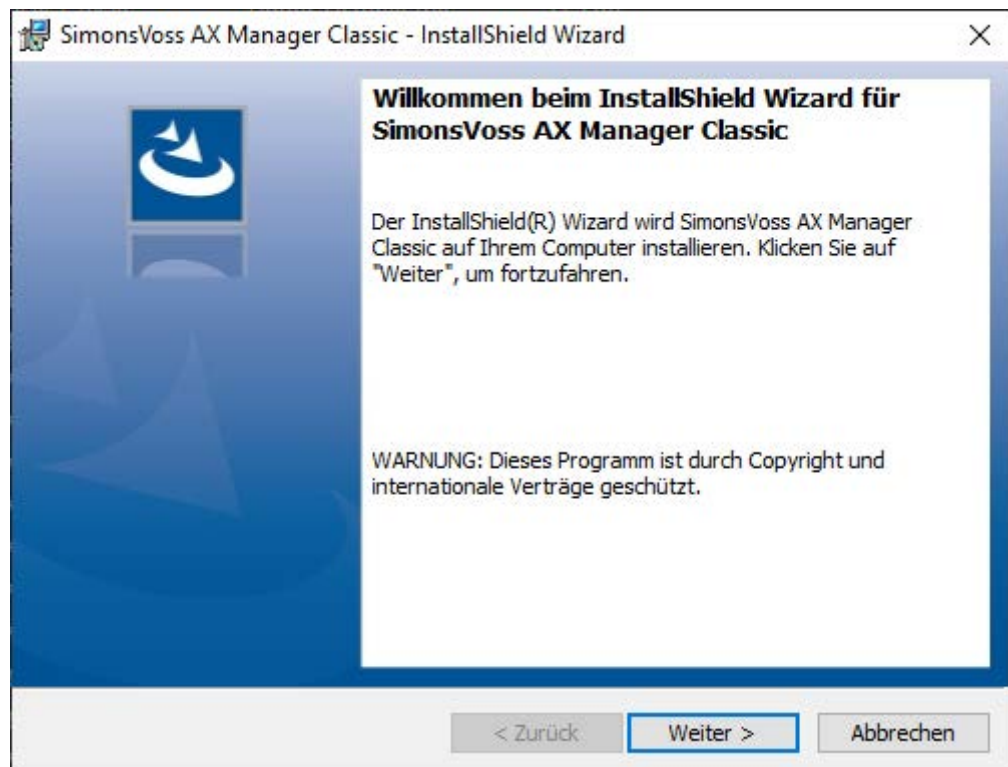
1. Execute the set-up file.
 - ↳ The InstallShield wizard will open.



2. Select the language in which the is AXM Classic to be installed.
 - ↳ Set-up checks whether additional software needs to be installed.



3. Install the additional software displayed if required.
 - ↳ The AXM Classic set-up will open.



4. Follow the AXM Classic set-up.

➔ AXM Classic is installed.

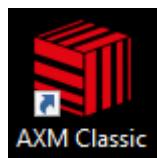
10.1 Run AXM as the administrator

SimonsVoss recommends that you always start AXM Classic as the administrator. This ensures potential problems due to lack of access and write permissions can be avoided from the outset:

Manual start as administrator

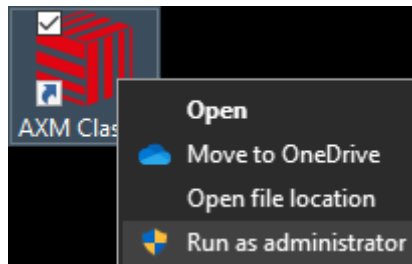
- ✓ AXM Classic installed.
- ✓ Administrator rights available.

1. Locate the shortcut or the AXM Classic icon.



2. Right-click on the shortcut menu to open the context menu.

3. Click on the **Run as administrator** entry with your name.



- AXM Classic runs as the administrator.

Automatic start-up as the administrator

Starting manually as the administrator has two disadvantages:

- ❑ Inconvenient.
- ❑ You might forget to start AXM Classic as the administrator.

Consequently, SimonsVoss recommends that the properties of the link to AXM Classic be set so that the AXM Classic is always run as administrator using this shortcut.

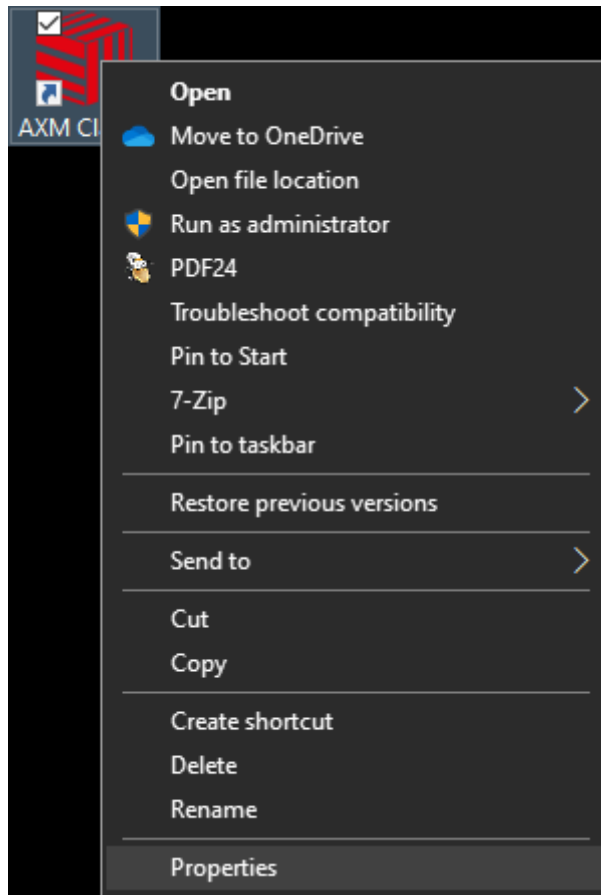
- ✓ AXM Classic installed.
- ✓ Administrator rights available.

1. Locate the shortcut or the AXM Classic icon.



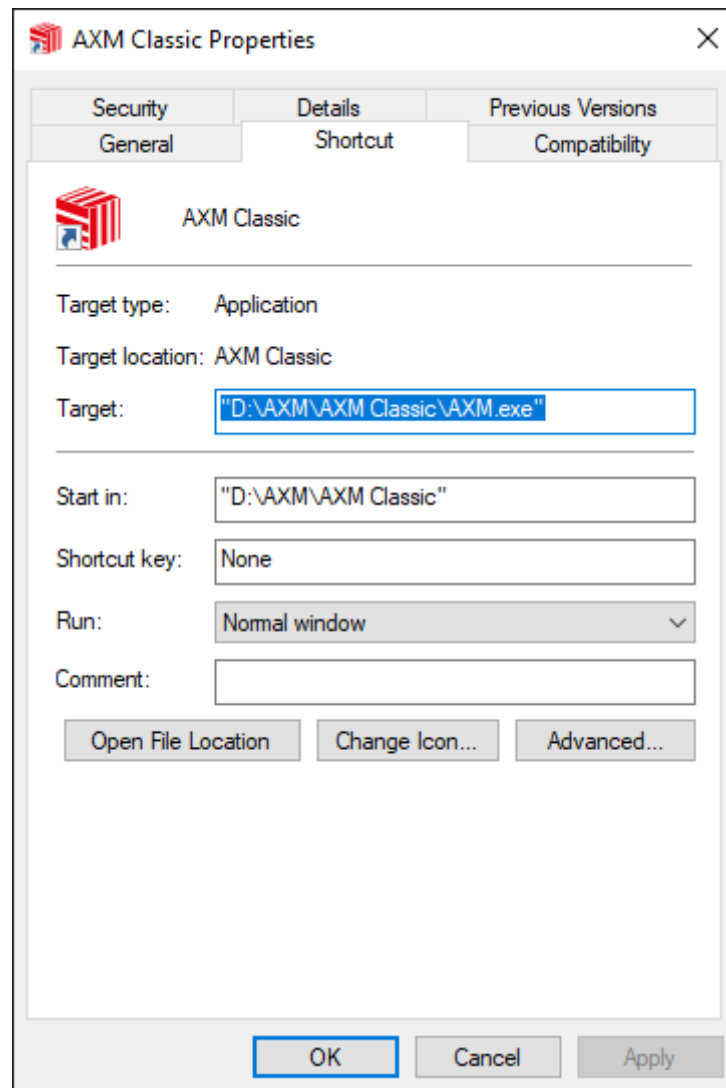
2. Right-click on the shortcut menu to open the context menu.

3. Click on the **Properties** entry with your name.

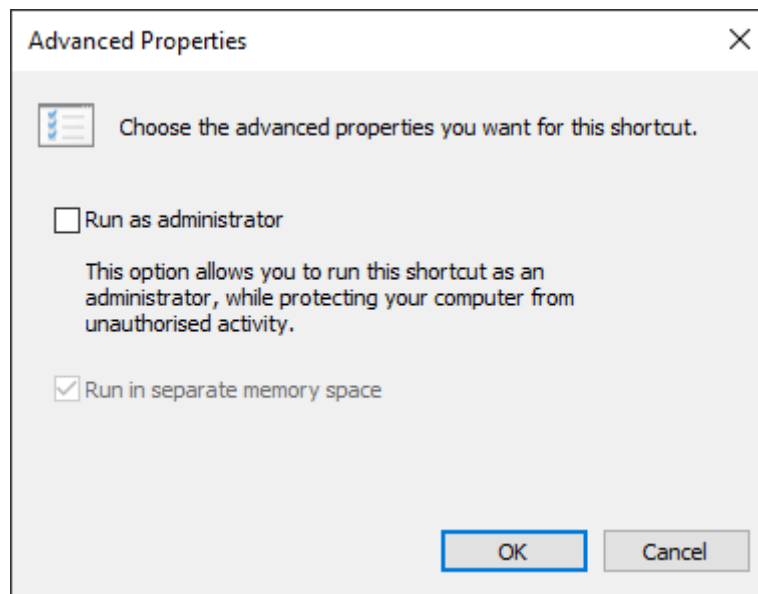


→ The "AXM ... Properties" window will open.

4. Go to the [Verknüpfung Eigenschaften: Verknüpfung [offen]] tab.



5. Click on the Advanced... button.
↳ The "Advanced Properties" window will open.




6. Activate the ☒ Run as administrator checkbox.
7. Click on the **OK** button.
 - ↳ Window "Advanced Properties" closes.
8. Click on the **OK** button.
 - ↳ Window "AXM ... Properties" closes.
- ↳ If you start AXM Classic via this link in the future, AXM Classic will automatically run as the administrator.

10.2 Updating AXM

With the latest AXM Classic, you have the best software and hardware support. This is why your AXM Classic checks whether updates are available and also offer them for installation every time it launches. Back up your database (see [Creating a backup \[▶ 384\]](#)) before updating.

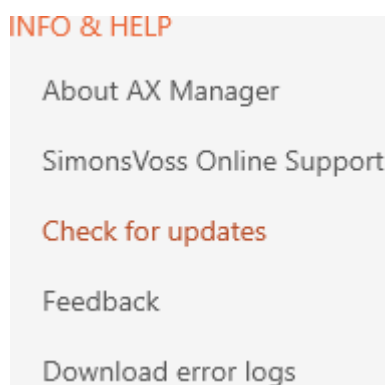
See [Displaying version number and licence key for the AXM installed \[▶ 389\]](#) to view the currently installed version of your AXM Classic instead.

Obviously, you can also check manually whether an update is available and install it.

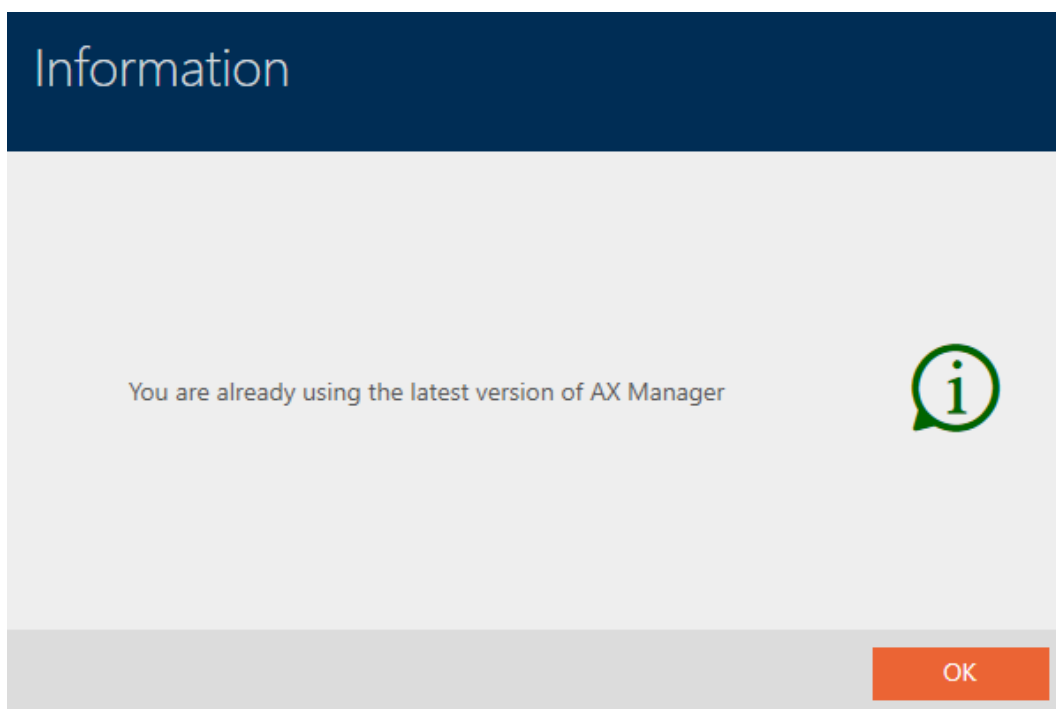
- ✓ AXM Classic open.
 - ✓ Database backed up.
1. Click on the orange AXM icon .
 - ↳ AXM bar opens.



2. Click on the **Check for updates** entry in the | INFO & HELP | group.



➞ If an update is available, it is displayed and offered for installation. If your AXM Classic is up to date, you will see this window:



11. First steps after a new installation

AXM Classic will greet you with the login screen after installation.

Willkommen bei AXM Classic (Beta)
Zum Starten können Sie ein bestehendes Projekt laden oder ein neues Projekt erstellen

Neu Löschen Umbenennen

Fenster ausschneiden

Ein neues Projekt anlegen

Projektname

Benutzername

Neues Kennwort

Kennwort wiederholen

Sie haben sich bisher noch nicht an diesem Projekt angemeldet.
Deshalb müssen Sie zunächst ein Kennwort für den Admin-Benutzer festlegen.
Das Kennwort muss mind. 8 Zeichen lang sein.

Qualität

Erstellen

Abbrechen

You will see the following input fields:

- Project name
- Username
- New password
- Repeat password

1. Enter a project name in the Project name field.
2. Enter a password of at least 8 characters in the New password field to protect your project.
 - ➞ A coloured bar shows you how secure your password is.

Quality

3. Repeat the password entered in the Repeat password field.
4. Click on the **Create** button.
 - ➞ The new project is protected.

You can change the user password you have just created if required (see [Changing the user password \[► 391\]](#)).

You can change the locking system password (see [Changing locking system password](#) [▶ 318]).

IMPORTANT

Keep locking system password accessible and secure

The locking system password is the most important password of all. For security reasons, SimonsVoss is not able to reset any components without a locking system password or backup. There is no general master key.

It is no longer possible to program components if the locking system password is no longer known or can no longer be recovered from a backup. The components must be removed from locks and disposed of, which takes a great deal of effort.

1. Ensure that authorised persons can view and/or access the locking system password at any time.
2. Take into account both foreseeable events (e.g. locking system administrator retires) and unforeseeable events (e.g. locking system administrator leaves post).

Launching AXM Classic for the first time

AXM Classic now offers you several wizards one after the other:

1. Add locking system
2. Add locking device
3. Add transponder



These wizards allow you to start building your locking system directly and familiarise yourself with the AXM Classic interface.

However, before setting up a large locking system, plan things out first in preparation (see [Best practice: setting up the locking system](#) [▶ 29]).

If you are working with a locking system for the first time, you will find explanations and background information here: [Background knowledge and explanations](#) [▶ 427].

11.1 Best practice: setting up the locking system

You will save a great deal of time and effort if you set up your locking system systematically in an order sequence where you only need to open the windows once as far as possible.

As a basic rule, the easiest way is to prepare the organisational structure first (see *Organisational structure* [► 60]).

Experience has shown that the following approach is best:

1. Create locations (see *Creating a location* [► 88]).
2. Create building (see *Creating a building and assigning it to a location* [► 91]).
3. Create areas (see *Creating an area* [► 92]).
4. Create the first schedule (see *Creating a schedule* [► 63]).
5. Create all required time groups (see *Create time group* [► 67]).
6. Create additional schedules, setting the time groups directly for each schedule while doing so.
7. Create authorisation groups (see *Authorisation groups* [► 260]).
8. Create person groups (see *Creating a person group* [► 61]).
9. If necessary, Configure cards in the locking system (see *Enable cards or transponders* [► 326]).
10. Create identification media and assign them directly to their authorisation groups and time groups when they are created (see *Creating an identification medium* [► 98], *Creating a person group* [► 61] and *Restricting identification medium authorisations to specific times (time group)* [► 114]).
11. Create locking devices and assign them directly to authorisation groups, areas and schedules when they are created (see *Creating a locking device* [► 178], *Creating an area* [► 92] and *Limiting authorisations for locking devices to specific times (schedule)* [► 222]).
12. Synchronise locking devices (see *Synchronising the locking device (including reading access list)* [► 330]).
13. Synchronise identification media (see *Synchronise an identification medium (including importing physical access list)* [► 342]).

If you use this order sequence, you can use the results from the previous steps directly in the next steps:

- Setting up time groups for newly created schedules directly in the Created Schedule window
- Time group and authorisation groups directly in the window for the created identification medium

- ❑ Schedule and authorisation group directly in the window for the created locking device

Background knowledge for you to take into account for time management and authorisation groups:

- ❑ *Event management* [[▶ 435](#)]
- ❑ *Authorisation groups* [[▶ 448](#)]

Obviously, you can deviate from this sequence and first create identification media and locking devices without a time group, for example. However, if you need time management at a later stage, you will need to:

- ❑ Assign a schedule to each locking device included in time management
- ❑ Assign a time group to each transponder.

11.2

11.3 Best practice: Database protection

You can further enhance the security level of your AXM Classic by protecting access to your SQL database.

1. Create a separate Windows user account for the locking system administrator.
2. Use a strong password for all Windows user accounts.
3. Encrypt the hard disk where the database is stored.

Encrypt hard disk with BitLocker/BitLocker to go

A drive encryption program has been included in the Professional and Enterprise editions (BitLocker) since Windows 7.

BitLocker allows you to encrypt hard drives to protect them against unauthorised access.

- ❑ BitLocker (for internal hard drives; see *Encrypting an internal hard drive with BitLocker* [[▶ 31](#)])
- ❑ BitLocker to go (for external hard drives; see *Encrypt external hard drive with BitLocker to go* [[▶ 35](#)])

A Trusted Platform Module (TPM) 1.2 or higher should be available on your mainboard so that you can use BitLocker easily. BitLocker uses this module to ensure system integrity.

There are several ways to unlock your encrypted hard drive in the future:

- ❑ Entering a password
- ❑ Smart card as key
- ❑ USB flash memory as key

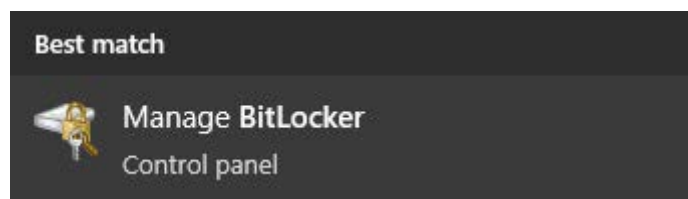
- ❑ Automatic unblocking after login

Availability of the different methods may vary depending on the system.

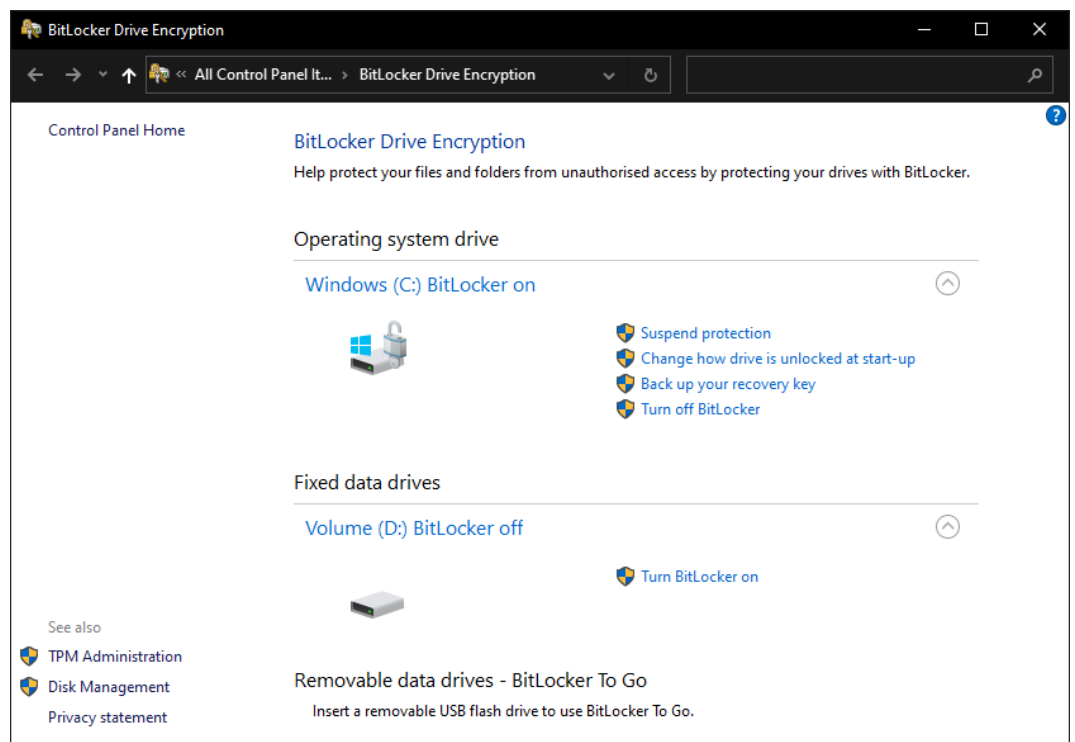
11.3.1 Encrypting an internal hard drive with BitLocker

The following is assumed for the description below:

- ❑ Trusted Platform Modules (TPM) 1.2 or higher available (see [Checking Trusted Platform Module \(TPM\)](#) [▶ 42] for verification)
 - ❑ If TPM 2.0 or higher: BIOS configured as “native UEFI” (see [Verifying BIOS mode](#) [▶ 43] for verification)
 - ✓ Administrator rights available.
1. Press the Windows key.
 - ↳ The start menu will open.
 2. Type *Manage BitLocker*.
 - ↳ The *Manage BitLocker* tab will be shown.



3. Click on the *Manage BitLocker* entry with your name.
 - ↳ The "BitLocker Drive Encryption" window will open.



4. Check whether your hard drives are already encrypted (*BitLocker on*). In the example, C: is already encrypted, D: isn't yet.
5. Click on the **Enable BitLocker** button.
 - ↳ The "BitLocker Drive Encryption" window will open.

← BitLocker Drive Encryption (D:) X

Choose how you want to unlock this drive

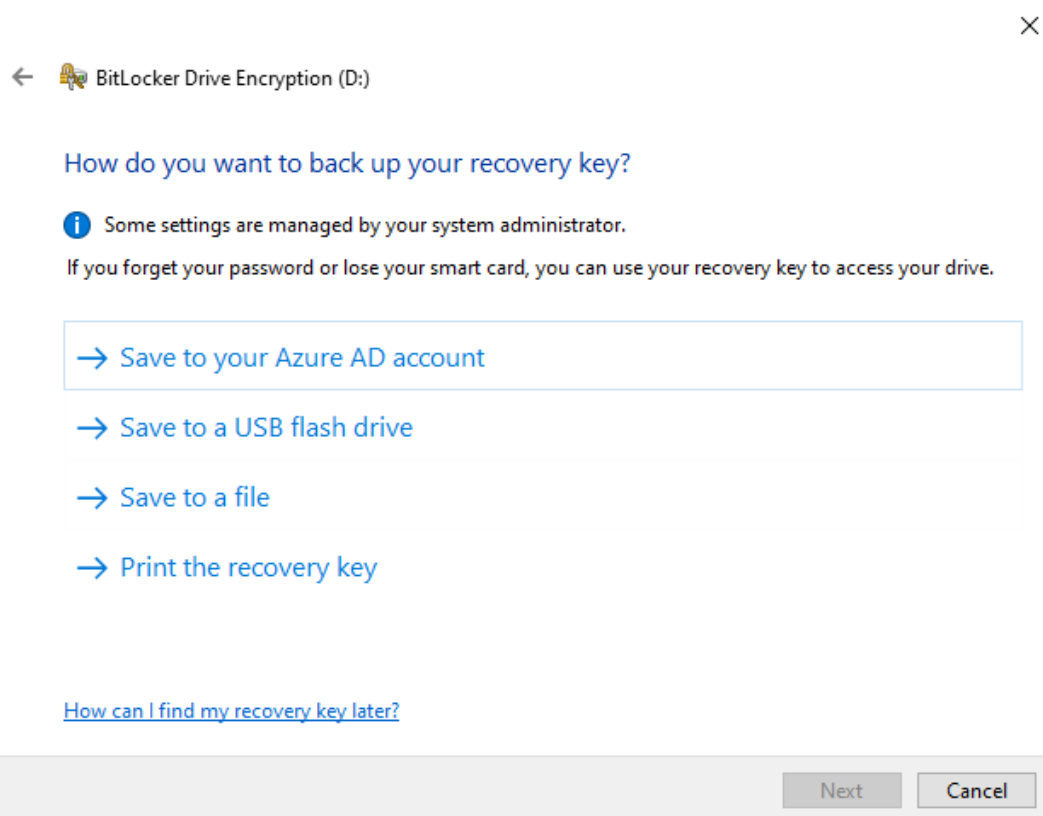
☐ Use a password to unlock the drive
Passwords should contain upper and lower case letters, numbers, spaces and symbols.
Enter your password
Re-enter your password

☐ Use my smart card to unlock the drive
You'll need to insert your smart card. The smart card PIN will be required when you unlock the drive.

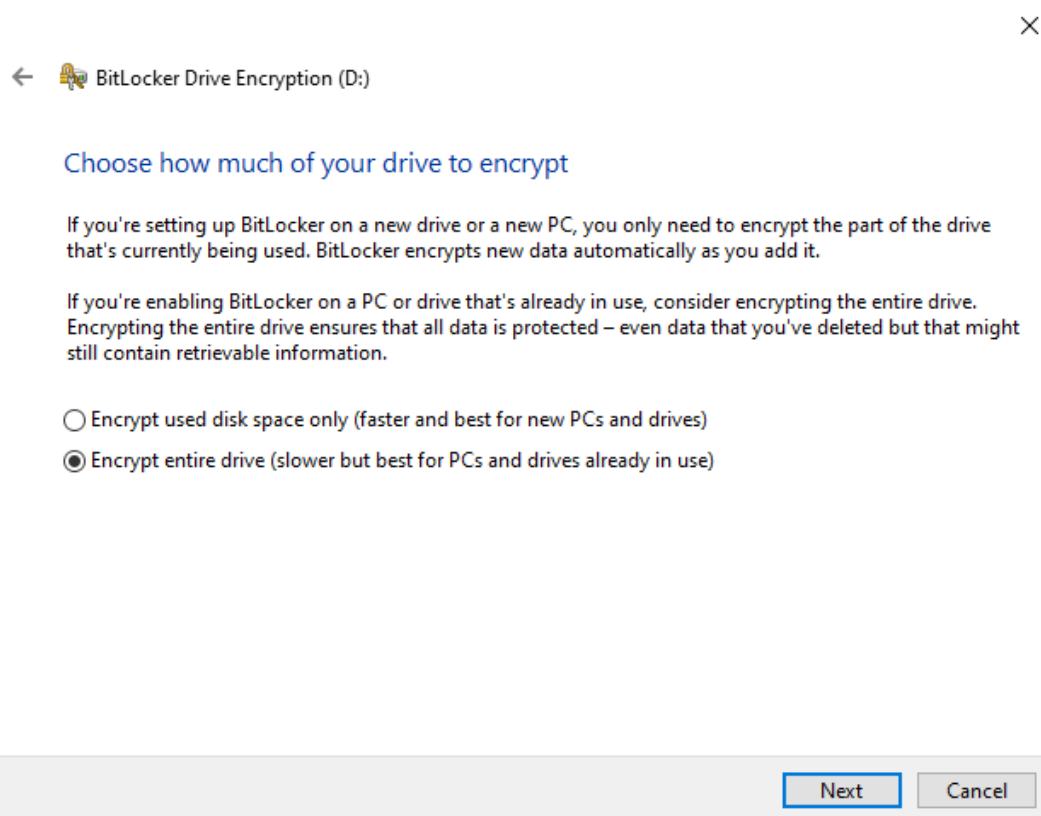
☐ Automatically unlock this drive on this computer

Next Cancel

6. Select a method for unlocking the drive (e.g. ☒ Automatically unlock this drive on this computer).
 - ↳ This drive is automatically unlocked as soon as an authorised Windows user logs on.
7. Click on the **Continue** button.
 - ↳ Window changes to selection of a restore method.



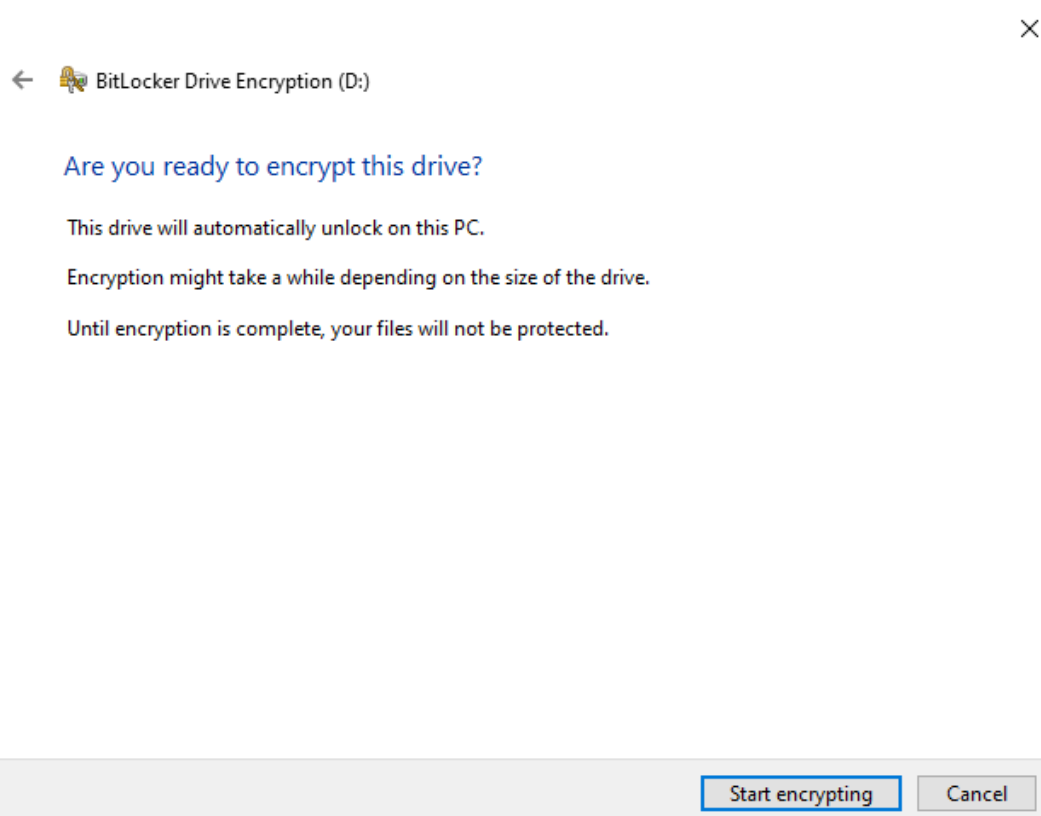
8. Select a method to back up your recovery key (e.g. **Print recovery key**).
 - ↳ The recovery key allows you to access your drive if you forget your password or lose your USB flash memory/smart card.
9. Click on the **Continue** button.
 - ↳ Window changes to the selection of how much memory space you wish to encrypt.



10. Select the ☒ Encrypt entire drive option for higher security.

11. Click on the **Continue** button.

→ BitLocker encryption is ready.

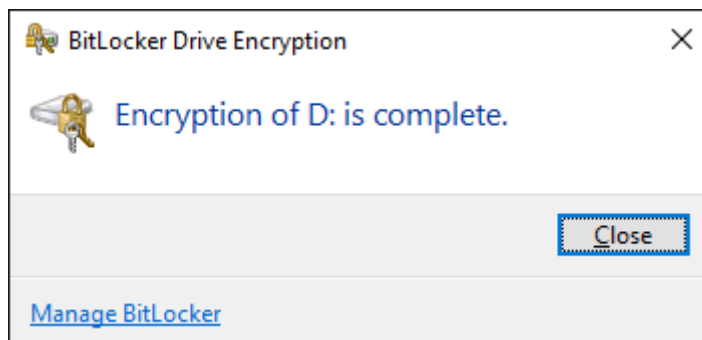


12. Click on the **Start encryption** button.

- ↳ Drive is encrypted. This may take several hours, depending on the size of the drive.



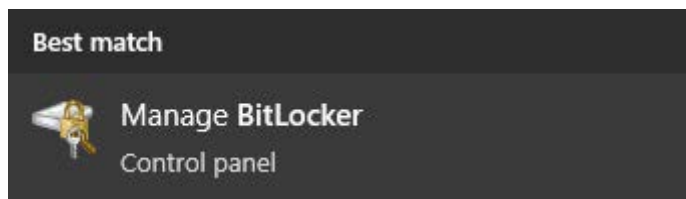
- ↳ Drive is encrypted and the database is therefore protected against unauthorised access.



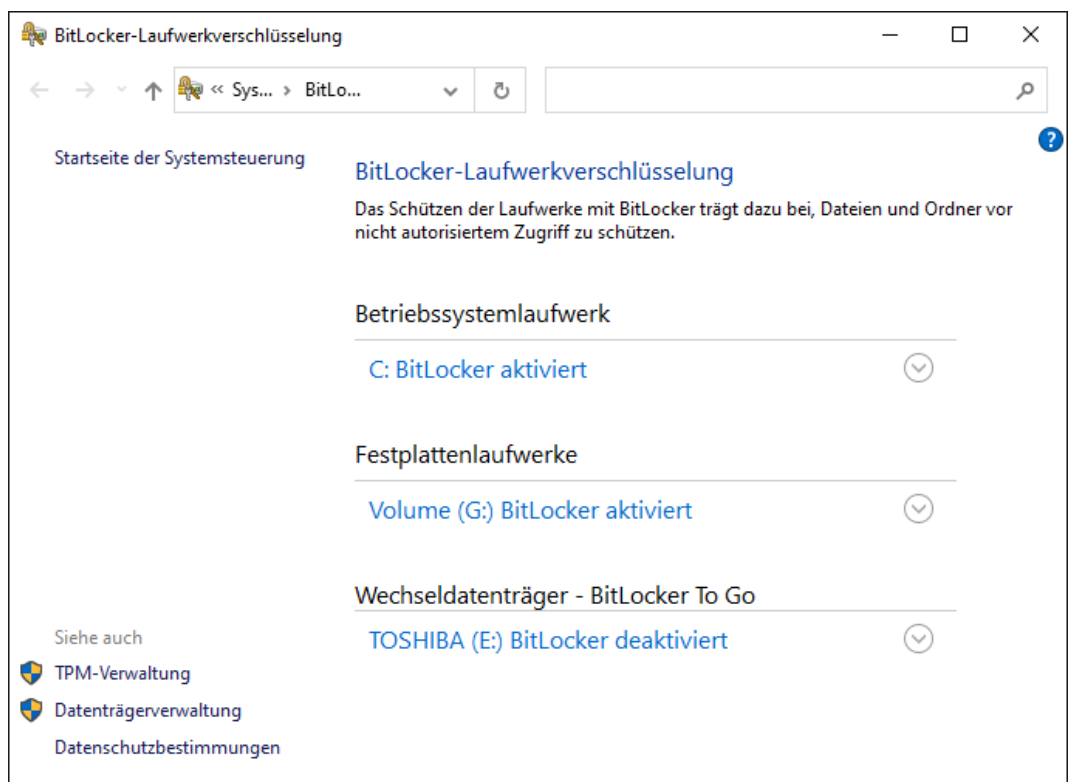
11.3.2 Encrypt external hard drive with BitLocker to go

The following is assumed for the description below:

- ❑ Trusted Platform Modules (TPM) 1.2 or higher available (see *Checking Trusted Platform Module (TPM)* [▶ 42] for verification)
 - ❑ If TPM 2.0 or higher: BIOS configured as “native UEFI” (see *Verifying BIOS mode* [▶ 43] for verification)
 - ✓ Administrator rights available.
1. Press the Windows key.
 - ↳ The start menu will open.
 2. Type *Manage BitLocker*.
 - ↳ The *Manage BitLocker* tab will be shown.

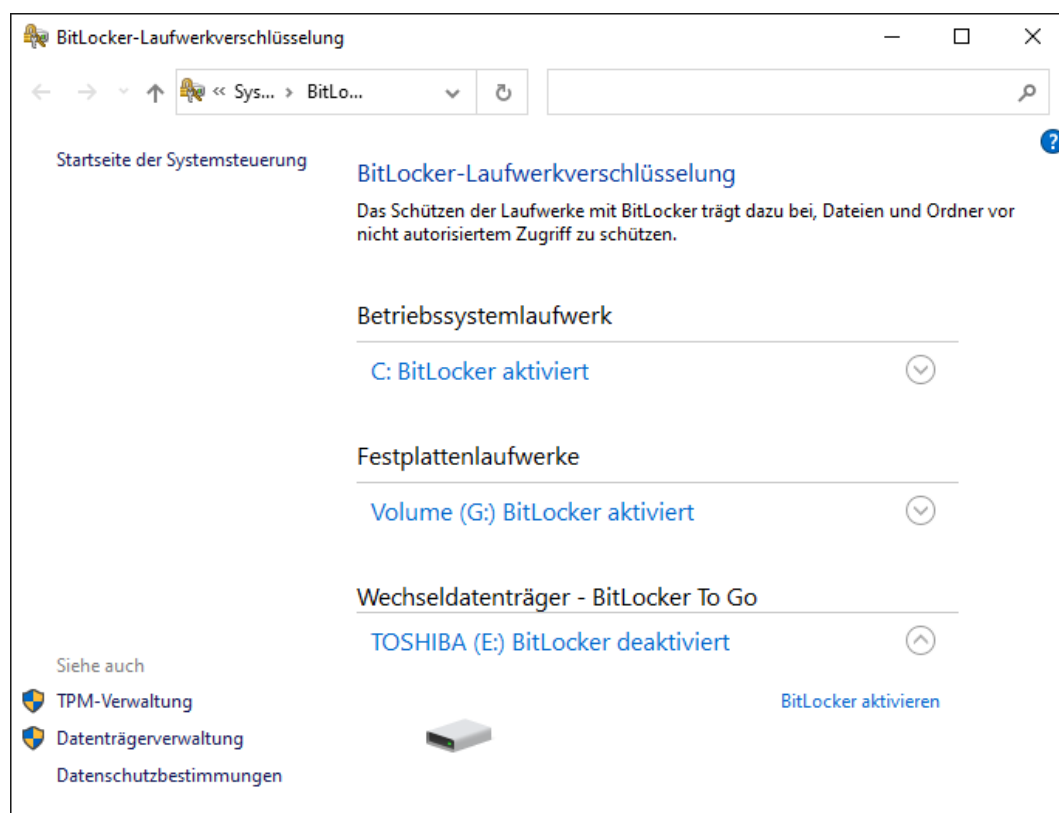


3. Click on the *Manage BitLocker* entry with your name.
→ The "BitLocker Drive Encryption" window will open.



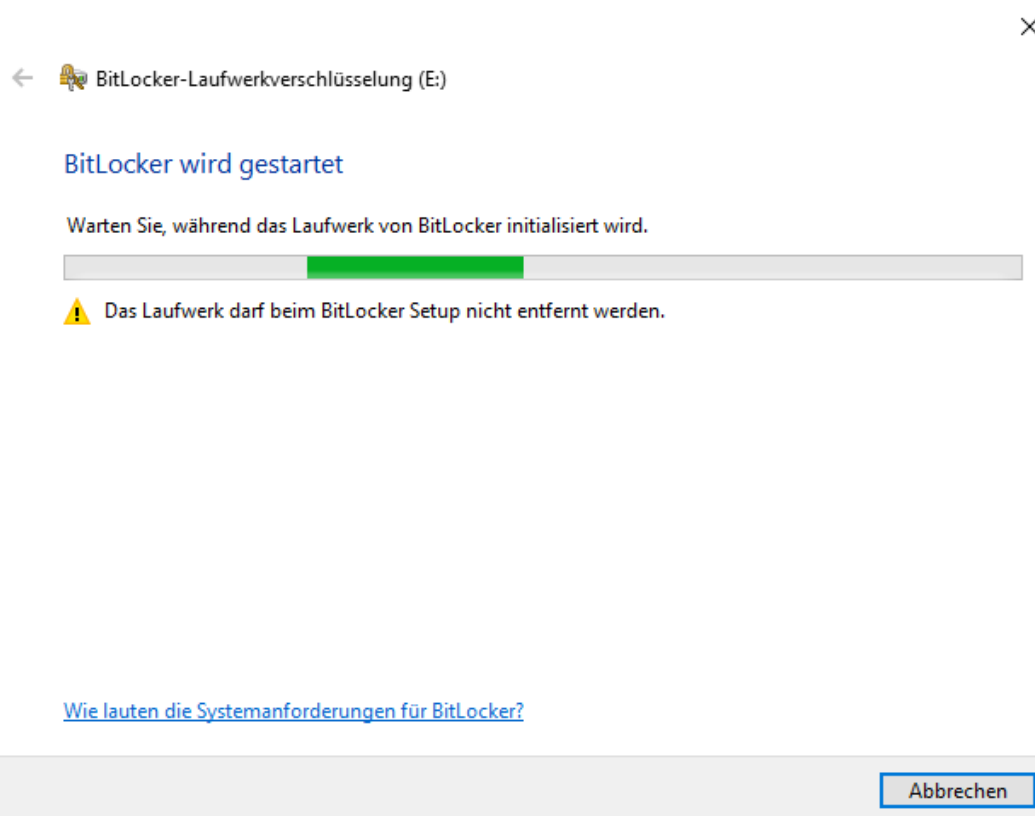
4. Check whether your external hard drives have already been encrypted (*BitLocker on*). In the example, C: and G: are already encrypted, E: isn't yet.

5. Expand the entry.




6. Click on the **Enable BitLocker** button.

→ The "BitLocker Drive Encryption" window will open.



✕

←  BitLocker-Laufwerkverschlüsselung (E:)

Methode zum Entsperren des Laufwerks auswählen

☐ **Kennwort zum Entsperren des Laufwerks verwenden**
Kennwörter sollten Groß- und Kleinbuchstaben, Zahlen, Leerzeichen und Symbole enthalten.


Kennwort eingeben

Kennwort erneut eingeben

☐ **Smartcard zum Entsperren des Laufwerks verwenden**
Sie müssen Ihre Smartcard einstecken. Die Smartcard-PIN ist erforderlich, wenn Sie das Laufwerk entsperren.

7. Select a method for unlocking the drive (e.g. Use a password to unlock the drive).

✕

←  BitLocker-Laufwerkverschlüsselung (E:)

Methode zum Entsperren des Laufwerks auswählen

☒ **Kennwort zum Entsperren des Laufwerks verwenden**
Kennwörter sollten Groß- und Kleinbuchstaben, Zahlen, Leerzeichen und Symbole enthalten.

Kennwort eingeben

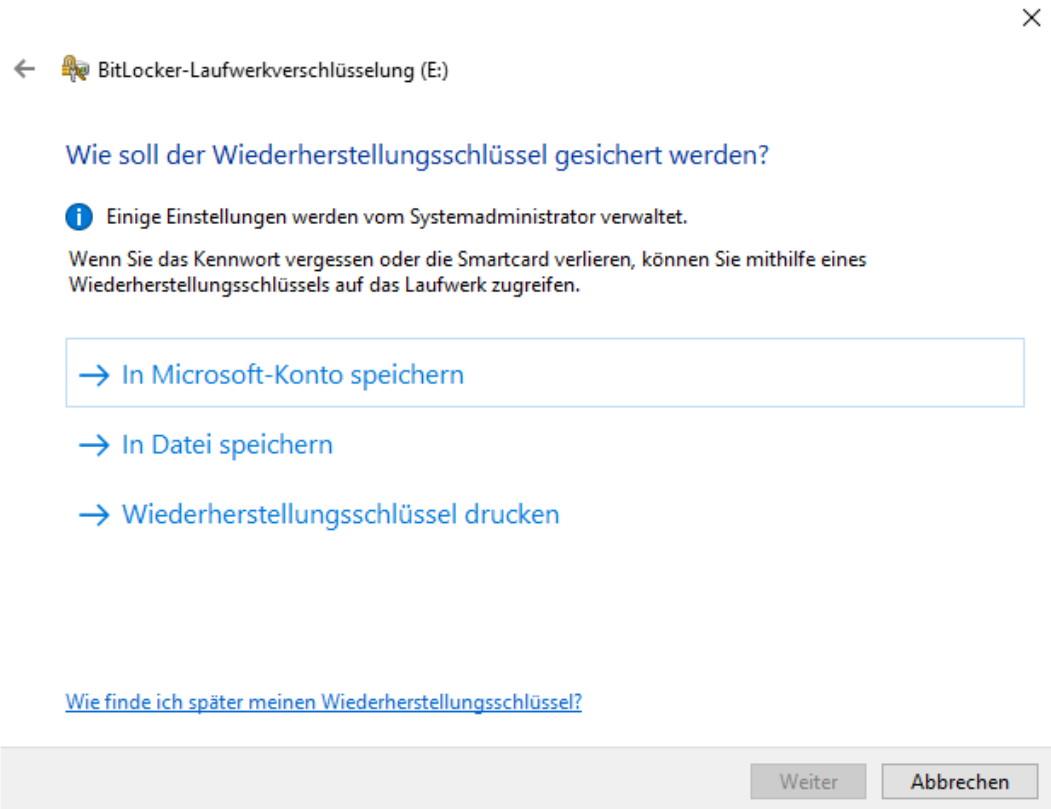
Kennwort erneut eingeben

☐ **Smartcard zum Entsperren des Laufwerks verwenden**
Sie müssen Ihre Smartcard einstecken. Die Smartcard-PIN ist erforderlich, wenn Sie das Laufwerk entsperren.

→ This drive will be unlocked once the password has been entered.

8. Click on the **Continue** button.

→ Window changes to selection of a restore method.

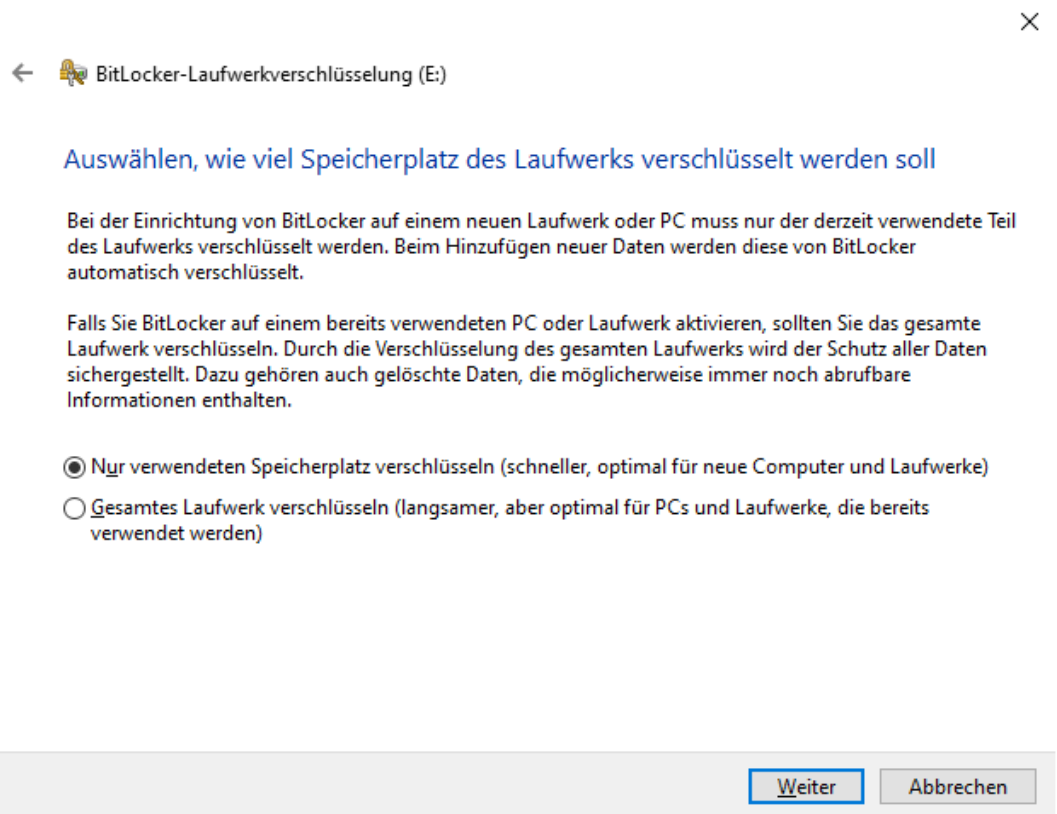


9. Select a method to back up your recovery key (e.g. **Print recovery key**).

→ The recovery key allows you to access your drive if you forget your password or lose your USB flash memory/smart card.

10. Click on the **Continue** button.

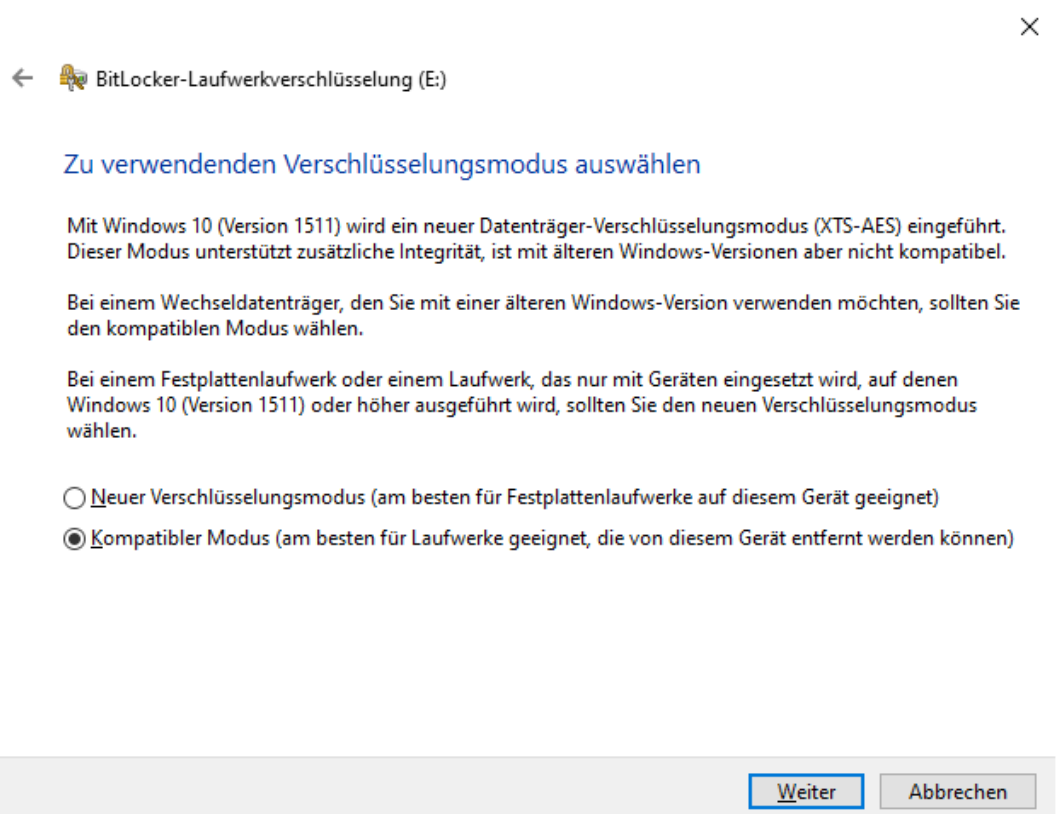
→ Window changes to the selection of how much memory space you wish to encrypt.




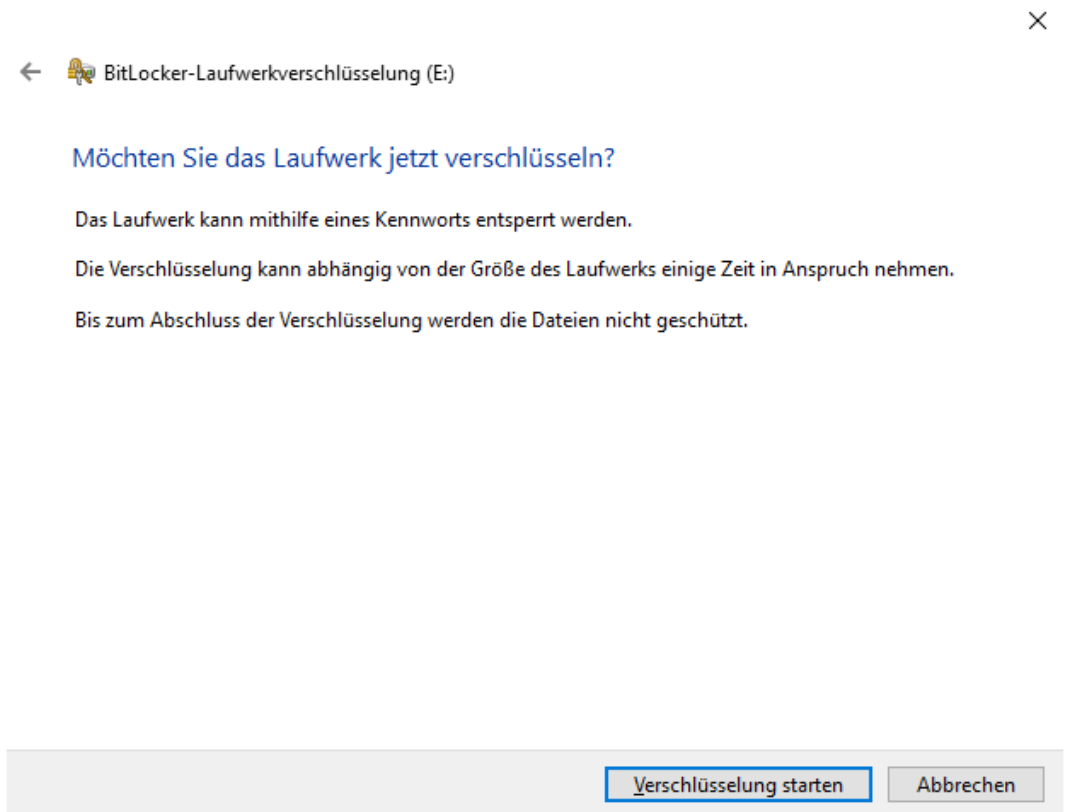
11. Select the ☒ Encrypt entire drive option for higher security.

12. Click on the **Continue** button.

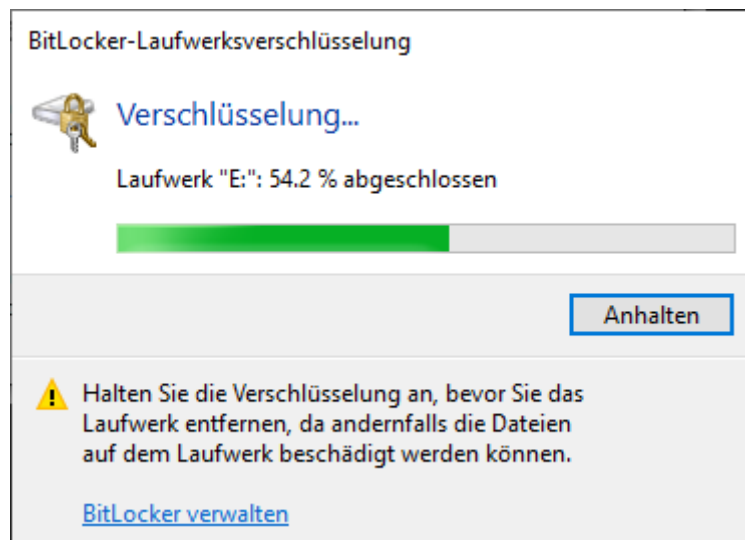
→ Window changes to selection of encryption mode.



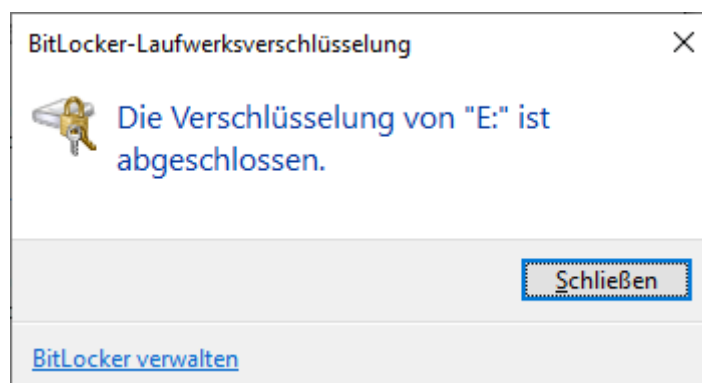
13. Select the  BitLocker Verschlüsselungsmodus - Kompatibler Modus [offen] option for compatibility reasons.
14. Click on the **Continue** button.
 - ➞ BitLocker encryption is ready.



15. Click on the **Start encryption** button.
 - ➞ Drive is encrypted. This may take several hours, depending on the size of the drive.

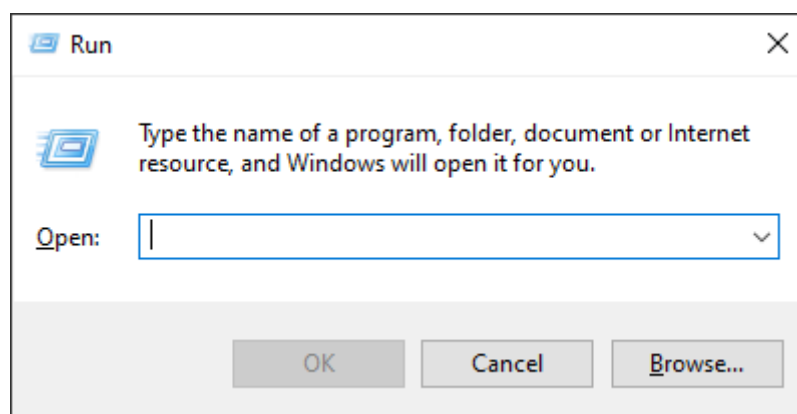


- Drive is encrypted and the database is therefore protected against unauthorised access.

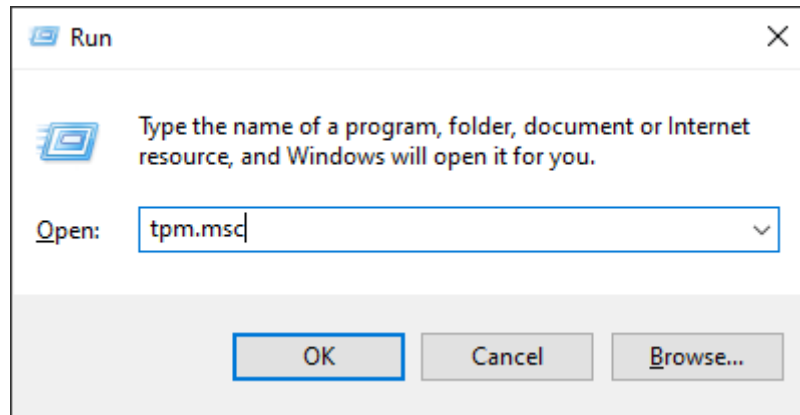


11.3.3 Checking Trusted Platform Module (TPM)

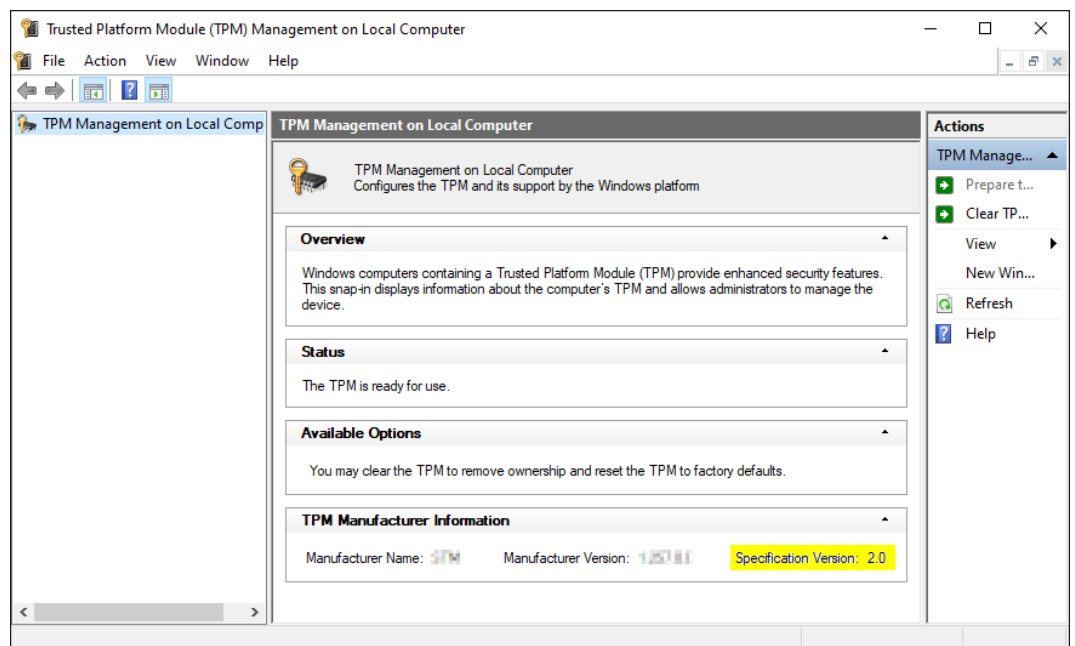
1. Press the Windows key and R at the same time.
 - The "Run" window will open.



2. Enter the command *tpm.msc*.



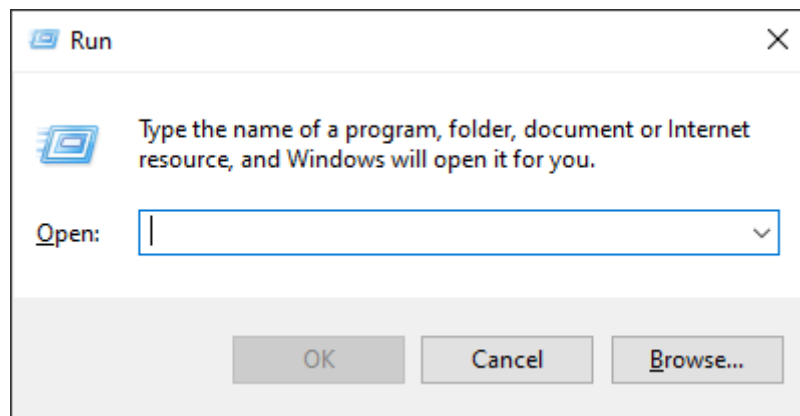
3. Click on the **OK** button.
 - ↳ "Run" window closes.
 - ↳ The "Trusted Platform Module (TPM) Management on Local Computer" window will open.



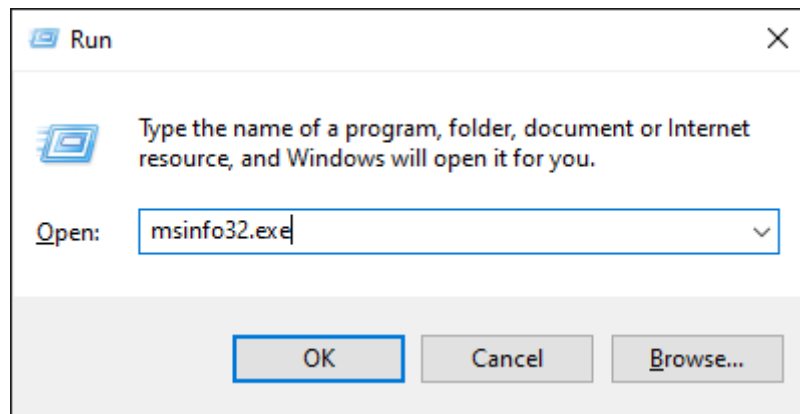
- ↳ Information on any available TPMs are displayed.

11.3.4 Verifying BIOS mode

1. Press the Windows key and R at the same time.
 - ↳ The "Run" window will open.



2. Enter the command *msinfo32.exe*.

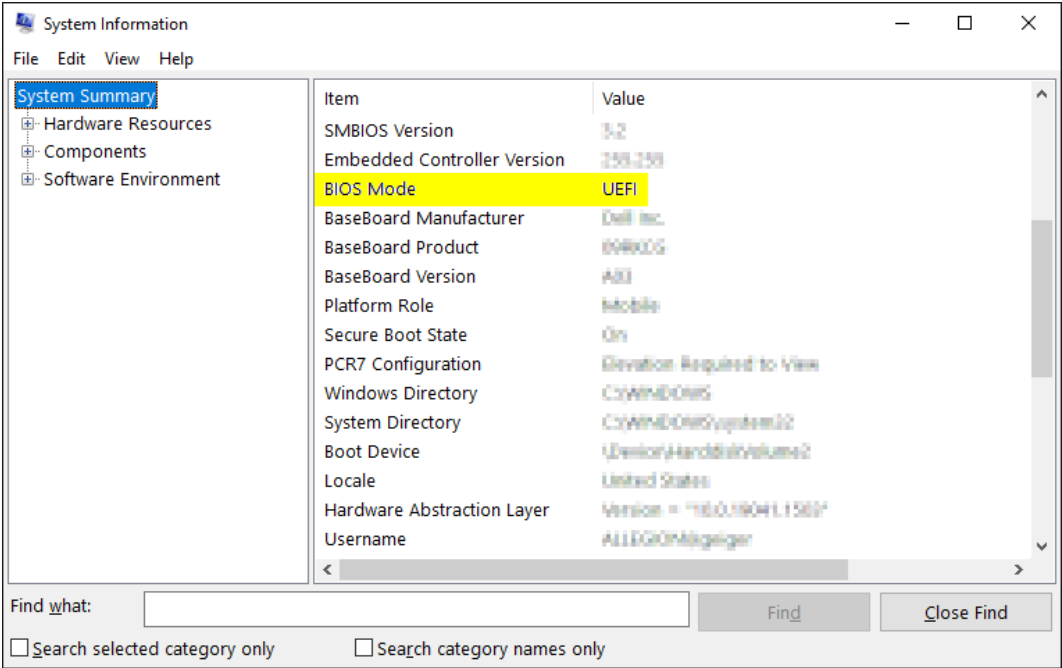


3. Click on the **OK** button.

↳ "Run" window closes.

↳ System information is displayed.

The displayed system information also indicates the BIOS mode ("UEFI" or "Legacy").



12. Registration

You can try AXM Classic out for 90 days after initial installation. After the trial period, you will need to register the software to continue using it.

Create licence request

First of all, you make a licence request. To do this, you will need:

- Licence key
- Consignment number
- Order number
- ✓ AXM Classic open.

1. Click on the **< Register now** button at the bottom of AXM Classic .



- ➞ The registration form will open.

Registrierung Ihres AX Managers

Bitte geben Sie Ihre Registrierungsdaten ein

Bitte füllen Sie dieses Formular vollständig aus und generieren Sie eine Lizenzanforderung.

Edition

AXM Classic

▼

Unternehmen

Adresse

PLZ

Ort

Land

▼

Kontaktperson

E-Mail

Tel.

Lizenzschlüssel

☐ Nutzungsbedingungen akzeptieren

Lizenzdatei importieren

Registrieren

84-tägige Testphase weiterführen

Abbrechen


2. Complete the registration form in full.
3. Enter your licence key (XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX).

4. Activate the ☒ Terms of Use accept checkbox.

Registrierung Ihres AX Managers

Bitte geben Sie Ihre Registrierungsdaten ein

Bitte füllen Sie dieses Formular vollständig aus und generieren Sie eine Lizenzanforderung.



Edition

AXM Classic

Unternehmen

SimonsVoss Technologies GmbH

Adresse

Feringastraße 4

PLZ

85774

Ort

Unterföhring

Land

Deutschland

Kontaktperson

Korbinian Geiger

E-Mail

korbinian.geiger@allegion.com

Tel.

+49-89-99228-365

Lizenzschlüssel

8696-E8CB-45A8-AD9F-CD37

☒ Nutzungsbedingungen akzeptieren

Lizenzdatei importieren

Registrieren

84-tägige Testphase weiterführen

Abbrechen

5. Click on the **Register** button.
 - ↳ The Explorer window will open.
6. Save the registry file (extension: .rgo) in a file directory of your choice.
 - ↳ Explorer window closes.
 - ↳ Registration form will display an email address.

Registrierung Ihres AX Managers

Bitte geben Sie Ihre Registrierungsdaten ein

Bitte schicken Sie die heruntergeladene Datei an die E-Mailadresse

software-registration.sv@allegion.com

Unser Vertriebsteam wird Ihre Anfrage prüfen und Ihnen die Lizenzdatei so schnell wie möglich zuschicken.

Lizenzdatei importieren

84-tägige Testphase weiterführen

Abbrechen

7. Send an email with the registration file, order number and consignment number to software-registration.sv@allegion.com.

↳ SimonsVoss will check your licence request.

Importing the licence file

Once your licence request is checked and accepted, you will receive an email from SimonsVoss containing a licence file (ending: .lic).



Dear Madam and Sir,

Please find attached your license file. Save this file to your computer. The file can be read in from the registration screen within the Software.

Any questions regarding the operation of the software? Then please have a look at our FAQ area at:
<http://www.simons-voss.com/FAQ-Bereich.1315.0.html?&L=1>

In case you have remaining questions or need support, please contact:

Technical Support
Support-simonsvoss@allegion.com
 Tel. + 49(0)89 99 228 333

Register your AXM Classic by importing this licence file.

✓ AXM Classic open.

1. Save the licence file you received in a file directory of your choice.
2. Click on the **< Register now** button at the bottom of AXM Classic .




↳ The registration form will open.

Registrierung Ihres AX Managers

Bitte geben Sie Ihre Registrierungsdaten ein

Bitte füllen Sie dieses Formular vollständig aus und generieren Sie eine Lizenzanforderung.



Edition

AXM Classic

Unternehmen

Adresse

PLZ

Ort

Land

Kontaktperson

E-Mail

Tel.

Lizenzschlüssel

☐ Nutzungsbedingungen akzeptieren

Lizenzdatei importieren

Registrieren

84-tägige Testphase weiterführen

Abbrechen



NOTE

No need to complete twice

You do not need to fill out the registration form again.

3. Click on the **Importing the licence file** button.

↳ The Explorer window will open.

4. Navigate to your licence file.

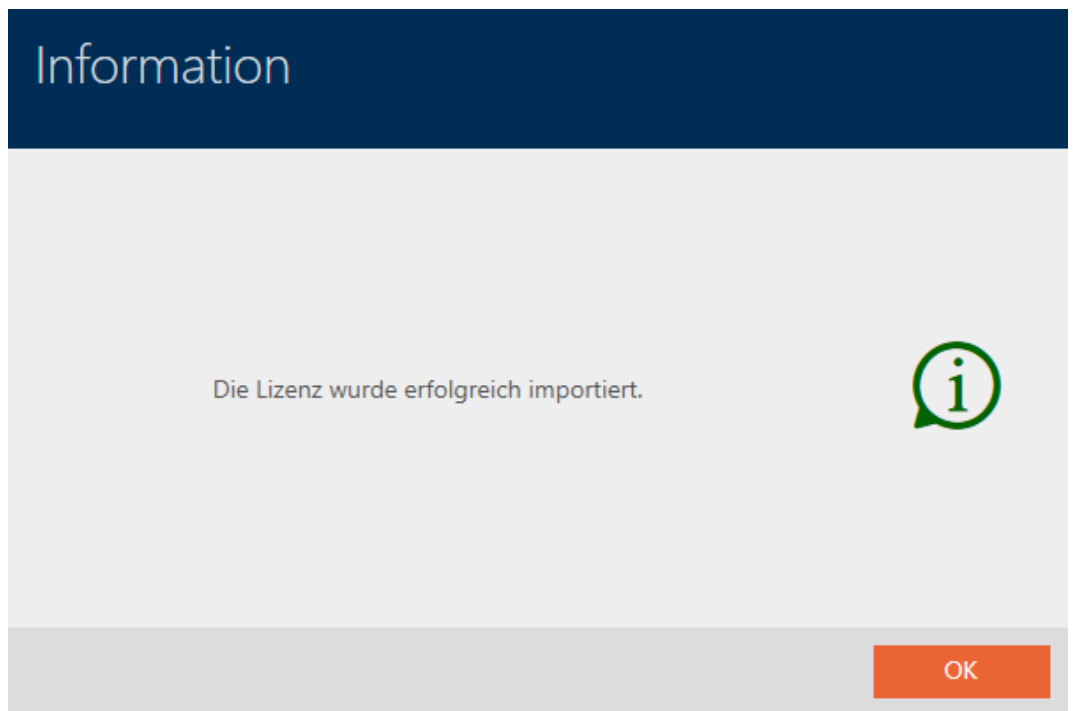
5. Select your licence file.

6. Click on the **Open** button.

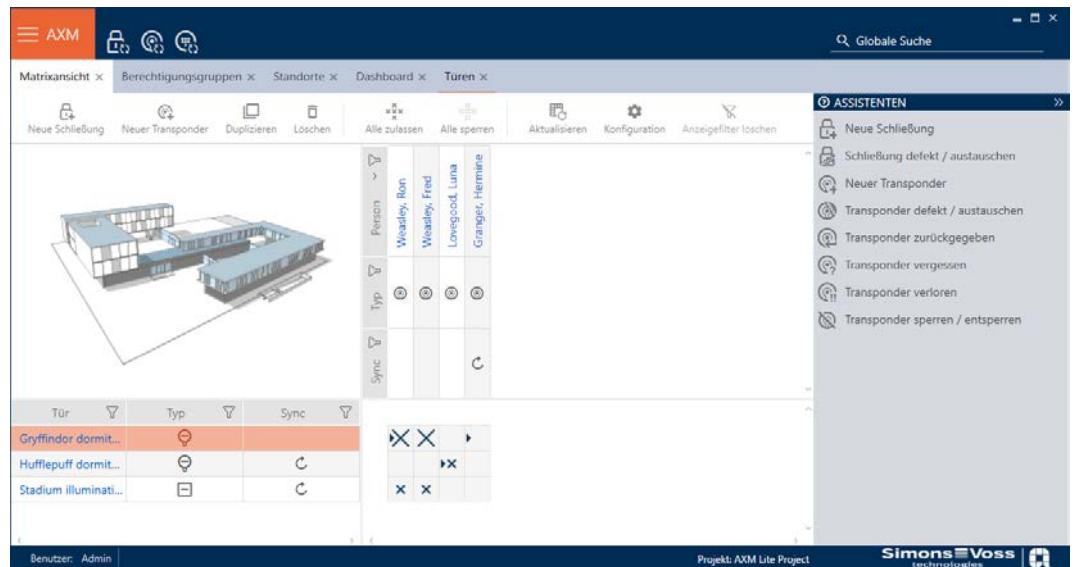
↳ Explorer window closes.

↳ Licence file is imported.

↳ AXM Classic is registered.

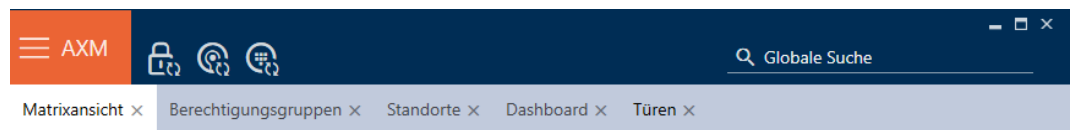


13. The AXM's structure



The AXM Classic interface consists primarily of four large sections:

AXM bar and tabs



Use the orange AXM button  to expand the AXM bar:



This gives you access to all available tabs.

Below you will see the open tabs. Each task takes place within a tab. For example, there is a tab for [Access Levels], a tab for [Locations] and so on.

Basically, you can operate the tabs in the same way that you would use your browser (see [Tab operation](#) [▶ 58]).

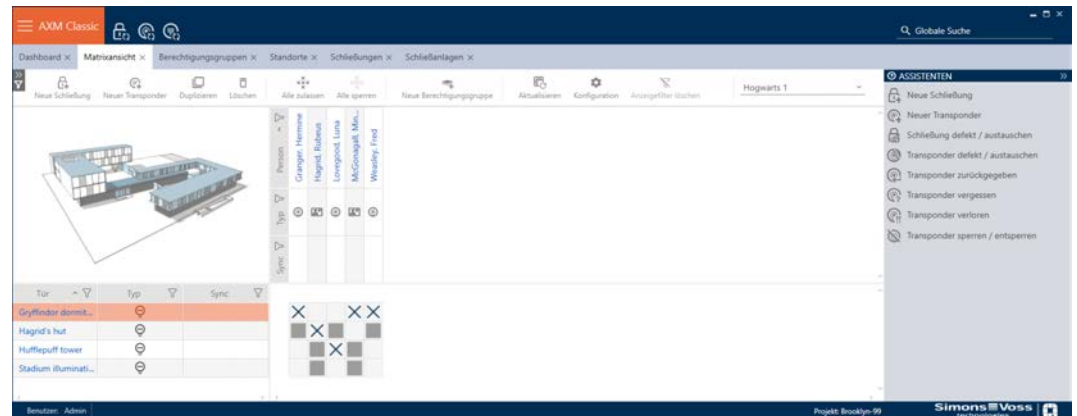
There are three buttons next to the AXM button to skip directly to synchronisation of locking devices and identification media.



These can be used as an alternative to start synchronisation without entering the locking device or identification medium properties first.

On the right, you will find a global search function. This is where you can search the entire database for entries of all types (see [Global search](#) [[▶ 57](#)]).

Matrix section



The matrix section is the engine room behind your AXM Classic. This is where you can see all locking devices and identification media. You can use the filter function to hide entries and thus gain an overview (see [Sorting and filtering](#) [[▶ 54](#)]).

Each row normally represents a locking device and each column represents an identification medium. This identification medium's authorisation for this locking device is indicated where rows and columns meet (see [Permissions](#) [[▶ 255](#)]). There are basically two different main states:

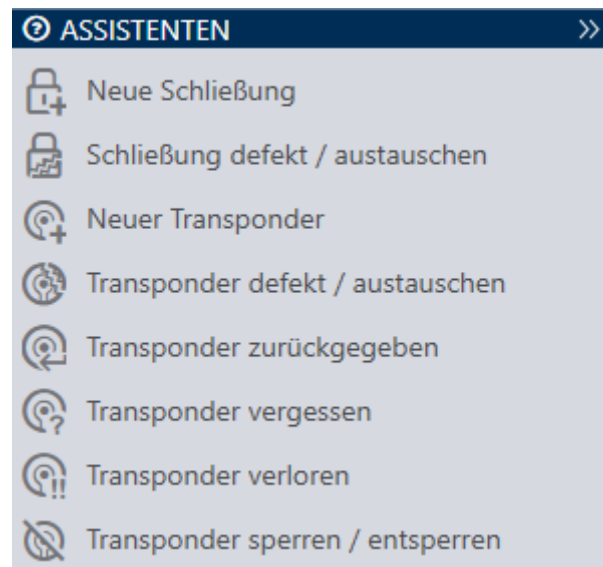
- Authorisation set (cross)
- No authorisation set (no cross)

Various details can be displayed in the matrix. One is the synchronisation state. If you see the synchronise icon  here, you need to synchronise (see [Synchronisation: Comparison between locking plan and reality](#) [[▶ 330](#)]).

Click on  to start synchronising the entry concerned immediately.

The matrix section also contains an action bar that you can use to edit the matrix:

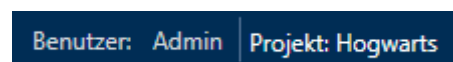
Wizard menu



There is a wizard menu on the right side of your AXM Classic. This is where you will find wizards to assist you in situations that occur frequently (e.g. lost identification media).

If you need more space, you can use `Assistenten wegklappen: >> [offen]` to hide the wizard menu and `Assistenten ausklappen: << [offen]` to show it.

User/project Bar



You can see the user and project names at the bottom of the screen.

Dashboard

One new feature in AXM Classic is the dashboard (see [View statistics and warnings \(dashboard\) \[▶ 413\]](#)). The dashboard provides you with statistics on your database and gives you warnings – when a task has not yet been completed, for example.

The dashboard can be accessed via the AXM bar.

Log

The log allows you to keep track of who changes what in the database and when they make the change (see [Tracking activities in the database \(log\) \[▶ 415\]](#)).

The log can also be accessed via the AXM bar.

13.1 Sorting and filtering

Large lists and tables can become confusing.

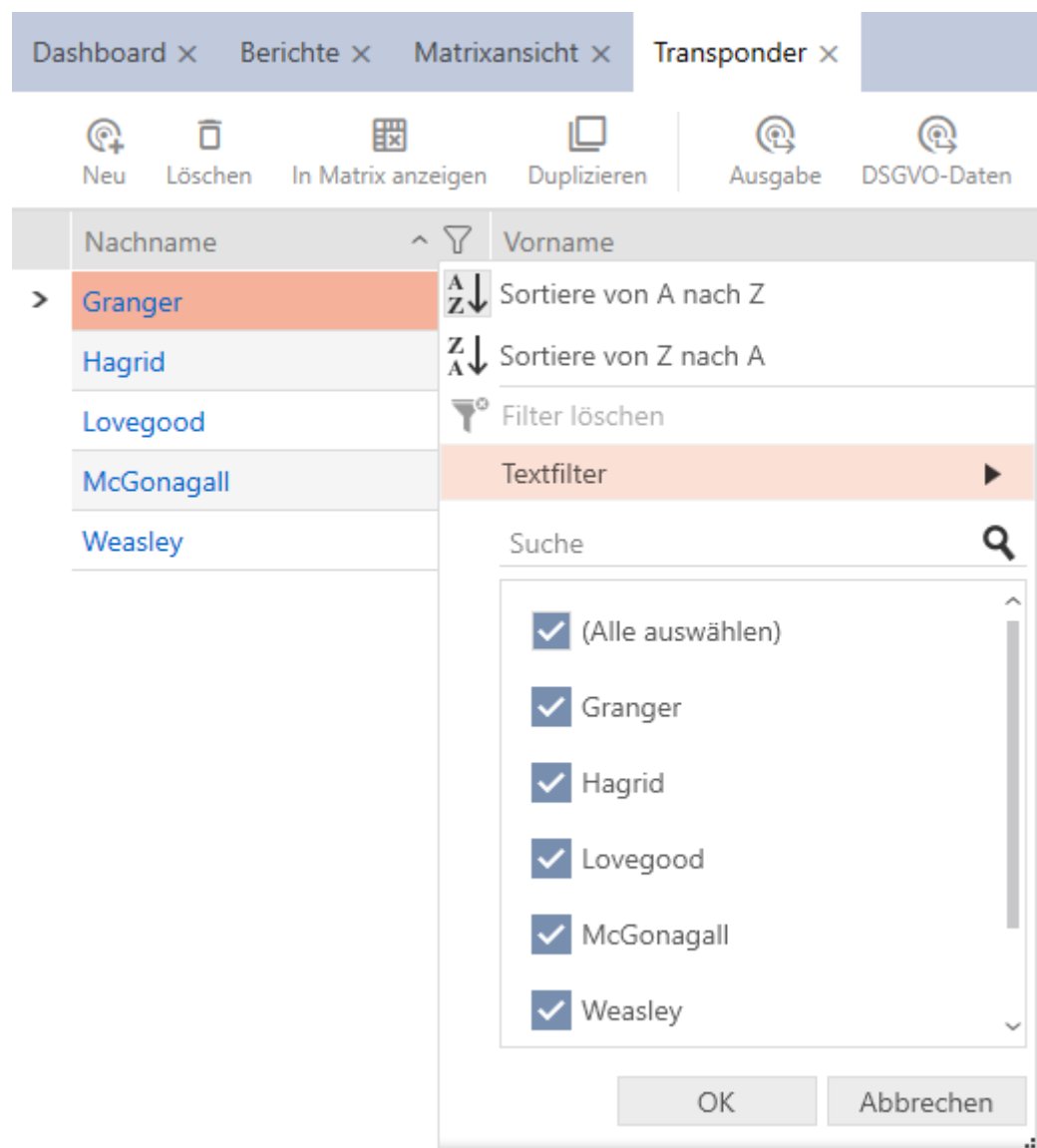
The AXM Classic provides you with sorting and filtering functions to simplify things.

Sorting

1. Click on one of the column or row headings.
 - ↳ Entries will then be sorted by this column/row.
2. Click on the same heading again.
 - ↳ The sort order is reversed.

Filtering

1. Click on the  button in one of the displayed column or row headers.
 - ↳ The filter menu will open.



The screenshot shows the AXM Classic interface. At the top, there are tabs: Dashboard x, Berichte x, Matrixansicht x, and Transponder x. Below the tabs is a toolbar with icons for Neu, Löschen, In Matrix anzeigen, Duplizieren, Ausgabe, and DSGVO-Daten. The main area displays a table with two columns: Nachname and Vorname. The table contains five rows: Granger, Hagrid, Lovegood, McGonagall, and Weasley. A filter menu is open for the 'Nachname' column, showing options to sort by A-Z or Z-A, or to filter. The 'Textfilter' option is selected, and a search box is visible. The search results show all names checked.

Nachname	Vorname
Granger	
Hagrid	
Lovegood	
McGonagall	
Weasley	

Filter menu options:

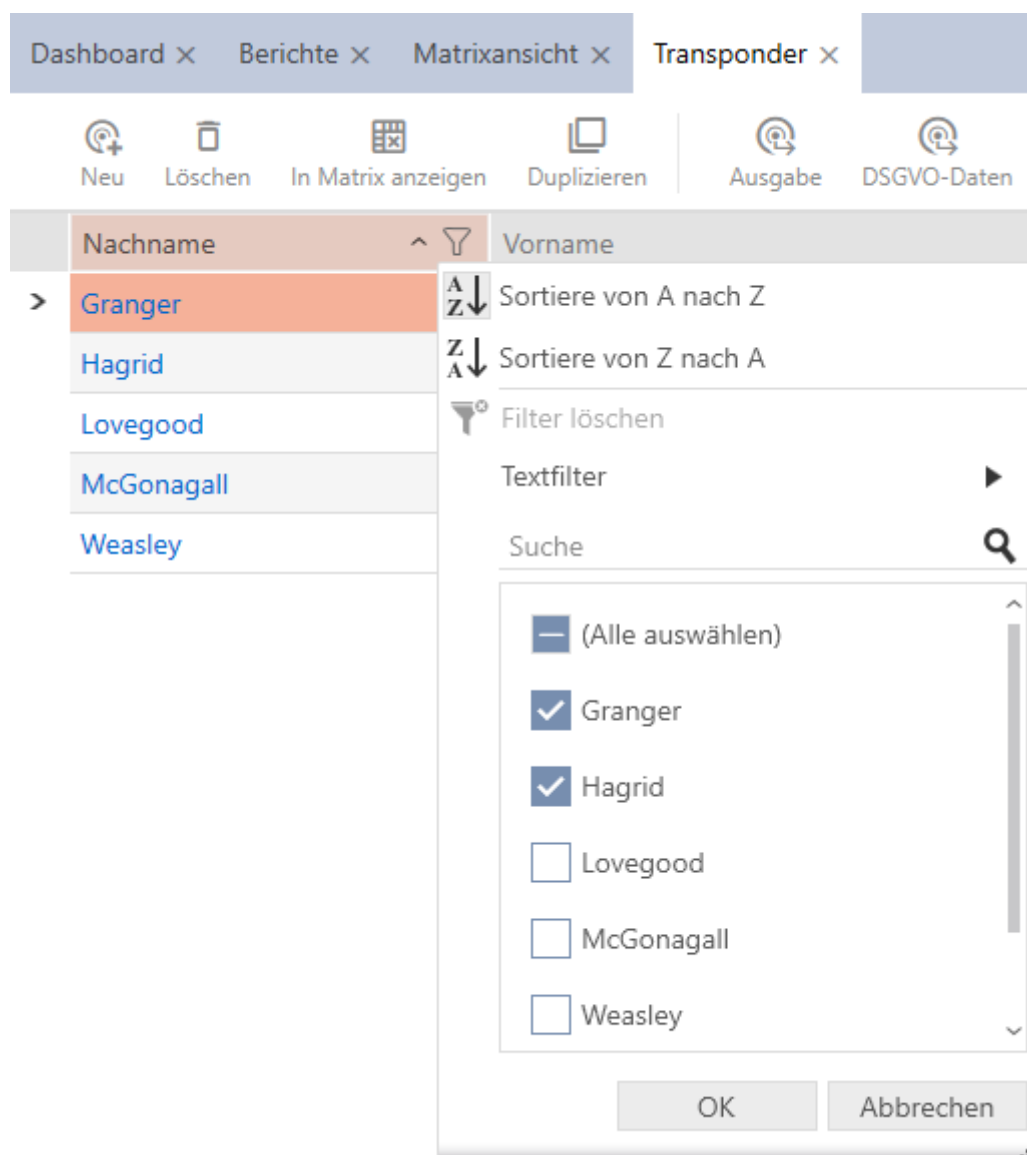
- Sortiere von A nach Z
- Sortiere von Z nach A
- Filter löschen
- Textfilter

Search results:

- ☒ (Alle auswählen)
- ☒ Granger
- ☒ Hagrid
- ☒ Lovegood
- ☒ McGonagall
- ☒ Weasley

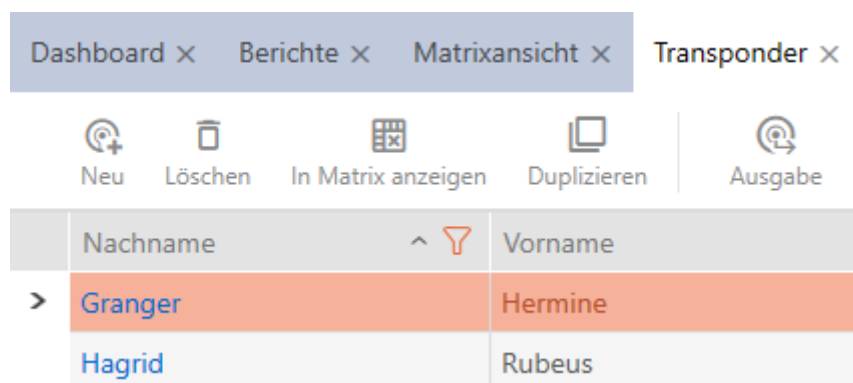
Buttons: OK, Abbrechen

2. Adjust the filters.

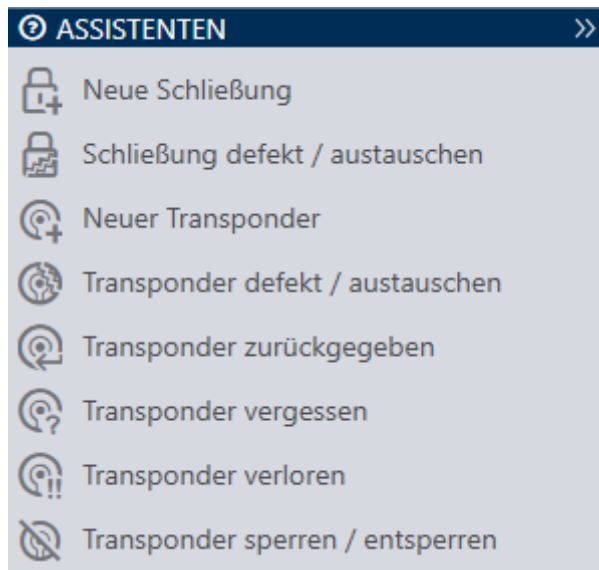


3. Click on the **OK** button.

- ↳ The filter menu will close.
- ↳ Entries will now be filtered when displayed.



13.2 Installation wizards



The wizards in the wizard section will help you complete certain tasks quickly and reliably. Just click on the corresponding wizard. The wizard asks questions and provides background information. The wizard will guide you through the solution to your problem based on your answers.

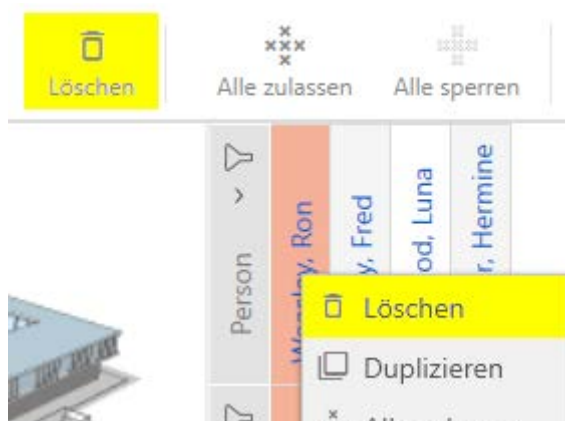
If you need more space, you can use **Assistenten wegklappen: >> [offen]** to hide the wizard menu and **Assistenten ausklappen: << [offen]** to show it.

13.3 Multiple options, same result

This manual usually only describes one way to do something specific. However, this does not mean the described approach is the only way to complete the task.

There are often several ways to achieve the same result.

For example, you can delete an entry in the matrix in two ways:

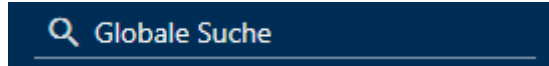


1. Using the matrix bar: **Matrixansicht: Löschen [offen]**

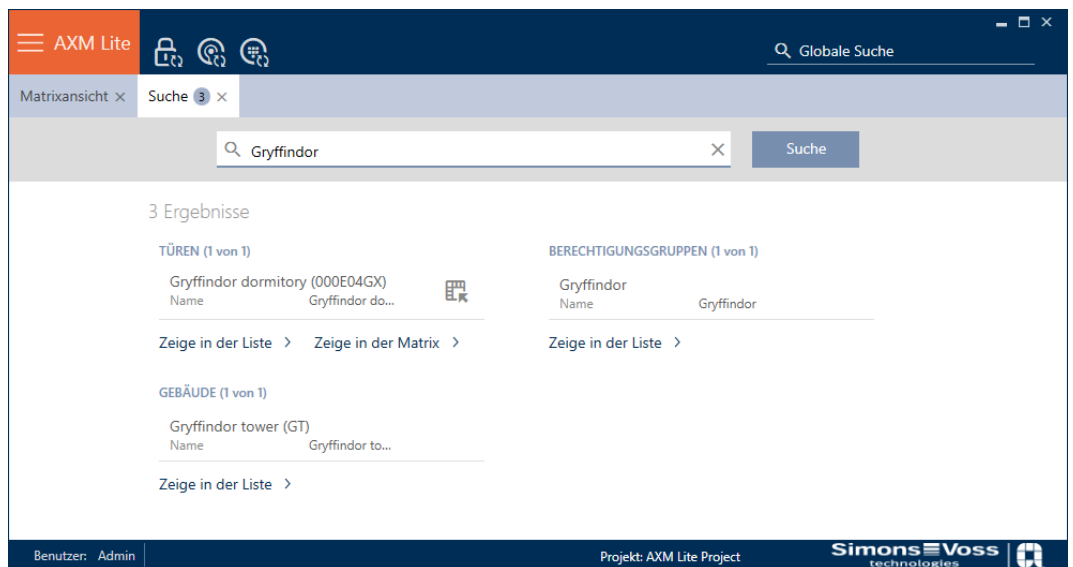
2. Using the context menu: [Matrixansicht: Löschen \[offen\]](#)

Both ways delete the entry.

13.4 Global search

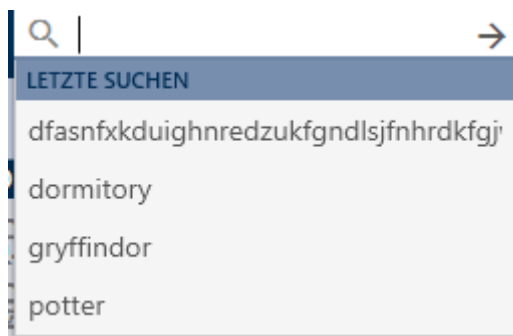


The global search in AXM Classic searches all entries and lists them in an overview:



Use the Globale Suche Ergebnisse: Zeige in der Matrix [offen] or [Globale Suche Ergebnisse: Zeige in der Liste [offen]] buttons to go directly to the required entry in the matrix or list view.

AXM Classic will help you in your search by automatically offering you the last items entered in the search field as a drop-down menu:



13.5 Working with AXM more effectively

13.5.1 Tab operation

AXM Classic allows you to handle multiple tasks at the same time with an innovative tab control function. Simply leave several tabs open at the same time.

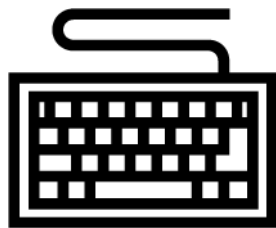
Frequently used tabs can also be opened automatically when the program is launched (see *Pinning tabs* [▶ 363]).

Some tabs are opened in the foreground as windows and must first be closed again before you can do anything else. These include but are not limited to:

- [Backup]
- [Change user password]
- [SETTINGS]
- [Programming devices]
- [About AX Manager]

You can recognise such tabs by the fact that the rest of AXM Classic is greyed out when opened.

13.5.2 Hotkeys



Key shortcut	Response
Tab	Skips to next input field.
Shift + Tab	Skips to the previous input field.
Ctrl + tab	Skips to next tab.
Ctrl + Shift + tab	Skips to the previous tab.
Ctrl + Z	Undoes the last action (e.g. deletes text entered in an input field by mistake)

13.5.3 Creating additional objects

It is often the case that you will want to create multiple objects with the same or similar settings.

One example is a number of identification media which need to have the same time rules.

This is where AXM Classic helps you and offers the ☒ Create additional objects checkbox in many windows. If you activate this box, the current window with the same settings will remain open.

Example: you create a transponder and activate the checkbox. Now click on the **Finish** button. The required transponder is now created but the window remains open with the same settings. This means that you do not need to set up everything again for the next transponder. You simply need to enter a new name.

14. Organisational structure

14.1 Creating authorisation groups

✓ AXM Classic open.

1. Click the orange AXM button .

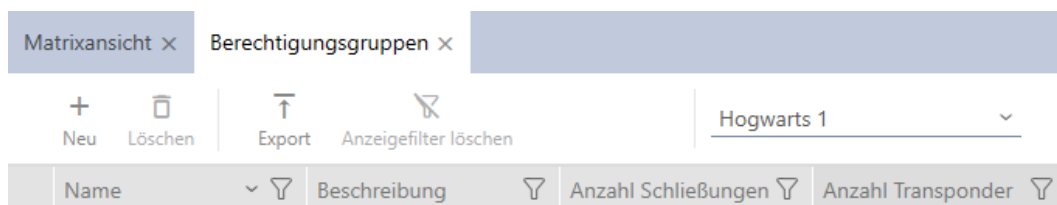
↳ AXM bar opens.



2. Select the **Access Levels** entry in the | LOCKING SYSTEM CONTROL | group.

↳ The AXM bar will close.

↳ The [Access Levels] tab will open.



3. Click on the **New**  button.

↳ The window for a new authorisation group will open.

Berechtigungsgruppe - Details
Hier können Sie die Details der Berechtigungsgruppe bearbeiten

1 Details
2 Schließungen
3 Transponder

Name
Beschreibung

☐ Weiteres Objekt erstellen
 < Zurück
 Weiter >
 Fertigstellen
 Abbrechen

4. Enter a name for your authorisation group in the Name field.
5. Enter a description in the Description field.
6. Click on the **Finish** button.
 - ↳ The window for the new authorisation group will close.
 - ↳ The new authorisation group is listed.

Matrixansicht × Berechtigungsgruppen ×

+

Neu

Löschen

↑

Export

Anzeigefilter löschen

Hogwarts 1


▼

	Name	Beschreibung	Anzahl Schließungen	Anzahl Transponder
>	Gryffindor		0	0

14.2 Creating a person group

Person groups are a very useful structure for your locking system (also see *Person groups* [▶ 449]).

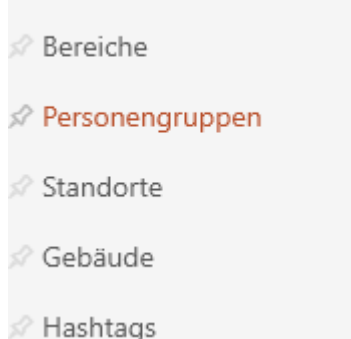
✓ AXM Classic open.

1. Click the orange AXM button  AXM.
 - ↳ AXM bar opens.

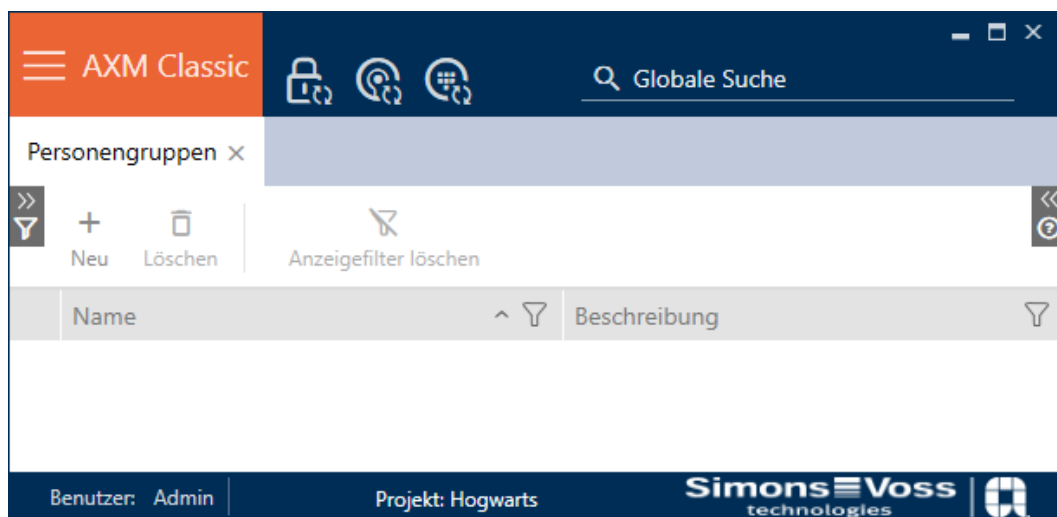


2. Select the **Person Groups** entry in the | LOCKING SYSTEM CONTROL | group.

ORGANISATIONSTRUKTUR



- The [Person Groups] tab will open.



3. Click on the **New** + button.
- The "Person group" window will open.

Personengruppe - Details
Hier können Sie die Details der Personengruppe bearbeiten

1 Details
2 Personen

Name

Beschreibung

☐ Weiteres Objekt erstellen < Zurück Weiter > Fertigstellen Abbrechen

4. Enter the name of your person group in the Name field.
5. Enter a description of your person group in the Description field if required.
6. Click on the **Finish** button.
 - ↳ "Person group" window closes.
 - ↳ Newly created person group is now listed.

AXM Classic

Globale Suche

Personengruppen x

Neu Löschen Anzeigefilter löschen

Name	Beschreibung
Teachers	

Benutzer: Admin Projekt: Hogwarts Simons & Voss technologies

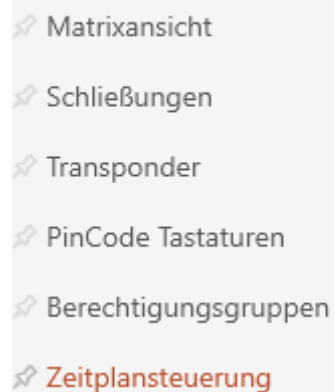
14.3 Creating a schedule

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
- 1. Click the orange AXM button **AXM**.
 - ↳ AXM bar opens.



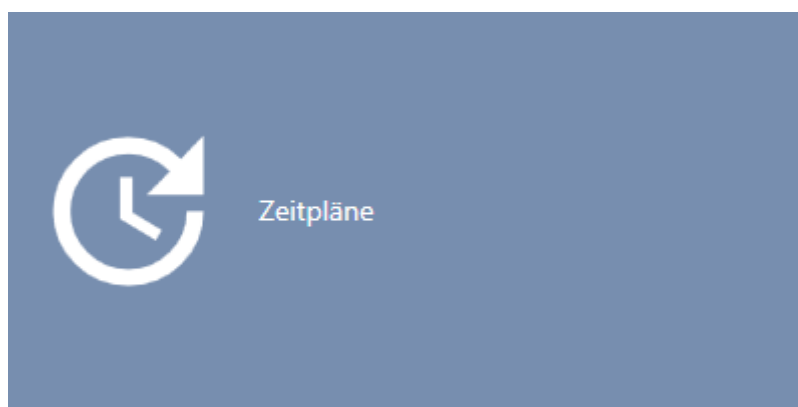
2. Select the **Time Plan Management** entry in the | LOCKING SYSTEM CONTROL | group.

SCHLISSANLAGENSTEUERUNG

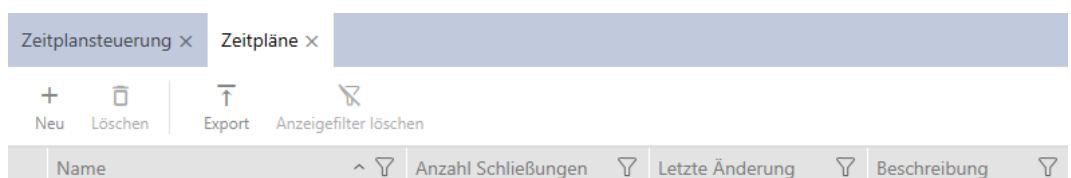


- ↳ The AXM bar will close.
- ↳ The [Time Plan Management] tab will open.

3. Click on the **Time plans**  button.



- ↳ The [Time plans] tab will open.



4. Click on the **New** **+** button.

↳ The window for creating a schedule will open.

Zeitplan - Details

Hier können Sie die Details des Zeitplans bearbeiten

1 Details

2 Zeitgruppen

3 Zugewiesene Schließungen

Name

Beschreibung

☐ Weiteres Objekt erstellen

< Zurück Weiter > Fertigstellen Abbrechen

5. Enter a name for the schedule in the Name field.

6. Enter a description in the Description field.

Zeitplan - Details

Hier können Sie die Details des Zeitplans bearbeiten

1 Details

2 Zeitgruppen

3 Zugewiesene Schließungen

Name Zeitplan 1

Beschreibung

☐ Weiteres Objekt erstellen

< Zurück Weiter > Fertigstellen Abbrechen

7. Click on the Time groups tab.

Zeitgruppen

→ Window switches to the Time groups tab.



NOTE

First time group created automatically

You need at least one time group for AXM Classic time management. AXM Classic therefore automatically creates a time group for you.

■ Activate at least one day in this time group.

→ The automatically created time group is valid and the schedule can be completed.

8. If you have not created your time groups yet: Create time groups (see [Create time group \[▶ 67\]](#)).
If you have already created your time groups in another schedule: Set the time groups for this schedule.
 - Schedule has been created and the Create Schedule window closes.
Continue with [Adding identification medium to time group \[▶ 279\]](#) and [Adding locking devices to the schedule \[▶ 276\]](#) if required.
 - Schedule has been created and is listed.

Zeitplansteuerung ×

Zeitpläne ×

+

Neu

🗑

Löschen

↑

Export

🗑



Anzeigefilter löschen

	Name ^ ▾	Anzahl Schließungen ▾	Letzte Änderung ▾	Beschreibung ▾
>	Zeitplan 1	1	06.05.2021 11:53:10	

14.4 Create time group

As a general rule, the following applies: All settings in a time group apply to each schedule.

You can choose from one of the three modes for each schedule within a time group:

<input checked="" type="radio"/> Access	<p>All identification media in this time group are authorised for all locking devices in this schedule as specified in the matrix or authorisation groups.</p> <p><input checked="" type="radio"/> Access corresponds to a time limit that permits use between 0-24 hours every day (i.e. it is effectively not a limit at all); see screenshot:</p>  <p>If you try to save this time limit in this way, the AXM Classic automatically changes the mode to <input checked="" type="radio"/> Zeitplan Zeitgruppe Modus: Berechtigt [offen].</p>
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Not authorised	<p>No identification media in this time group are authorised for any of the locking devices in this schedule, even if they were authorised in the matrix.</p> <p><input checked="" type="radio"/> Not authorised corresponds to a time limit that does not allow use on any day (i.e. effectively restricted at all times); see screenshot:</p> 
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Limit times	<p>All identification media in this time group are authorised for all locking devices in this schedule as specified in the matrix or authorisation groups if one of the configured time intervals applies.</p>

The sophisticated concept of time intervals and days also allows you to combine intervals and days, for example:

ZEITEN


	Von	Bis	Tage
	07:30	13:00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mo <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Di <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mi <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Do <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fr <input type="checkbox"/> Sa <input type="checkbox"/> So <input type="checkbox"/> Sondertag
	14:00	18:00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mo <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Di <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mi <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Do <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fr <input type="checkbox"/> Sa <input type="checkbox"/> So <input type="checkbox"/> Sondertag
	08:00	13:00	<input type="checkbox"/> Mo <input type="checkbox"/> Di <input type="checkbox"/> Mi <input type="checkbox"/> Do <input type="checkbox"/> Fr <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Sa <input type="checkbox"/> So <input type="checkbox"/> Sondertag

- Different time intervals for the same days (e.g. a store has its lunch break between 13:00 and 14:00)
- Different time intervals for different days (e.g. a store is only open in the morning on Saturdays)

More information; see [Time groups and schedules \[► 435\]](#).

The ☒ Special day checkbox is used for public holidays. You can specify public holidays and treat them either as a weekday or a special day. If the current date is a public holiday and this public holiday is to be treated as a special day, then the time group's special day rule applies (see [Creating and editing public holidays \[► 79\]](#)).

You can create and configure time groups using the schedule window:

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
 - ✓ Schedule created (see [Creating a schedule \[► 63\]](#)).
 - ✓ Schedule window open (see [Creating a schedule \[► 63\]](#)).
1. Click the  button (except if you are reconfiguring the automatically created time group).
 - ➔ New time group is now created.
 2. Enter a name for the time group in the Name field.
 3. Select ☒ Limit times mode.

Name	Zeitgruppe 1		
Modus	<input type="radio"/> Berechtigt	<input type="radio"/> Nicht berechtigt	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Zeiten beschränken
	<input type="checkbox"/> Für PinCode Tastatur		

4. If you wish to use this time group for PIN code keypads: Activate the ☒ For PIN code keypad checkbox.



NOTE


Time groups for PIN code keypads

PIN code keypads use the G1 protocol. This is why PIN code keypads require their own time groups. These time groups can also only be used for PIN code keypads.

If you have not activated the PIN code keypad in your locking system at all (see [Enabling PIN code keypads \[► 324\]](#)), then the ☐ For PIN code keypad checkbox does not exist.

Time groups that have already been created cannot be subsequently used for PIN code keypads.

5. Activate the days for the first time interval (checkboxes ☒ Mo ☒ Tu, ☒ We, ☒ Th, ☒ Fr, ☒ Sa, ☒ Su and ☒ Special day).

ZEITEN										
	Von	Bis	Tage							
	00:00	24:00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mo	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Di	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mi	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Do	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fr	<input type="checkbox"/> Sa	<input type="checkbox"/> So	<input type="checkbox"/> Sondertag

Name: Zeitgruppe 1

Modus: ☐ Berechtigt ☐ Nicht berechtigt ☒ Zeiten beschränken

☐ Für PinCode Tastatur

ZEITEN

Von	Bis	Tage
06:00	22:00	Mo Di Mi Do Fr Sa So <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Sondertag

Behandeln als: Sondertag

Montag
Dienstag
Mittwoch
Donnerstag
Freitag
Samstag
Sonntag
Sondertag

6. Set the time for the selected days.

ZEITEN

Von	Bis	Tage
00:00	24:00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mo <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Di <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mi <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Do <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fr <input type="checkbox"/> Sa <input type="checkbox"/> So <input type="checkbox"/> Sondertag

↪ First time interval defined.

7. Click on the  button to display further time intervals if required.

Zeitplan - Zeitgruppen

Hier können Sie die Zeitgruppen für Transponder konfigurieren

1 Details

2 Zeitgruppen

3 Zugewiesene Schließungen

Name: Zeitgruppe 1


Modus: ☐ Berechtigt ☐ Nicht berechtigt ☒ Zeiten beschränken

☐ Für PinCode Tastatur

ZEITEN

Von	Bis	Tage
07:30	13:00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mo <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Di <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mi <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Do <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fr <input type="checkbox"/> Sa <input type="checkbox"/> So <input type="checkbox"/> Sondertag
14:00	18:00	<input type="checkbox"/> Mo <input type="checkbox"/> Di <input type="checkbox"/> Mi <input type="checkbox"/> Do <input type="checkbox"/> Fr <input type="checkbox"/> Sa <input type="checkbox"/> So <input type="checkbox"/> Sondertag
08:00	13:00	<input type="checkbox"/> Mo <input type="checkbox"/> Di <input type="checkbox"/> Mi <input type="checkbox"/> Do <input type="checkbox"/> Fr <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Sa <input type="checkbox"/> So <input type="checkbox"/> Sondertag


< Zurück Weiter > Fertigstellen Abbrechen

8. Click on the **Finish** button or create additional time groups with the  button if required.
- ↳ Time group is created and configured for the currently selected schedule.



NOTE

Configure new time groups for other schedules

Time groups are global. A newly created time group therefore also exists in all other schedules. For security reasons, all time groups in a new schedule are assigned  Not authorised mode by default.

1. After creating a time group, switch to the other schedules and configure the time group in them as well.
2. Obviously, you can also create several time groups and not configure them in the other time groups until after.

14.5 Deleting a time group




NOTE


Deleting time groups from all schedules

Time groups are global. A deleted time group is deleted from the entire locking system, not just for a schedule.

All identification media that were previously assigned to the deleted time group are then no longer assigned to a time group and must be added to one on an individual basis where necessary (see [Adding identification medium to time group \[p 279\]](#)).

- If you do not wish to use a time group for just one schedule, set the time group to  Authorised mode.
- ↳ Identification media in this time group can open the locking devices for which they are authorised at any time.

✓ AXM Classic open.

1. Click on the orange AXM icon .
- ↳ AXM bar opens.




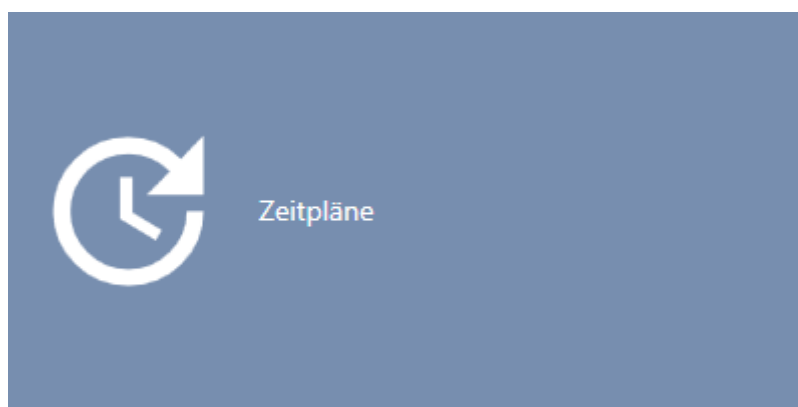
- Select the **Time Plan Management** entry in the | LOCKING SYSTEM CONTROL | group.

SCHLISSANLAGENSTEUERUNG

- Matrixansicht
- Schließungen
- Transponder
- PinCode Tastaturen
- Berechtigungsgruppen
- Zeitplansteuerung**

- The AXM bar will close.
- The [Time Plan Management] tab will open.

- Click on the **Time schedules**  button.



- The [Time schedules] tab will open.

Zeitplansteuerung x

Zeitpläne x

+

Neu

🗑

Löschen

↑

Export

🗑

Anzeigefilter löschen

	Name	^	🗑	Anzahl Schließungen	🗑	Letzte Änderung	🗑	Beschreibung	🗑
>	Zeitplan 1			1		06.05.2021 11:53:10			

4. Click on any schedule to open its window.

→ The schedule window will open.

5. Click on the Time groups tab.

→ Window switches to the Time groups tab.

6. Select the time group you wish to delete.

7. Click on the  button.

→ Time group is now deleted.

8. Click on the **Finish** button.

Zeitplan - Zeitgruppen
Hier können Sie die Zeitgruppen für Transponder konfigurieren

1 Details
2 **Zeitgruppen**
3 Zugewiesene Schließungen

Zeitgruppe 1

Zeitgruppe 2

Zeitgruppe 3

Name: Zeitgruppe 3
Modus: ☒ Berechtigt ☐ Nicht berechtigt ☐ Zeiten beschränken
☐ Für PinCode Tastatur

ZEITEN

Von	Bis	Tage
00:00	24:00	<input type="checkbox"/> Mo <input type="checkbox"/> Di <input type="checkbox"/> Mi <input type="checkbox"/> Do <input type="checkbox"/> Fr <input type="checkbox"/> Sa <input type="checkbox"/> So <input type="checkbox"/> Sondertag

< Zurück Weiter > Fertigstellen Abbrechen

14.6 Deleting schedules

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
- ✓ Schedules are no longer assigned to a locking device (see [Adding locking devices to the schedule](#) [▶ 276] for instructions on how to edit assigned locking devices).

1. Click on the orange AXM icon .
 - ↳ AXM bar opens.



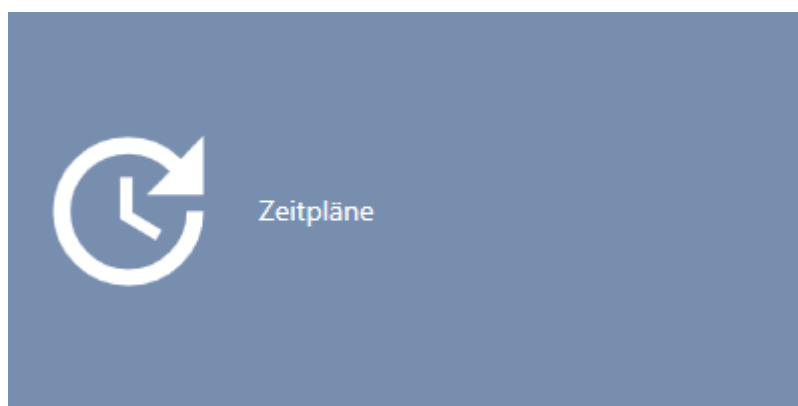
2. Select the **Time Plan Management** entry in the | LOCKING SYSTEM CONTROL | group.

SCHLIESSANLAGENSTEUERUNG

- Matrixansicht
- Schließungen
- Transponder
- PinCode Tastaturen
- Berechtigungsgruppen
- Zeitplansteuerung**



- The AXM bar will close.
- The [Time Plan Management] tab will open.

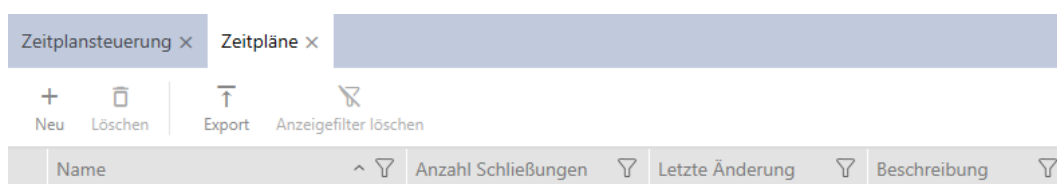
3. Click on the **Time plans**  button.



- The [Time plans] tab will open.

Zeitplansteuerung x		Zeitpläne x					
+ Neu		🗑️ Löschen		↑ Export		🗑️ Anzeigefilter löschen	
	Name		Anzahl Schließungen		Letzte Änderung		Beschreibung
>	Zeitplan 1		1		06.05.2021 11:53:10		

4. Use  to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see [Sorting and filtering \[▶ 54\]](#)).
5. Select the schedules you wish to delete (Ctrl+click for individual schedules, Shift+click for multiple schedules).
6. Click on the **Delete**  button.
- Schedules are now deleted.



14.7 Creating a time switchover

✓ AXM Classic open.

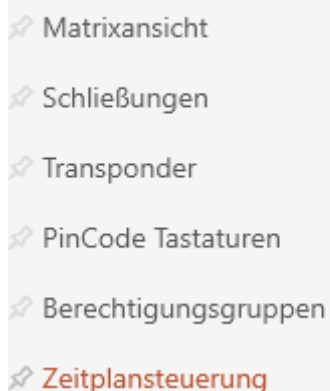
1. Click the orange AXM button .

↳ AXM bar opens.




2. Select the **Time Plan Management** entry in the | LOCKING SYSTEM CONTROL | group.

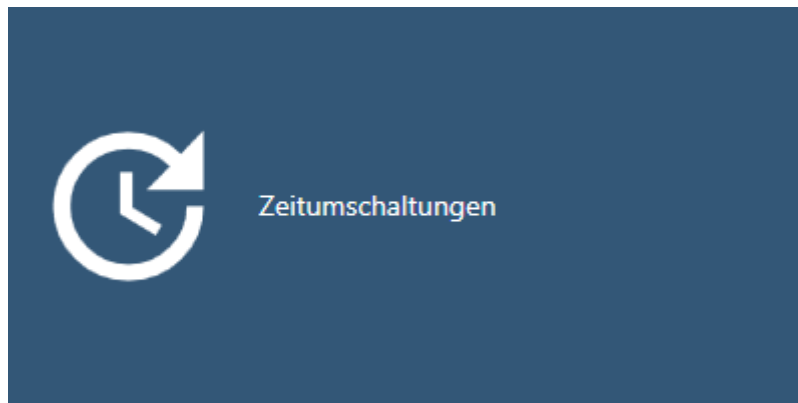
SCHLISSANLAGENSTEUERUNG



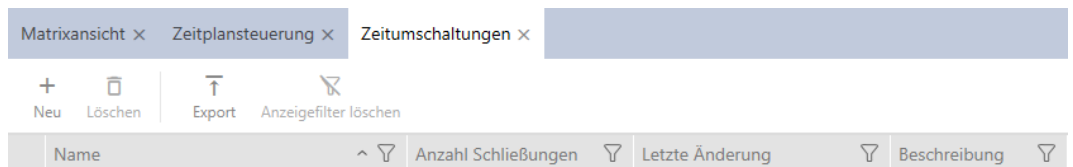
↳ The AXM bar will close.

↳ The [Time Plan Management] tab will open.

3. Click on the **Time switching**  button.




- The [Time switching] tab will open.



4. Click on the **New**  button.

- The window for creating a time switchover will open.

Zeitumschaltung - Details
Hier können Sie die Details der Zeitumschaltung bearbeiten

1 Details 

2 Zugewiesene Schließungen

Name

Beschreibung

ZEITEN

+

Von	Bis	Tage
<div></div>		

☐ Weiteres Objekt erstellen

5. Enter a name for your time switchover in the Name field.

The screenshot shows the 'Zeitumschaltung - Details' form. The 'Name' field is filled with 'Zeitumschaltung 1'. The 'Beschreibung' field is empty. The 'ZEITEN' section has a '+' icon to add a new interval. The bottom navigation bar includes buttons for '< Zurück', 'Weiter >', 'Fertigstellen', and 'Abbrechen', along with a checkbox for 'Weiteres Objekt erstellen'.

6. Enter a description in the Description field if required.
7. Click on the **+** icon to create a new interval for your time switchover.
8. Activate the checkboxes for the weekdays on which the locking device should engage (☒ Mo, ☒ Tu, ☒ We, ☒ Th, , ☒ Fr, ☒ Sa, ☒ Su & ☒ Special day).

The screenshot shows the 'Zeitumschaltung - Details' form. The 'Beschreibung' field is now filled. The 'ZEITEN' section shows a new interval added with the following details: 'Von' 00:00, 'Bis' 24:00, and 'Tage' with checkboxes for Mo, Tu, We, Th, Fr, Sa, Su, and Sondertag, all of which are checked. The bottom navigation bar remains the same.

9. Set the time interval for these days in the ▼ **To** and ▼ **From** drop-down menus.

ZEITEN

+

Von	Bis	Tage
00:00	24:00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mo <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Di <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mi <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Do <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fr <input type="checkbox"/> Sa <input type="checkbox"/> So <input type="checkbox"/> Sondertag

00:00
00:15
00:30
00:45
01:00
01:15
01:30

10. Set other time intervals if required.

11. Click on the **Finish** button.

→ Window for creating a time switchover closes.

- Time changeover is created and listed. Continue with *Engaging and dis-engaging locking devices automatically with time switchover* [► 224] if required.

Matrixansicht ×

Zeitplansteuerung ×

Zeitumschaltungen ×

+

🗑

↕

✖

Neu

Löschen

Export

Anzeigefilter löschen

	Name ^ ▾	Anzahl Schließungen ▾	Letzte Änderung ▾	Beschreibung ▾
>	Zeitumschaltung 1	1	07.05.2021 17:33:50	

14.8 Creating and editing public holidays



NOTE

Public holidays available in all locking systems

The list of public holidays is the same for all locking systems within a project. Public holidays created here are therefore also available in all other locking systems.

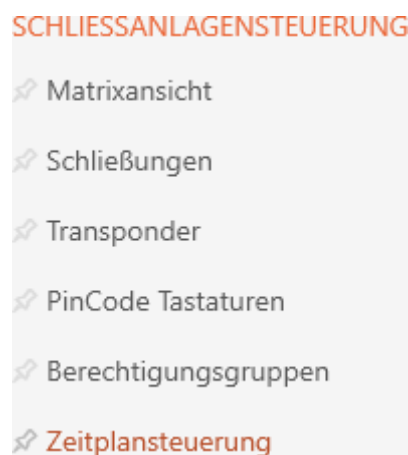
✓ AXM Classic open.

1. Click the orange AXM button .

↳ AXM bar opens.



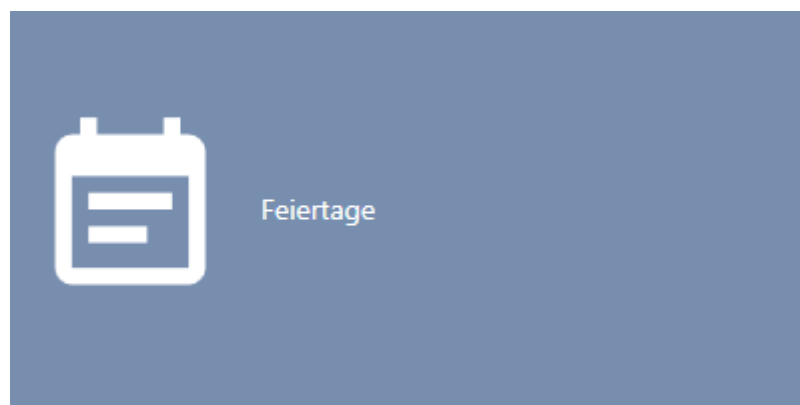
2. Select the **Time Plan Management** entry in the | LOCKING SYSTEM CONTROL | group.



↳ The AXM bar will close.

↳ The [Time Plan Management] tab will open.

3. Click on the **Holidays**  button.



↳ The [Holidays] tab will open.

Matrixansicht x Zeitplansteuerung x Feiertage x

Neu

Löschen

Export

Anzeigefilter löschen

	Name	Von	Bis	Urlaub	Behandeln als
>	1. Advent	28.11.2021		Nein	Sonntag
	1. Weihnachtsfeiertag	25.12.2021		Nein	Sonntag
	2. Advent	05.12.2021		Nein	Sonntag
	2. Weihnachtsfeiertag	26.12.2021		Nein	Sonntag
	3. Advent	12.12.2021		Nein	Sonntag
	4. Advent	19.12.2021		Nein	Sonntag
	Allerheiligen	01.11.2021		Nein	Sonntag
	Armistice de 1918	11.11.2021		Nein	Sonntag
	Armistice de 1945	08.05.2021		Nein	Sonntag
	Aschermittwoch	17.02.2021		Nein	Sonntag
	Battle of the Boyne Day	12.07.2021		Nein	Sonntag
	Buß- und Betttag	17.11.2021		Nein	Sonntag
	Christi Himmelfahrt	13.05.2021		Nein	Sonntag
	Erntedanktag	04.10.2021		Nein	Sonntag
	Fastnacht	16.02.2021		Nein	Sonntag
	Firsts National	21.04.2021		Nein	Sonntag

4. Click on the **New +** button.

→ The window for creating a public holiday will open.

Feiertag - Details

Hier können Sie die Details des Feiertags bearbeiten

1 Details

Name

Urlaub

☐

Datum

Jedes Jahr

☐

Behandeln als...

Sonntag

☐ Weiteres Objekt erstellen
Fertigstellen
Abbrechen

5. Enter a name for your public holiday in the Name field.

6. If your public holiday is a holiday: Activate the ☒ Vacation checkbox.

7. Enter a date in the Date field or click on the  icon to expand a calendar screen.

8. Select which of the available days should be used in the schedule for your holiday from the ▼ **Handle as ...** drop-down menu ("Monday", "Tuesday", "Wednesday", "Thursday", "Friday", "Saturday", "Sunday" & "Special day").

9. Click on the **Finish** button.
 - The window for creating a public holiday will close.
 - The public holiday has been created and is listed.

Heilige Drei Könige	06.01.2021		Nein	Sonntag
Heiliger Abend	24.12.2021		Nein	Sonntag
Karfreitag	02.04.2021		Nein	Sonntag
Maifeiertag	01.05.2021		Nein	Sonntag
Maria Empfängnis	08.12.2021		Nein	Sonntag
Maria Himmelfahrt	15.08.2021		Nein	Sonntag
> Mein Feiertag	07.05.2021		Nein	Sonntag
Neujahr	01.01.2021		Nein	Sonntag
Ostermontag	05.04.2021		Nein	Sonntag
Ostersonntag	04.04.2021		Nein	Sonntag
Pfingstmontag	24.05.2021		Nein	Sonntag
Pfingstsonntag	23.05.2021		Nein	Sonntag
Reformationstag	11.10.2021		Nein	Sonntag

14.9 Creating and editing public holiday lists

✓ AXM Classic open.

1. Click the orange AXM button .


↳ AXM bar opens.



2. Select the **Time Plan Management** entry in the | LOCKING SYSTEM CONTROL | group.

SCHLISSANLAGENSTEUERUNG

- Matrixansicht
- Schließungen
- Transponder
- PinCode Tastaturen
- Berechtigungsgruppen
- Zeitplansteuerung**

- ↳ The AXM bar will close.
 - ↳ The [Time Plan Management] tab will open.
3. Click on the **Holiday lists**  button.



- ↳ The [Holiday lists] tab will open.

Matrixansicht ×		Zeitplansteuerung ×		Feiertagslisten ×		Feiertage ×	
+		☐		↑		✕	
Neu		Löschen		Export		Anzeigefilter löschen	
	Name ^	Letzte Änderung					
>	Baden-Württemberg	26.04.2021 23:56:58					
	Bayern	26.04.2021 23:56:58					
	Berlin	26.04.2021 23:56:58					
	Brandenburg	26.04.2021 23:56:58					
	Bremen	26.04.2021 23:56:58					
	Hamburg	26.04.2021 23:56:58					
	Hessen	26.04.2021 23:56:58					
	Mecklenburg-Vorpommern	26.04.2021 23:56:58					
	Niedersachsen	26.04.2021 23:56:58					
	Nordrhein-Westfalen	26.04.2021 23:56:58					
	Rheinland-Pfalz	26.04.2021 23:56:58					
	Saarland	26.04.2021 23:56:58					
	Sachen-Anhalt	26.04.2021 23:56:58					
	Sachsen	26.04.2021 23:56:58					
	Schleswig-Holstein	26.04.2021 23:56:58					
	Thüringen	26.04.2021 23:56:58					

4. Click on the **New** **+** button.

→ The window for creating a public holiday list will open.

Feiertagsliste - Details

Hier können Sie die Details der Feiertagsliste bearbeiten

1 Details
2 Zugewiesene Feiertage

Name

☐ Weiteres Objekt erstellen
< Zurück
Weiter >
Fertigstellen
Abbrechen

5. Enter a name for your public holiday list in the Name field.
6. Click on the Assigned public holidays tab.
 - Window switches to the Assigned public holidays tab.

Feiertagsliste - Feiertage

Hier können Sie Feiertage zu der Feiertagsliste hinzufügen

1 Details
2 Zugewiesene Feiertage

AUSGEWÄHLT (0)


Name	Von	Bis

NICHT AUSGEWÄHLT (34)

Name	Von	Bis
1. Advent	28.11.2021	
1. Weihnachtsfeiertag	25.12.2021	
2. Advent	05.12.2021	
2. Weihnachtsfeiertag	26.12.2021	
3. Advent	12.12.2021	
4. Advent	19.12.2021	
Allerheiligen	01.11.2021	
Armistice de 1918	11.11.2021	
Armistice de 1945	08.05.2021	
Aschermittwoch	17.02.2021	
Battle of the Boyne Da	12.07.2021	
Buß- und Betttag	17.11.2021	
Christi Himmelfahrt	13.05.2021	
Erntedanktag	04.10.2021	
Fastnacht	16.02.2021	
Festa Nazionale	25.04.2021	
Fête Nationale	14.07.2021	



Neuer Feiertag

< Zurück
Weiter >
Fertigstellen
Abbrechen

7. Use  to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see [Sorting and filtering](#) [▶ 54]).
8. Select all public holidays that you wish to assign to your public holiday list (Ctrl+click for single days or Shift+click for multiple days).

**NOTE****Double-clicking as an alternative to arrow keys**

Double-clicking an entry in the list will also move this entry to the other column.

9. Use  to move only the selected public holidays or  to move all displayed public holidays.
- ➞ The public holidays highlighted in the left-hand column are added to your public holiday list.

Feiertagsliste - Feiertage
Hier können Sie Feiertage zu der Feiertagsliste hinzufügen

1 Details

2 Zugewiesene Feiertage

AUSGEWÄHLT (4)

Name	Von	Bis
1. Advent	28.11.2021	
2. Advent	05.12.2021	
3. Advent	12.12.2021	
4. Advent	19.12.2021	

NICHT AUSGEWÄHLT (31)

Name	Von	Bis
1. Weihnachtsfeiertag	25.12.2021	
2. Weihnachtsfeiertag	26.12.2021	
Allerheiligen	01.11.2021	
Armistice de 1918	11.11.2021	
Armistice de 1945	08.05.2021	
Aschermittwoch	17.02.2021	
Battle of the Boyne Da	12.07.2021	
Buß- und Betttag	17.11.2021	
Christi Himmelfahrt	13.05.2021	
Erntedanktag	04.10.2021	
Fastnacht	16.02.2021	
Festa Nazionale	25.04.2021	
Fête Nationale	14.07.2021	
Fronleichnam	03.06.2021	
Heilige Drei Könige	06.01.2021	
Heiliger Abend	24.12.2021	
Karfreitag	02.04.2021	

Neuer Feiertag

< Zurück Weiter > **Fertigstellen** Abbrechen

10. Click on the **Finish** button.

- ➞ The window for creating a public holiday list closes.
- ➞ The public holiday list has been created and is listed.

Matrixansicht ×		Zeitplansteuerung ×		Feiertagslisten ×		Feiertage ×	
+ Neu		🗑️ Löschen		⬆️ Export		🗒️ Anzeigefilter löschen	
	Name ^	Letzte Änderung					
	Baden-Württemberg	26.04.2021 23:56:58					
	Bayern	26.04.2021 23:56:58					
	Berlin	26.04.2021 23:56:58					
	Brandenburg	26.04.2021 23:56:58					
	Bremen	26.04.2021 23:56:58					
	Hamburg	26.04.2021 23:56:58					
	Hessen	26.04.2021 23:56:58					
	Mecklenburg-Vorpommern	26.04.2021 23:56:58					
>	Meine Feiertagsliste	07.05.2021 14:15:08					
	Niedersachsen	26.04.2021 23:56:58					
	Nordrhein-Westfalen	26.04.2021 23:56:58					
	Rheinland-Pfalz	26.04.2021 23:56:58					
	Saarland	26.04.2021 23:56:58					
	Sachen-Anhalt	26.04.2021 23:56:58					
	Sachsen	26.04.2021 23:56:58					
	Schleswig-Holstein	26.04.2021 23:56:58					
	Thüringen	26.04.2021 23:56:58					

You can now add the created public holiday list to your locking devices, for example: *Limiting authorisations for locking devices to specific times (schedule)* [▶ 222].

14.10 Creating a location



There must be at least one location in the database. AXM Classic therefore creates a default location for you.

✓ AXM Classic open.

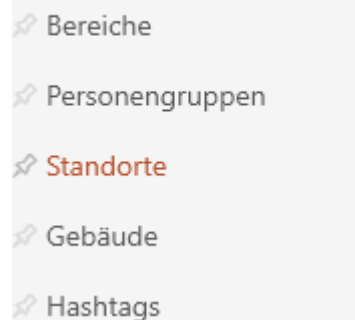
1. Click on the orange AXM icon .

↳ AXM bar opens.

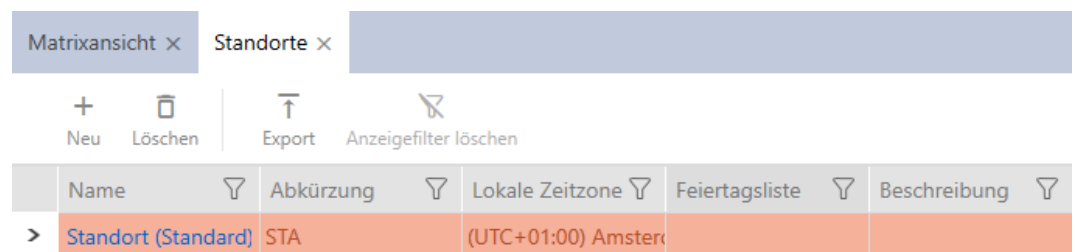


2. Select the **Locations** entry in the | ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE | group.

ORGANISATIONSTRUKTUR



↳ The [Locations] tab will open.



3. Click on the **New**  button.

↳ The window for creating a new location will open.

Standort - Details

Hier können Sie die Details des Standorts bearbeiten

1 Details

Name

Abkürzung

Lokale Zeitzone (UTC+01:00) Amsterdam, Berlin, Bern, Rome, Stockholm, Vienna

Feiertagsliste

+ Neu

Beschreibung

Als Standard verwenden

Weiteres Objekt erstellen

Fertigstellen

Abbrechen

- Enter a name for your location in the Name field.
- Enter the abbreviation for your location in the Abbreviation field (max. 5 character).
- Select the time zone for your location in the ▼ **Local time zone** drop-down menu (can only be configured in AXM Classic or higher).
- Select the public holiday list to be used for your location from the ▼ **Holiday list** drop-down menu (also see [Creating and editing public holiday lists](#) [► 83]).

Standort - Details

Hier können Sie die Details des Standorts bearbeiten

1 Details

2 Zugeordnete Gebäude

Name Hogsmeade

Abkürzung HM

Lokale Zeitzone (UTC+01:00) Amsterdam, Berlin, Bern, Rome, Stockholm, Vienna

Feiertagsliste

+ Neu

Beschreibung Baden-Württemberg

Als Standard verwenden

Bayern

Berlin

Brandenburg

Bremen

Hamburg

Hessen

Mecklenburg-Vorpommern

Meine Feiertage

Niedersachsen

Nordrhein-Westfalen

< Zurück

Weiter >

Fertigstellen

Abbrechen



NOTE

Public holiday lists in locking device and locations

You can assign public holiday lists to both a locking device and the locking device's location. In this case, the public holiday list is used in the locking device and the public holiday list in the location is ignored.

If a public holiday list is assigned to the location instead of the locking device, the public holiday list for the location is applied to the locking device. The suffix "(inherited)" in the locking device window indicates that this is the case.

8. Enter a description of your location in the Description field if required.
9. Select the Use as default check box if you would like to preselect this location for new locking devices/doors.
10. Click on the **Finish** button.
 - The window for creating a new location closes.
 - The newly created location is listed.

Matrixansicht

Standorte

+

🗑

↑

🗑

Neu

Löschen

Export

Anzeigefilter löschen


Name	Abkürzung	Lokale Zeitzone	Feiertagsliste	Beschreibung
> Hogsmeade	HM	(UTC+01:00) Amster		
Standort (Standard)	STA	(UTC+01:00) Amster		

14.11 Creating a building and assigning it to a location



There must be at least one building in the database. AXM Classic therefore creates a default building for you. Obviously, you can create additional buildings.

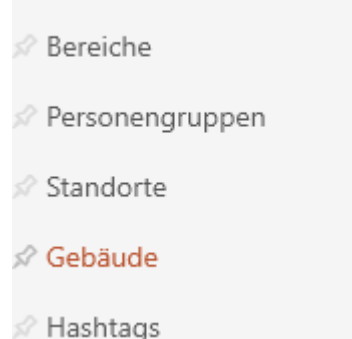
- ✓ AXM Classic open.

1. Click on the orange AXM icon  AXM.
 - AXM bar opens.



2. Select the **Building** entry in the | ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE | group.

ORGANISATIONSTRUKTUR



- ↳ The [Building] tab will open.
3. Click on the **New** **+** button.
 - ↳ The window for creating a new building will open.
 4. Enter a name for your building in the Name field.
 5. Enter the abbreviation for your building in the Abbreviation field (max. 5 characters).
 6. Select the location to which your building belongs from the ▼ **Location** drop-down menu.
 7. Enter a description of your building in the Description field if required.
 8. Click on the **Finish** button.
 - ↳ Window for creating a new building closes.
 - ↳ The newly created building is listed.

14.12 Creating an area

Areas are a very useful structure for your locking system (also see [Areas](#) [▶ 453]).

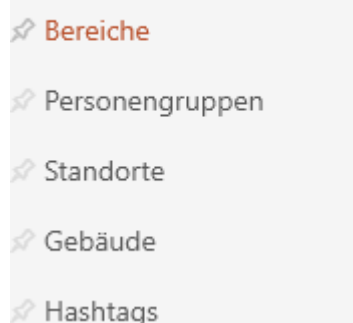
- ✓ AXM Classic open.

1. Click the orange AXM button **AXM**.
 - ↳ AXM bar opens.

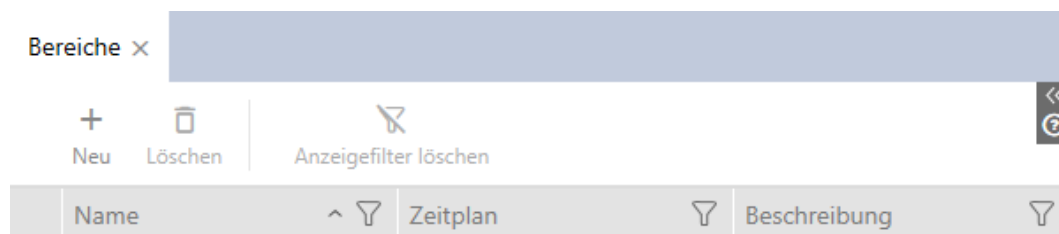


2. Select the **Sector** entry in the | LOCKING SYSTEM CONTROL | group.

ORGANISATIONSSTRUKTUR



→ The [Door Groups] tab will open.



3. Click on the **New** + button.

→ The "Sector" window will open.

4. Enter a name for your area in the Name field.
5. Select a schedule that you wish to use for the locking devices in this area from the ▼ Time plan drop-down menu if required.



NOTE

Available schedules

Obviously, schedules that you wish to use for an area need to be available. If there are no schedules in your locking system, the ▼ Time plan drop-down menu is greyed out.

- ❑ Create at least one schedule beforehand (see *Creating a schedule* [▶ 63]) in such a case.

6. Enter a description of your area in the Description field if necessary.
7. Click on the **Finish** button.
 - ↳ "Sector" window closes.
 - ↳ The newly created area is listed.

Bereiche x			
<div> <div>+</div> <div>Neu</div> <div>🗑️</div> <div>Löschen</div> <div>🗑️</div> <div>Anzeigefilter löschen</div> <div>⏪</div> <div>?</div> </div>			
	Name	Zeitplan	Beschreibung
>	Castle	5th grade schedule	



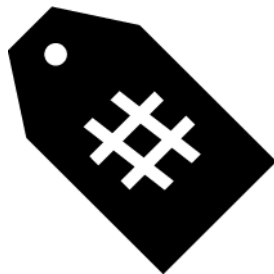
NOTE

Schedules in locking devices and areas

You can assign schedules both to a locking device and to the locking device area. In this case, the schedule is used in the locking device and the schedule for the area is ignored.

If a schedule is assigned to an area instead of the locking device, the schedule for the area is adopted for the locking device. The suffix "(inherited)" in the locking device window indicates that this is the case.

14.13 Creating a hashtag



Hashtags can be used as keywords for persons and/or doors (see [Hashtags](#) [▶ 454]).

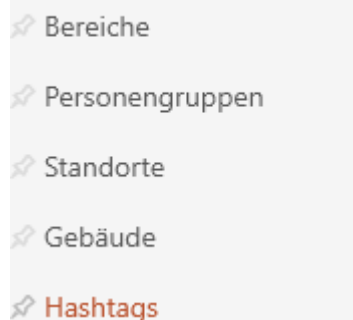
✓ AXM Classic open.

1. Click on the orange AXM icon .

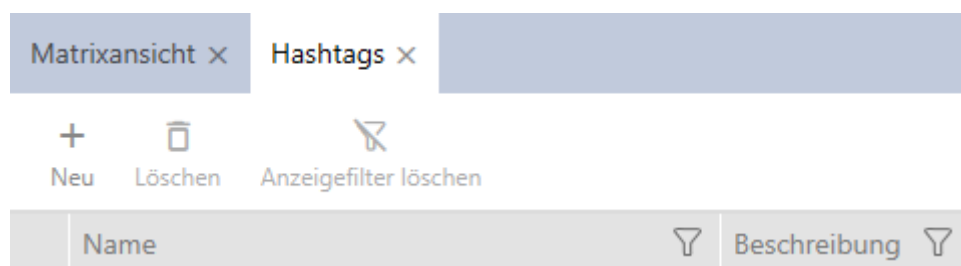
↳ AXM bar opens.



2. Select the **Hashtags** entry in the | ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE | group.

ORGANISATIONSTRUKTUR

- The [Hashtags] tab will open.



3. Click on the **New** + button.

- The window for creating a new hashtag will open.

A screenshot of the 'Hashtag - Details' form. The form has a dark blue header with the title 'Hashtag - Details' and a subtitle 'Hier können Sie die Details zum Hashtag bearbeiten'. Below the header is a sidebar with a 'Details' tab. The main area contains two input fields: 'Name' and 'Beschreibung'. At the bottom right, there are three buttons: 'Weiteres Objekt erstellen' (disabled), 'Fertigstellen', and 'Abbrechen'.

4. Enter your hashtag in the Name field (no spaces).
5. Enter a description of your hashtag in the Description field if required.

6. Click on the **Finish** button.

↳ The window for creating a new hashtag closes.

↳ The newly created hashtag is listed.

Matrixansicht ×		Hashtags ×	
+		✕	
Neu		Löschen	
		Anzeigefilter löschen	
	Name	⌵	Beschreibung ⌵
>	Glastür		

15. Persons and identification media

Any changes you make to the locking system will only take effect when synchronised (see *Synchronise an identification medium (including importing physical access list)* [▶ 342]).

15.1 Creating an identification medium

Your users can use identification media to engage and disengage locking devices (also see *Identification media, locking devices and the locking plan* [▶ 427]).



NOTE

Activating the PIN code keypad

AXM Classic also supports the PIN code keypad but it is not displayed for your locking system by default.


- ❑ Activate the PIN code keypad for your locking system manually if required (see *Enabling PIN code keypads* [▶ 324]).

Activating cards or transponders for a locking system

The only credential types available are those that have been activated in your locking system.

- ❑ If necessary, activate cards or transponders in the locking system properties (see *Enable cards or transponders* [▶ 326]).

- ✓ AXM Classic open.

1. Click on the **New transponder**  button.

→ The window for creating an identification medium will open.

2. Select the identification medium you wish to create from the ▼ **Type** drop-down menu.



3. Enter a description if required.
4. If the identification medium needs time-controlled authorisations: Activate the ☒ Time group check box.
5. Select the time group from the ▼ **Time group** drop-down list (e.g. "Time group").
6. Activate the ☒ New person check box.
 - ↳ AXM Classic will automatically create a new person for the new identification medium. Deactivate this check box to select an existing person (e.g. for a second identification medium or a replacement identification medium).
 - ↳ The Person details tab is shown.
7. Click on the Person details tab.

8. Enter the surname and first name of the person who will receive the identification medium in the Last name and First name fields.
 - ↳ The surname and first name will be displayed in the matrix at a later point in time.
 - ↳ The personnel number is generated automatically.



NOTE

Personnel number formula or manual entry

The AXM Classic generates personnel numbers based on the following formula: PN-1, PN-2, PN-X. The abbreviation *PN* can be changed if required (see [Changing automatic numbering \[▶ 364\]](#)).

Alternatively, you can enter personnel numbers manually:

1. Activate the ☐ Auto check box.
➔ The Personnel number field is activated.
2. Enter the personnel number in the Personnel number field.
9. If you wish to assign this person to a person group: Select the person group to which this person belongs from the ▼ **Person group** drop-down menu.

10. Give further details about the person if required.
➔ You can then simply select the information you enter in the Department field from a list for other persons.
11. If you want to edit the Set on, Quitting date or Date of birth fields: Deactivate the relevant ☐ Not relevant check box.

12. Use the **Next >** button to switch to the next tab or complete the entries with the **Finish** button.

13. If locking devices need to open twice as long for this identification medium (doubling to max. 25 s): Activate the ☒ Long opening check box.
14. If locking devices should not beep for this identification medium: Activate the ☐ No acoustic opening signal check box.
15. If the locking devices on which the identification medium was used need to be saved on the identification medium: Activate the ☒ Audit trail check box.
16. If the transponder is not to be used immediately: Activate the ☐ as of now check box. Then enter an activation date.
17. If the transponder is only to be used for a limited period: Activate the ☐ Without expiration date check box. Then enter an expiration date.
18. Use the **Additional locking systems** button to switch to the next tab or complete the entries with the **Finish** button.
19. If you wish to use the identification medium in other locking systems in this project: Use the **Add** button to add further locking systems (see *Use identification media in multiple locking systems* [▶ 167]).






NOTE

Limitations for Transponder - Additional locking systems

Depending on the type of identification medium, different volumes of memory space are available for additional locking devices (e.g.: G2 transponders can store four G2 locking systems). The locking system also needs to support the identification medium (e.g.: transponders cannot be used in card-only locking systems).

1. Make sure that there is sufficient memory space on your identification medium.
2. Make sure that the required locking system supports your identification medium. Upgrade the locking system if necessary (see [Enable cards or transponders \[▶ 326\]](#)).
3. Ensure that the locking system memory spaces do not overlap in the case of cards.

20. Use the **Next >** button to switch to the next tab or complete the entries with the **Finish** button.

21. Use  to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see [Sorting and filtering \[▶ 54\]](#)).
22. Select the required authorisation groups in the right column (Ctrl+click for single groups or Shift+click for multiple groups).
23. Use  to move the selected authorisation groups only or  to move all displayed authorisation groups.
 - The identification medium is assigned to the highlighted authorisation groups.

Transponder - Berechtigungsgruppen

Hier können Sie den Transponder zu Berechtigungsgruppen hinzufügen

1 Details
2 Personendetails
3 Transponderkonfiguration
4 Zusätzliche Schließanlagen
5 **Berechtigungsgruppen**
6 Hashtags

AUSGEWÄHLT (1)

Name	Beschreibung
Gryffindor	

NICHT AUSGEWÄHLT (3)

Name	Beschreibung
Hufflepuff	
Ravenclaw	
Slytherin	

☐ Weiteres Objekt erstellen
 < Zurück
 Weiter >
 Fertigstellen
 Abbrechen



NOTE

Double-clicking as an alternative to arrow keys

Double-clicking an entry in the list will also move this entry to the other column.

24. Use the **Next >** button to switch to the next tab or complete the entries with the **Finish** button.

Neue Person

Hier können Sie Hashtags zu der Person hinzufügen

1 Details
2 Personendetails
3 Transponderkonfiguration
4 Zusätzliche Schließanlagen
5 Berechtigungsgruppen
6 **Hashtags**

AUSGEWÄHLT (0)



Name	Beschreibung
------	--------------

NICHT AUSGEWÄHLT (3)

Name	Beschreibung
Glastür	
Rohrrahmentür	
Rothaarige	

☐ Weiteres Objekt erstellen
 < Zurück
 Weiter >
 Fertigstellen
 Abbrechen

25. Use  to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see *Sorting and filtering* [▶ 54]).

26. Select the required hashtags in the right column (Ctrl+click for single hashtags or Shift+click for multiple hashtags).
27. Use  to move only the selected hashtags or  to move all hashtags.



NOTE

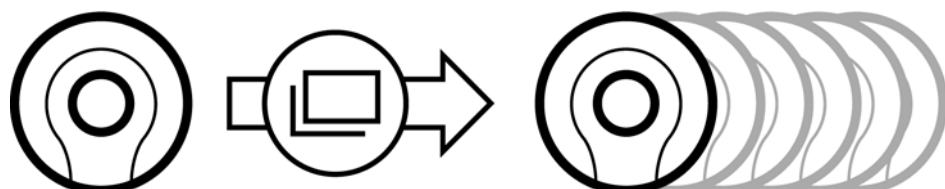
Double-clicking as an alternative to arrow keys

Double-clicking an entry in the list will also move this entry to the other column.

- The highlighted hashtags in the left-hand column are used for this identification medium.

28. Activate the ☒ Create additional objects check box to exit the window with the same settings open for the next identification medium to be created.
29. Click on the **Finish** button to create the identification medium.
- The window for creating a new identification medium closes.
- Newly created identification medium is listed or displayed in the matrix.

15.2 Duplicating an identification medium (including authorisations and settings)



Instead of creating a new identification medium, you can simply duplicate an existing identification medium. During this process, AXM Classic also applies the properties, which can be changed in the AXM Classic.

The following settings are duplicated:


- Transponder type
- Time group
- Person details (except for Personnel number. This is continued automatically with the adjustable abbreviation; also see [Changing automatic numbering \[► 364\]](#))
- Person group
- Transponder configuration
- Transponder - Additional locking systems
- Access levels
- Hashtags

The following settings are not duplicated:

- Entries in the [Transponder actions] tab
- Information that is stored on the hardware and imported during synchronisation:
 - Serial number
 - Firmware version
 - Battery status
 - Personal audit trail
- ✓ AXM Classic open.
- ✓ Identification medium available.

1. Select the identification medium to be duplicated.



2. Click on the **Duplicate**  button.
 - ➞ The window for specifying copies will open.

Transponder duplizieren

Hier können Sie die Anzahl der Kopien eingeben


Wie viele Kopien des ausgewählten Transponders sollen erstellt werden?

5

OK

Abbrechen

3. Click on the **OK** button.
- ➔ The identification medium is duplicated.



Person
Weasley_0005, Ron
Weasley_0004, Ron
Weasley_0003, Ron
Weasley_0002, Ron
Weasley_0001, Ron
Weasley, Ron

Typ

Tür	Typ
Gryffindor dormitory	
Hufflepuff dormitory	

15.3 Deleting an identification medium

- There are two ways to delete identification media:
1. Delete on the matrix screen (*Deleting individual identification media in the matrix* [▶ 107])

2. Delete using the tab for identification media (*Deleting multiple identification media using the tab* [▶ 108])
- If you use the tab, you can delete several identification media at the same time.



NOTE

Deleted identification media in locking devices still known/authorised

Deleting an identification medium only removes it from the database, but not from the locking devices. The locking devices will still recognise the identification medium (and possibly authorise it) until it is also deleted there (e.g. by synchronising).

- Use suitable measures (e.g. synchronisation) in your system to ensure that the identification medium is no longer recognised, including by locking devices.

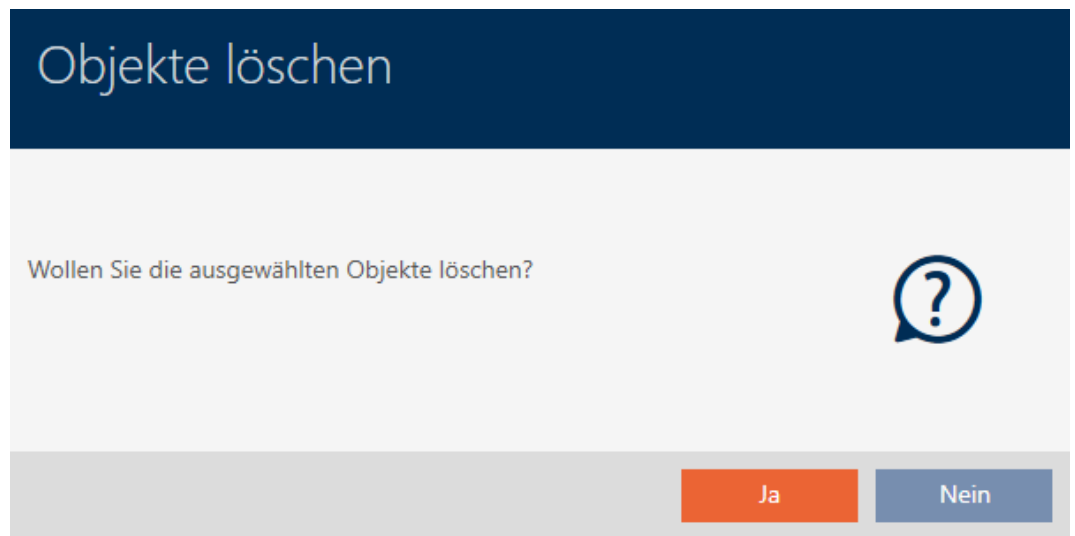
15.3.1 Deleting individual identification media in the matrix

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
 - ✓ Matrix screen open.
1. Select the identification medium you wish to delete.

Person	▼	▼
Weasley_0005, Ron		
Weasley_0004, Ron		
Weasley_0003, Ron		
Weasley_0002, Ron		
Weasley_0001, Ron		
Weasley, Ron		

Type	▼

2. Click on the Delete button.
 - ➔ Deletion query will open.



3. Click on the **Yes** button.
 - ↳ Deletion query closes.
 - ↳ Identification medium is deleted.

Typ	Person
	Weasley_0004, Ron
	Weasley_0003, Ron
	Weasley_0002, Ron
	Weasley_0001, Ron
	Weasley, Ron

15.3.2 Deleting multiple identification media using the tab

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
- 1. Click on the orange AXM icon .
 - ↳ AXM bar opens.




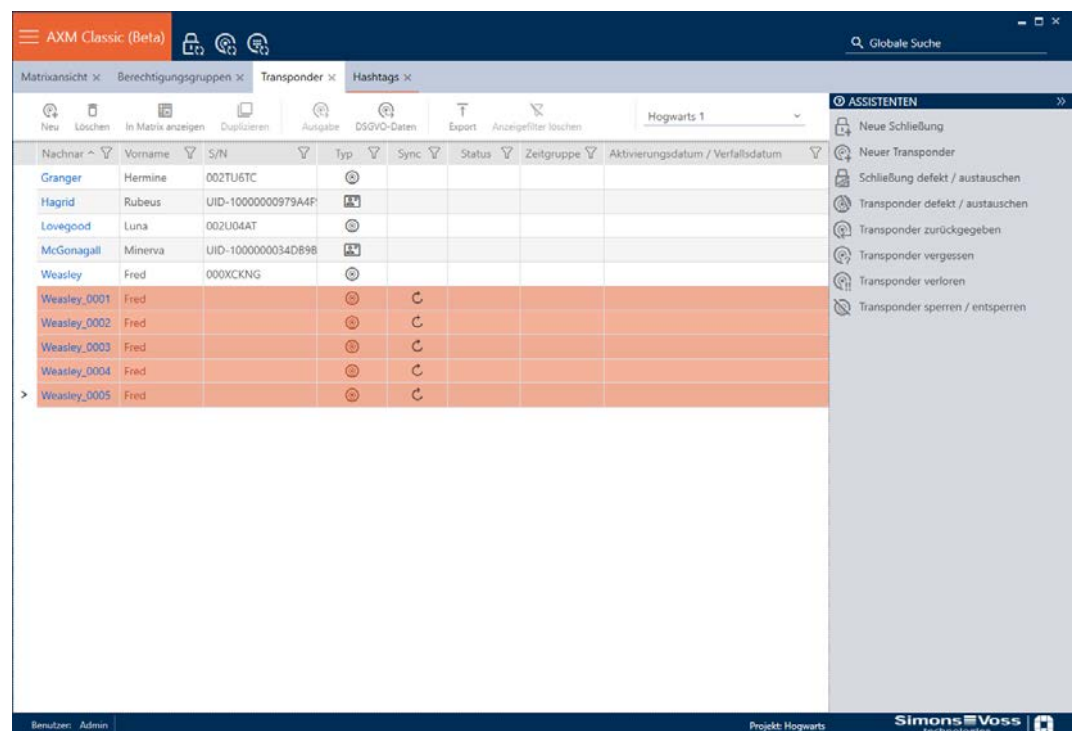
2. Select the **Transponder** entry in the | LOCKING SYSTEM CONTROL | group.

SCHLIESSANLAGENSTEUERUNG

- ✚ Matrixansicht
- ✚ Schließungen
- ✚ **Transponder**
- ✚ PinCode Tastaturen
- ✚ Berechtigungsgruppen
- ✚ Zeitplansteuerung

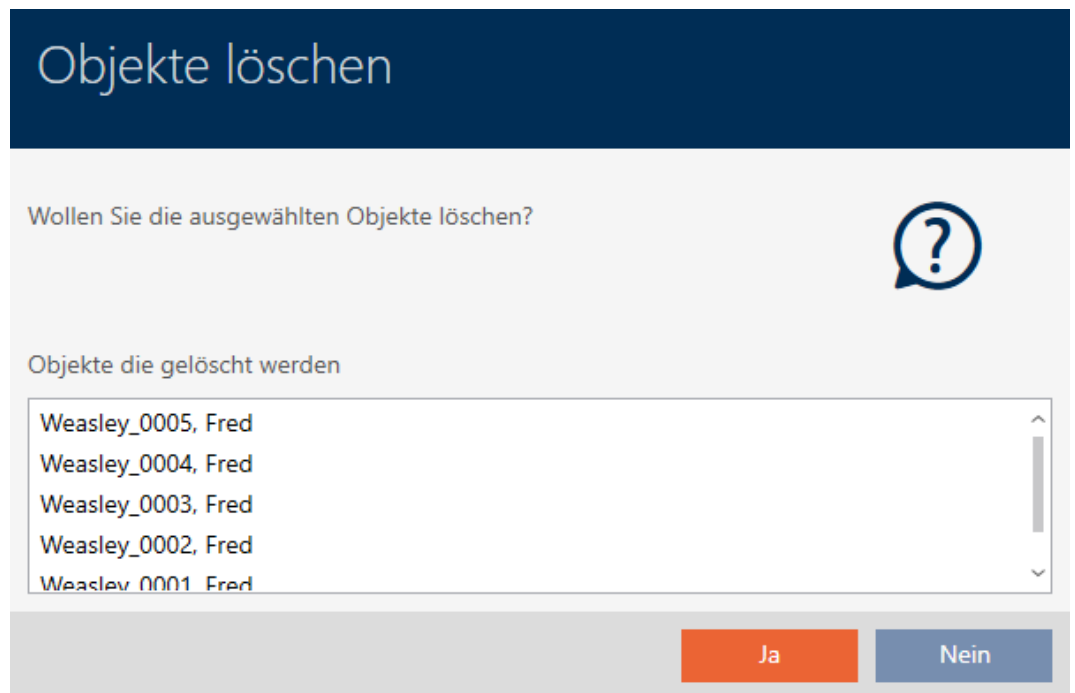
- ➞ The AXM bar will close.
- ➞ The [Transponder] tab will open.

3. Use  to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see [Sorting and filtering \[▶ 54\]](#)).
4. Select all identification media that you wish to delete (Ctrl+click for single media or Shift+click for multiple media).

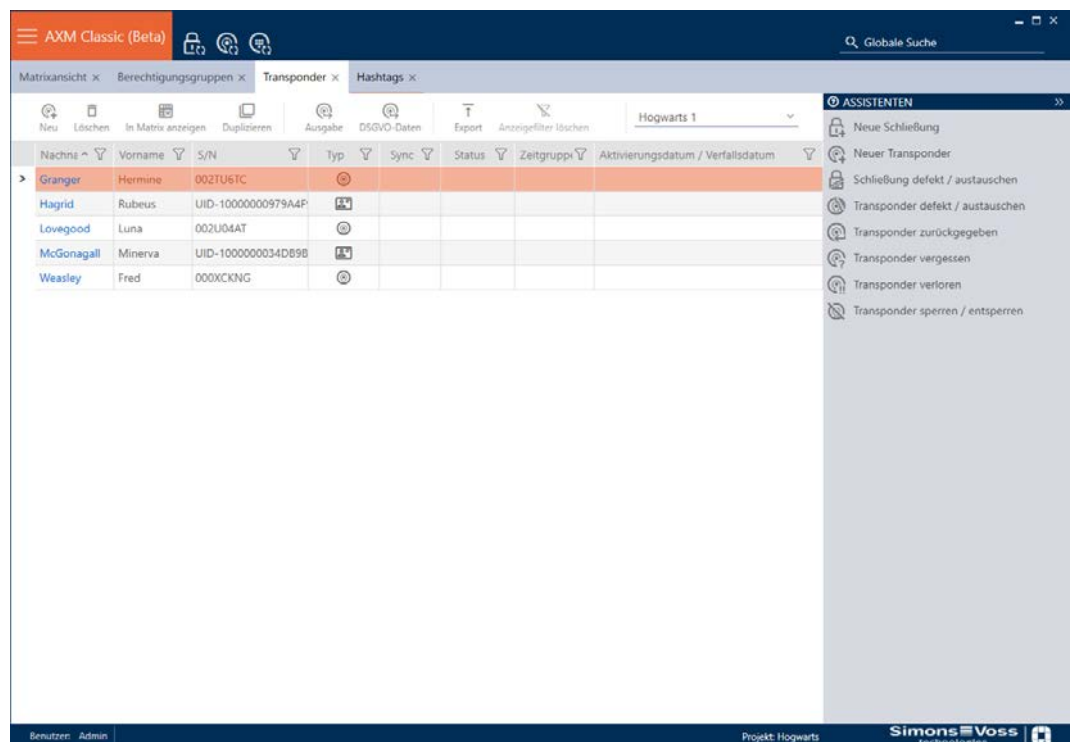


Nachname	Vorname	S/N	Typ	Sync	Status	Zeitgruppe	Aktivierungsdatum / Verfallsdatum
Granger	Hermine	002TU6TC	⊙				
Hagrid	Rubeus	UID-10000000979A4F	⊙				
Lovegood	Luna	002U04AT	⊙				
McGonagall	Minerva	UID-1000000034DB98	⊙				
Weasley	Fred	000XCKNG	⊙				
Weasley_0001	Fred		⊙	⌂			
Weasley_0002	Fred		⊙	⌂			
Weasley_0003	Fred		⊙	⌂			
Weasley_0004	Fred		⊙	⌂			
Weasley_0005	Fred		⊙	⌂			

5. Click on the **Delete**  button.
 - ➞ Query with a list of identification media to be deleted will open.



6. Click on the **Yes** button.
 - ↳ Query with list of identification media to be deleted closes.
 - ↳ Identification media are now deleted.



**NOTE****Deleted identification media in locking devices still known/authorised**

Deleting an identification medium only removes it from the database, but not from the locking devices. The locking devices will still recognise the identification medium (and possibly authorise it) until it is also deleted there (e.g. by synchronising).

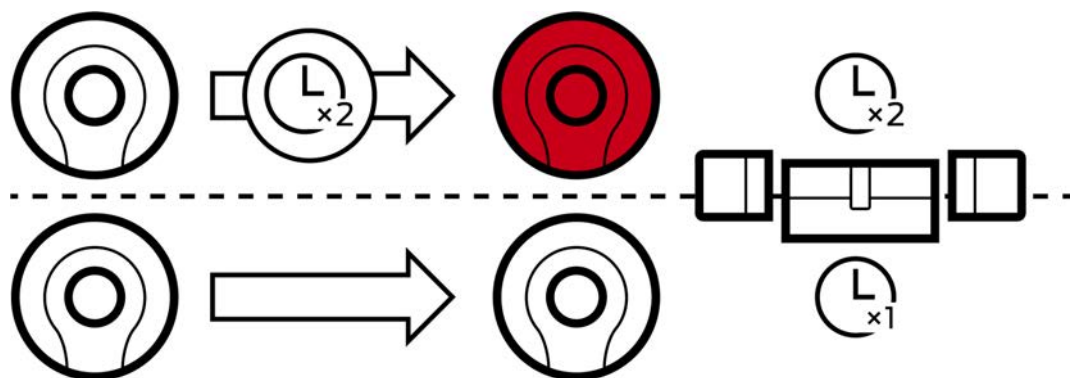
- Use suitable measures (e.g. synchronisation) in your system to ensure that the identification medium is no longer recognised, including by locking devices.

15.4 Allowing an identification medium to open twice as long

Locking devices normally open for a pre-set interval in pulsed operation.

It is helpful if a locking device remains engaged open for a longer interval after actuation for some people.

The identification medium can therefore inform each locking device that it should engage for twice as long for the identification medium in question.



The maximum engagement interval remains 25 s:

- 5 s changes to 10 s
- 10 s changes to 20 s
- But 20 s changes to 25 s
- ✓ AXM Classic open.
- ✓ Identification medium available.

1. Click on the identification medium which needs to open twice as long.
↳ The identification medium window will open.
2. Click on the Transponder configuration tab.



Transponderkonfiguration

→ Window switches to the Transponder configuration tab.

3. Activate the ☐ Long opening checkbox.

4. Click on the **Finish** button.

→ The identification medium window closes.

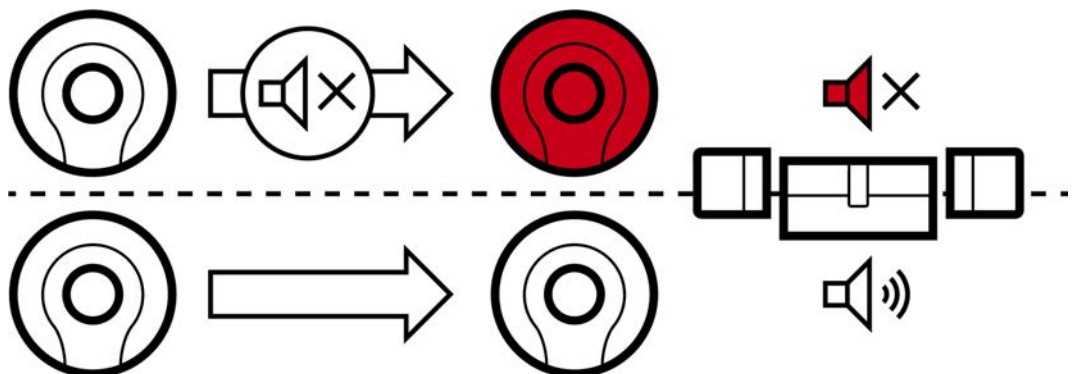
→ All locking devices will now open twice as long for this identification medium.

15.5 Muting all locking devices for an identification medium

Locking devices normally emit a beep when an identification medium is used to engage the locking device.

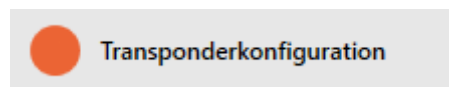
This audible opening signal is not wanted in some situations. Example: A nurse should be able to enter a hospital room at night without waking the patient up with an audible opening signal.

The audible opening signal can therefore also be switched off for individual identification media. This setting is for the identification medium only.



This means

- identification media for which ☐ No acoustic opening signal is deactivated will open all locking devices without emitting a beep.
 - Other identification media will continue to open all locking devices with a beep sound as usual.
 - ✓ AXM Classic open.
 - ✓ Identification medium available.
1. Click on the identification medium you wish to mute.
 - ➞ The identification medium window will open.
 2. Click on the Transponder configuration tab.



- ➞ Window switches to the Transponder configuration tab.

 A screenshot of the "Transponder - Konfiguration" window. The title bar says "Transponder - Konfiguration" and "Hier können Sie den Transponder konfigurieren". On the right, there are icons for "Synchronisieren" and "In Matrix anzeigen". A left sidebar contains a list of steps: 1 Details, 2 Personendetails, 3 Transponderkonfiguration (highlighted), 4 Zusätzliche Schließanlagen, 5 Berechtigungsgruppen, 6 Hashtags, 7 Aktionen, 8 Begehungsliste, and 9 Berechtigte Schließungen. The main area is divided into sections:

- ÖFFNUNGSKONFIGURATIONEN:
 - ☐ Langes Öffnen
 - ☒ Akustisches Öffnungssignal
 - ☐ Begehungsliste
- DYNAMISCHES ZEITFENSTER:
 - ☒ Zeitfenster am Gateway nicht verändern
 - ☐ bis zu einer bestimmten Uhrzeit des (nächsten) Tages
 - ☐ Stundenanzahl ab der letzten vollen Std. der Buchung
- AKTIVIERUNG:
 - ☒ ab sofort
- VERFALLSDATUM:
 - ☒ ohne Verfallsdatum

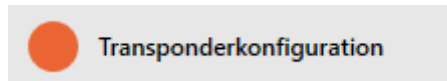
 At the bottom right, there are four buttons: "< Zurück", "Weiter >", "Fertigstellen" (highlighted in orange), and "Abbrechen".

3. Activate the ☐ No acoustic opening signal checkbox.
4. Click on the **Finish** button.
 - ➞ The identification medium window closes.
 - ➞ All locking devices are now muted for this identification medium.

15.6 Allow accesses to be recorded by identification media (physical access list)

This is where you can switch on the physical access list. This means that your identification medium logs which locking devices it has activated (also see [Access and physical access lists](#) [► 434]).

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
 - ✓ Identification medium available.
1. Click on the identification medium whose physical access list you wish to activate.
 - ↳ The identification medium window will open.
 2. Click on the Transponder configuration tab.



- ↳ Window switches to the Transponder configuration tab.

The screenshot shows the "Transponder - Konfiguration" window. The left sidebar has a menu with 9 items: 1 Details, 2 Personendetails, 3 Transponderkonfiguration (highlighted), 4 Zusätzliche Schließanlagen, 5 Berechtigungsgruppen, 6 Hashtags, 7 Aktionen, 8 Begehungsliste, and 9 Berechtigte Schließungen. The main area is titled "Transponder - Konfiguration" and "Hier können Sie den Transponder konfigurieren". It contains several sections: "ÖFFNUNGSKONFIGURATIONEN" with checkboxes for "Langes Öffnen", "Akustisches Öffnungssignal" (checked), and "Begehungsliste"; "DYNAMISCHES ZEITFENSTER" with radio buttons for "Zeitfenster am Gateway nicht verändern" (selected), "bis zu einer bestimmten Uhrzeit des (nächsten) Tages", and "Stundenanzahl ab der letzten vollen Std. der Buchung"; "AKTIVIERUNG" with a checked checkbox for "ab sofort"; and "VERFALLSDATUM" with a checked checkbox for "ohne Verfallsdatum". At the bottom right are buttons: "< Zurück", "Weiter >", "Fertigstellen" (highlighted), and "Abbrechen".

3. Activate the ☒ Audit trail checkbox.
4. Click on the **Finish** button.
 - ↳ The identification medium window closes.
- ↳ Identification medium will now write which locking devices it has activated in the physical access list.

15.7 Restricting identification medium authorisations to specific times (time group)

You control an identification medium's authorisations with a time group. The time group is a time management component (see *Event management* [► 435]). See *Create time group* [► 67] and *Adding identification medium to time group* [► 279] to set up time management for identification media.

15.8 Activating or deactivating identification medium once at specific times (activation and expiry date)

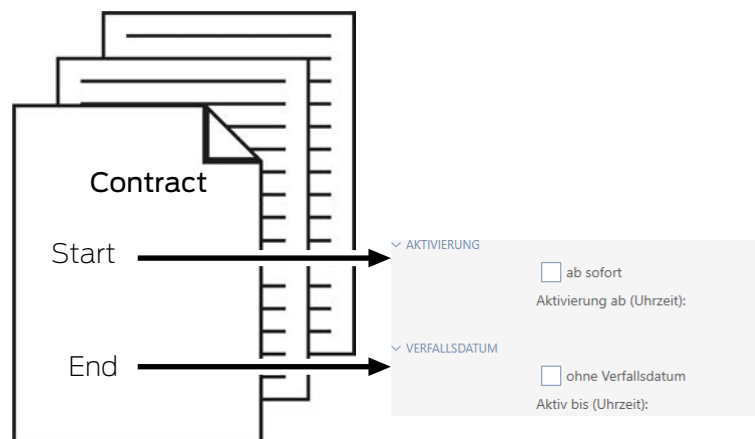
Your AXM Classic recognises two points in time for identification media:

- Activation date
- Expiry date

These dates are suitable if identification media are only to be used from a certain point in time and/or until a certain point in time. Alternatively, you can, of course, simply issue authorisations on the activation date and revoke them again on the expiry date. The key difference is that you will then need to synchronise all locking devices or identification media at these points in time.

You can save yourself the effort if you use an activation or expiry date. The identification medium will be automatically accepted on authorised locking devices at a certain point in time (activation date) or no longer accepted at a certain point in time (expiry date).

This function is suitable for temporary employment contracts, for example:



1. Conveniently synchronise the identification medium in advance.
2. Set the activation date to the start of the employment contract and the expiry date to the end of the employment contract.

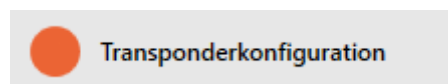
Both dates are normally set for the future. If you change these dates for an existing identification medium:

- Activation date in the past: identification medium is immediately active the next time it is synchronised.
- Expiry date in the past: identification medium is immediately deactivated the next time it is synchronised.

In this case, the AXM displays a warning, e.g.:



- ✓ AXM Classic open.
 - ✓ Identification medium available.
1. Click on the identification medium whose activation or expiry date you wish to set.
 - ↳ The identification medium window will open.
 2. Click on the Transponder configuration tab.



- ↳ Window switches to the Transponder configuration tab.

Transponder - Konfiguration
Hier können Sie den Transponder konfigurieren

Synchronisieren In Matrix anzeigen

1 Details
2 Personendetails
3 Transponderkonfiguration
4 Zusätzliche Schließanlagen
5 Berechtigungsgruppen
6 Hashtags
7 Aktionen
8 Begehungsliste
9 Berechtigte Schließungen

ÖFFNUNGSKONFIGURATIONEN

☐ Langes Öffnen
☒ Akustisches Öffnungssignal
☐ Begehungsliste

DYNAMISCHES ZEITFENSTER

☒ Zeitfenster am Gateway nicht verändern
☐ bis zu einer bestimmten Uhrzeit des (nächsten) Tages
☐ Stundenanzahl ab der letzten vollen Std. der Buchung

AKTIVIERUNG

☒ ab sofort

VERFALLSDATUM

☒ ohne Verfallsdatum

< Zurück Weiter > Fertigstellen Abbrechen


3. Open the "Activation" and "Expiration date" menus if necessary.

AKTIVIERUNG

☒ ab sofort

VERFALLSDATUM

☒ ohne Verfallsdatum

4. If you wish to set an activation date: Activate the ☐ as of now check-box.
5. Set the activation date in the ▼ **Activation from (time):** drop-down menu or click on the  icon to expand a calendar mask.

AKTIVIERUNG

☐ ab sofort


Aktivierung ab (Uhrzeit):

30.05.2021 00:00

VERFALLSDATUM

☒ ohne Verfallsdatum

Mai 2021						
Mo	Di	Mi	Do	Fr	Sa	So
17	26	27	28	29	30	1
18	3	4	5	6	7	8
19	10	11	12	13	14	15
20	17	18	19	20	21	22
21	24	25	26	27	28	29
22	31	1	2	3	4	5

6. If you wish to set an expiration date: Activate the ☐ without expiry date checkbox.
7. Use the ▼ **Active until (time)**: drop-down menu to set the expiration date or click on the  icon to expand a calendar screen.

▼ VERFALLSDATUM

☐ ohne Verfallsdatum

Aktiv bis (Uhrzeit):

29.05.2021  00:00 ▼

+1 +3 +5

< Mai 2021 >

	Mo	Di	Mi	Do	Fr	Sa	So
17	26	27	28	29	30	1	2
18	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
19	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
20	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
21	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
22	31	1	2	3	4	5	6

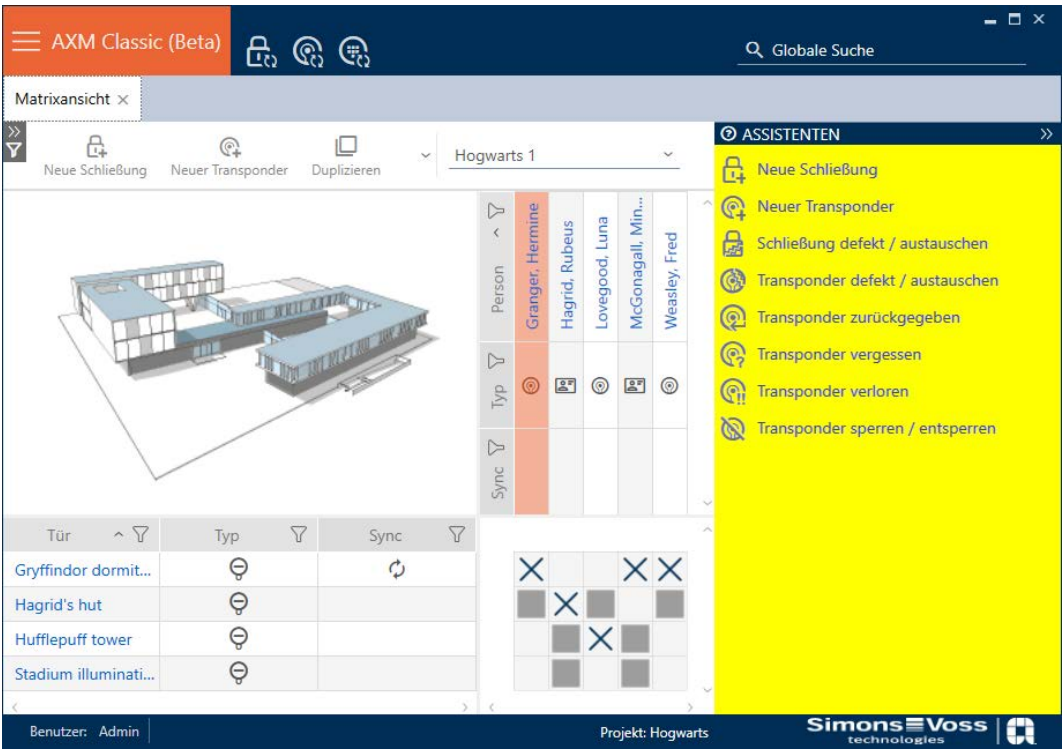
8. Click on the **Finish** button.
 - ↳ The identification medium window closes.
 - ↳ Identification medium will become active or inactive at the specified times.

15.9 Handling defective identification media

Identification media can suffer from defects:

- ❑ Software defect
- ❑ Hardware defect

As a basic rule, all actions can be performed using the wizard section on the right-hand side:



If the identification medium has been lost or stolen, you must block it (see *Blocking and replacing lost/stolen identification media permanently* [▶ 137]).

The following overview will help you to decide on the correct course of action. It is helpful if you know how identification media and TID are linked (see *Identification media, locking devices and the locking plan* [▶ 427]).

Transponders/replacement transponders are required again immediately:

Suitable for:

Re-synchronise (repair)	Resetting and replacing	Delete and replace
Identification media with undefined software status.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Identification media with external damage (e.g. scratched).■ Identification media which needs to be replaced as a precaution (e.g. wet).	Identification media with permanent damage (e.g. burnt) for which a replacement is required.

Example situation:

Re-synchronise (repair)	Resetting and replacing	Delete and replace
	<p>Employee's transponder has fallen into the pool.</p> <p>Result: transponder functional but at risk of failure due to exposure to water.</p>	<p>Employee's transponder has fallen into a camp fire.</p> <p>Result: transponder melted and permanently damaged.</p>

Procedure:

Re-synchronise (repair)	Resetting and replacing	Delete and replace
<p><i>Re-synchronise (repair) [► 122]</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Reset (= TID available in database again) Resynchronise (= TID is immediately written back onto the same identification medium) <p>The identification medium functions as before after it is repaired.</p>	<p><i>Resetting and replacing [► 123]</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Reset (= TID flagged as defective in database and removed from original identification medium) Synchronise replacement identification medium with new TID <p>After the reset, the TID is no longer contained in the identification medium. The identification medium can therefore no longer be used. However, it can be re-synchronised. A new TID is written onto the identification medium.</p>	<p><i>Delete and replace [► 126]</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Delete (= TID available in database again) Synchronise replacement identification medium with the same TID <p>It is obviously not possible to reset a permanently damaged identification medium because it is no longer accessible. This means the TID remains in the identification medium. In the case of a defective identification medium, this is irrelevant as the TID can no longer be transmitted anywhere. The TID is thus used for the replacement identification medium.</p> <p>It will pose a problem if the supposedly defective identification medium starts functioning again. In such a case, the same TID will be in circulation twice – once on the original identification medium and once on the replacement identification medium.</p> <p>Locking devices would treat both identification media identically on the basis of the same TID, although two different people may be in possession of the identification media. This poses a security risk.</p> <p>It is therefore important to ensure that the identification medium being replaced is actually defective and will remain so.</p>

Transponder/replacement transponder is not required:

Suitable for:

taking out of use and leaving in the database	taking out of use and deleting from the database
Permanently damaged identification media (e.g. burnt) for which no replacement is required (e.g. employee left company)	Permanently damaged identification media (e.g. burnt) for which no replacement is required (e.g. employee left company)



Example situation:

taking out of use and leaving in the database	taking out of use and deleting from the database
The employee's transponder fell into camp fire at the employees' farewell party. Result: transponder melted and permanently damaged, employee no longer around.	The employee's transponder fell into camp fire at the employees' farewell party. Result: transponder melted and permanently damaged, employee no longer around.


Procedure:

taking out of use and leaving in the database	taking out of use and deleting from the database
<p><i>Take out of use and leave in database [► 128]</i></p> <p>1. Flag as taken out of operation (= TID flagged as defective in database)</p> <p>The permanently damaged identification medium retains its TID but the TID is blocked in the database. As the identification medium is not deleted, the TID and the flag as defective remain in the database. New identification media cannot be created with this TID.</p> <p>This means that the same TID cannot be brought into circulation twice.</p>	<p><i>taking out of use and deleting from the database [► 130]</i></p> <p>Delete (= TID available in database again)</p> <p>As a basic rule, the same applies in this case as to deletion with a replacement. The permanently damaged identification medium retains its TID while the TID can be reused for newly created identification media.</p> <p>If the deleted identification medium then starts working again, the same TID will be in circulation twice in this case too.</p> <p>It is therefore important to ensure that the identification medium being replaced is actually defective and will remain so.</p>

15.9.1 Re-synchronise (repair)

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
 - ✓ Identification media list or matrix open.
 - ✓ Identification medium at hand.
 - ✓ Suitable programming device connected.
1. Use  to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see *Sorting and filtering* [▶ 54]).
 2. Flag the defective identification medium.
 3. Click the  **Transponder defective / replace** button in the "Wizards" section.
 - ➔ Wizard for handling a defective identification medium will open.

Transponder defekt - Assistent

Schließanlage	Hogwarts 1	▼
Transponder	Weasley, Fred (000XCKNG)	▼
Programmiergerät	 SmartCD aktiv	▼

AKTION WÄHLEN


☐ Transponder instand setzen
Der bestehende Transponder wird zurückgesetzt und neu programmiert. Bitte achten Sie darauf, dass dieser Prozess nicht unterbrochen wird.

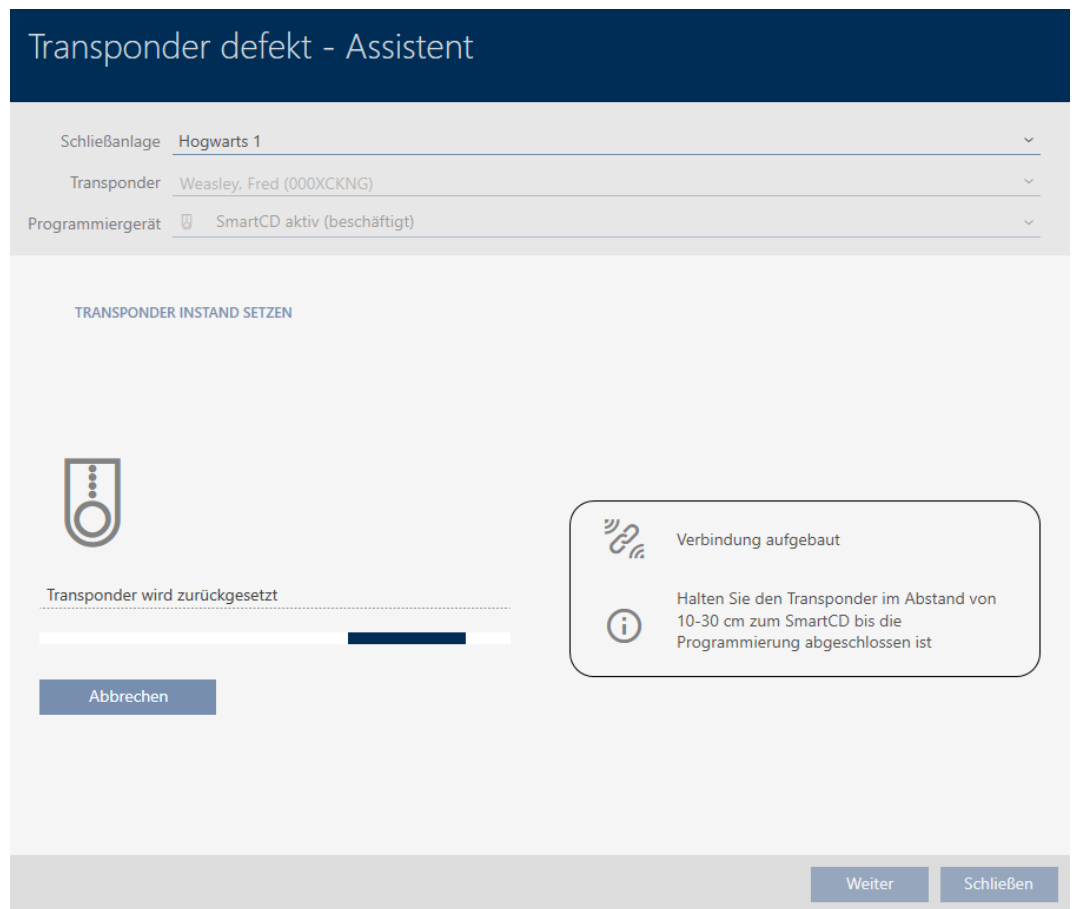
☐ Transponder austauschen
Der bestehende Transponder wird gegen einen anderen ausgetauscht. Halten Sie einen passenden Ersatztransponder bereit.

☐ Transponder außer Betrieb nehmen
Der Transponder kann wegen eines physikalischen Defekts nicht zurückgesetzt werden. Er wird außer Betrieb genommen und auf Wunsch gelöscht.

Weiter

Schließen

4. Select the option  Repairing the transponder.
5. Click on the **Continue** button.
 - ➔ Identification medium is being reset.





➞ Identification medium is synchronised.


➞ Identification medium has been resynchronised with the same settings.

TRANSPONDER INSTAND SETZEN
Die Aktion wurde erfolgreich durchgeführt

15.9.2 Resetting and replacing

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
 - ✓ Identification media list or matrix open.
 - ✓ Identification medium at hand.
 - ✓ Replacement identification medium at hand.
 - ✓ Suitable programming device connected.
1. Use  to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see [Sorting and filtering \[▶ 54\]](#)).
 2. Flag the defective identification medium.
 3. Click the  **Transponder defective / replace** button in the "Wizards" section.
 - ➞ Wizard for handling a defective identification medium will open.

Transponder defekt - Assistent

Schließanlage	Hogwarts 1	▼
Transponder	Weasley, Fred (000XCKNG)	▼
Programmiergerät	 SmartCD aktiv	▼

AKTION WÄHLEN

☐ Transponder instand setzen
Der bestehende Transponder wird zurückgesetzt und neu programmiert. Bitte achten Sie darauf, dass dieser Prozess nicht unterbrochen wird.

☐ Transponder austauschen
Der bestehende Transponder wird gegen einen anderen ausgetauscht. Halten Sie einen passenden Ersatztransponder bereit.

☐ Transponder außer Betrieb nehmen
Der Transponder kann wegen eines physikalischen Defekts nicht zurückgesetzt werden. Er wird außer Betrieb genommen und auf Wunsch gelöscht.

Weiter Schließen

4. Select the option ☒ Replace transponder.
5. Click on the Continue button.
↳ Reset query will open.

Transponder zurücksetzen

Wollen Sie den alten Transponder zurücksetzen?



Ja Nein

6. Click on the **Yes** button.
 - ↳ Reset query will close.
 - ↳ Identification medium is being reset.
 - ↳ Wizard prepares programming for the replacement identification medium.

TRANSPONDER AUSTAUSCHEN

Bitte halten Sie den Ersatztransponder bereit.

Der Transponder wird in der Software von den Daten des defekten Transponders bereinigt.

Die Programmierung des Ersatztransponders wird automatisch gestartet.


7. Click on the **Continue** button.
 - ↳ Replacement identification medium is being programmed.

Transponder defekt - Assistent

Schließanlage
Hogwarts 1
▼

Transponder
Weasley, Fred (000XCKNG)
▼


Programmiergerät
SmartCD aktiv (beschäftigt)
▼




Programmierung

Schließanlagendaten werden eingerichtet

Abbrechen



Verbindung aufgebaut



Halten Sie den Transponder im Abstand von 10-30 cm zum SmartCD bis die Programmierung abgeschlossen ist



Weiter
Schließen

- ↳ Replacement identification medium is now synchronised.


TRANSPONDER AUSTAUSCHEN

Die Aktion wurde erfolgreich durchgeführt

15.9.3 Delete and replace

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
 - ✓ Identification media list or matrix open.
 - ✓ Identification medium at hand.
 - ✓ Replacement identification medium at hand.
 - ✓ Suitable programming device connected.
1. Use  to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see *Sorting and filtering* [▶ 54]).
 2. Flag the defective identification medium.
 3. Click the  **Transponder defective / replace** button in the "Wizards" section.
 - ↳ Wizard for handling a defective identification medium will open.

Transponder defekt - Assistent

Schließanlage	Hogwarts 1	▼
Transponder	Weasley, Fred (000XCKNG)	▼
Programmiergerät	 SmartCD aktiv	▼

AKTION WÄHLEN


☐ Transponder instand setzen
Der bestehende Transponder wird zurückgesetzt und neu programmiert. Bitte achten Sie darauf, dass dieser Prozess nicht unterbrochen wird.

☐ Transponder austauschen
Der bestehende Transponder wird gegen einen anderen ausgetauscht. Halten Sie einen passenden Ersatztransponder bereit.

☐ Transponder außer Betrieb nehmen
Der Transponder kann wegen eines physikalischen Defekts nicht zurückgesetzt werden. Er wird außer Betrieb genommen und auf Wunsch gelöscht.


Weiter

Schließen

4. Select the option  Replace transponder.
5. Click on the **Continue** button.
 - ↳ Reset query will open.

Transponder zurücksetzen

Wollen Sie den alten Transponder zurücksetzen?



Ja **Nein**

6. Click on the **No** button.
 - ↳ Reset query will close.
 - ↳ Message on checking the defect will open.

Transponder außer Betrieb nehmen

Sind Sie sicher, dass der Transponder physikalisch defekt ist?

Warnung:

Wenn der Transponder nicht defekt ist, können unter Umständen Duplikate des Transponders entstehen, was zu einer Sicherheitslücke führen kann.



Ja **Nein** **Abbrechen**

7. Click on the **Yes** button.
 - ↳ Message on checking the defect closes.
 - ↳ Wizard prepares programming for the replacement identification medium.

TRANSPONDER AUSTAUSCHEN

Bitte halten Sie den Ersatztransponder bereit.

Der Transponder wird in der Software von den Daten des defekten Transponders bereinigt.

Die Programmierung des Ersatztransponders wird automatisch gestartet.

8. Click on the **Continue** button.

→ Replacement identification medium is synchronised.

Transponder defekt - Assistent

Schließanlage

Hogwarts 1


Transponder

Weasley, Fred (000XCKNG)

Programmiergerät

SmartCD aktiv (beschäftigt)


TRANSPONDER AUSTAUSCHEN




Programmierung

Schließanlagendaten werden eingerichtet

Abbrechen



Verbindung aufgebaut



Halten Sie den Transponder im Abstand von 10-30 cm zum SmartCD bis die Programmierung abgeschlossen ist

Weiter

Schließen

→ Replacement identification medium is now synchronised.


TRANSPONDER AUSTAUSCHEN

Die Aktion wurde erfolgreich durchgeführt


15.9.4 Take out of use and leave in database

✓ AXM Classic open.

✓ Identification media list or matrix open.


1. Use  to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see *Sorting and filtering* [▶ 54]).

2. Flag the defective identification medium.

3. Click the  Transponder defective / replace button in the "Wizards" section.

↳ Wizard for handling a defective identification medium will open.

Transponder defekt - Assistent

Schließanlage	Hogwarts 1	▼
Transponder	Weasley, Fred (000XCKNG)	▼
Programmiergerät	 SmartCD aktiv	▼

AKTION WÄHLEN

☐ Transponder instand setzen
Der bestehende Transponder wird zurückgesetzt und neu programmiert. Bitte achten Sie darauf, dass dieser Prozess nicht unterbrochen wird.

☐ Transponder austauschen
Der bestehende Transponder wird gegen einen anderen ausgetauscht. Halten Sie einen passenden Ersatztransponder bereit.

☐ Transponder außer Betrieb nehmen
Der Transponder kann wegen eines physikalischen Defekts nicht zurückgesetzt werden. Er wird außer Betrieb genommen und auf Wunsch gelöscht.

Weiter
Schließen

4. Select the option  Transponder physically defect.


5. Click on the **Continue** button.

↳ Query about taking out of use will open.

Transponder außer Betrieb nehmen

Bitte prüfen Sie zuerst folgendes:

- Ist die Batterie evtl. leer?
- Stimmt die Seriennummer überein?



Sind Sie sicher das der Transponder physikalisch defekt ist?

Ja
Nein

6. Click on the **Yes** button.
 - ↳ Query about taking out of use closes.
 - ↳ Query about deleting the identification medium will open.





7. Click on the **No** button.
 - ↳ Query about deleting the identification medium closes.
- ↳ Identification medium is deleted without replacement.

TRANSPONDER AUßER BETRIEB NEHMEN

Die Aktion wurde erfolgreich durchgeführt

Identification media that have been deactivated but not deleted can be identified in the matrix:

15.9.5 taking out of use and deleting from the database

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
 - ✓ Identification media list or matrix open.
1. Use  to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see *Sorting and filtering* [▶ 54]).
 2. Flag the defective identification medium.
 3. Click the  **Transponder defective / replace** button in the "Wizards" section.
 - ↳ Wizard for handling a defective identification medium will open.

Transponder defekt - Assistent

Schließanlage	Hogwarts 1	▼
Transponder	Weasley, Fred (000XCKNG)	▼
Programmiergerät	SmartCD aktiv	▼

AKTION WÄHLEN

☐ Transponder instand setzen
Der bestehende Transponder wird zurückgesetzt und neu programmiert. Bitte achten Sie darauf, dass dieser Prozess nicht unterbrochen wird.

☐ Transponder austauschen
Der bestehende Transponder wird gegen einen anderen ausgetauscht. Halten Sie einen passenden Ersatztransponder bereit.

☐ Transponder außer Betrieb nehmen
Der Transponder kann wegen eines physikalischen Defekts nicht zurückgesetzt werden. Er wird außer Betrieb genommen und auf Wunsch gelöscht.

Weiter
Schließen

4. Select the option ☒ Transponder physically defect.
5. Click on the Continue button.
 - ➞ Query about taking out of use will open.

Transponder außer Betrieb nehmen

Bitte prüfen Sie zuerst folgendes:

- Ist die Batterie evtl. leer?
- Stimmt die Seriennummer überein?

Sind Sie sicher das der Transponder physikalisch defekt ist?

Ja
Nein

6. Click on the Yes button.
 - ➞ Query about taking out of use closes.
 - ➞ Query about deleting the identification medium will open.



7. Click on the **Yes** button.
 - ↳ Query about deleting the identification medium closes.
 - ↳ Identification medium is deleted without replacement.

TRANSPONDER AUßER BETRIEB NEHMEN
Die Aktion wurde erfolgreich durchgeführt

15.10 Duplicating forgotten identification medium temporarily





Identification media left elsewhere differ from defective or stolen/lost identification media:


- In contrast to defective identification media, identification media that the user has forgotten are fully functional.
- In contrast to stolen/lost identification media, the identification medium is in a known/secure location.

Employees who have forgotten their identification medium can receive a copy with an expiry date. In this case, there is no need to reset or delete the identification medium as no unauthorised person has access to the forgotten identification medium.

The duplicate receives a different TID and is thus a separate identification medium from a locking device perspective (see *Identification media, locking devices and the locking plan* [▶ 427] for information on the connection between TID and identification medium).

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
 - ✓ Identification media list or matrix open.
 - ✓ Identification medium available for temporary duplication.
 - ✓ Suitable programming device connected.
1. Use  to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see *Sorting and filtering* [▶ 54]).
 2. Select the forgotten identification medium.
 3. Click the  **Transponder vergessen** button in the "Wizards" section.
 - ↳ Wizard for forgotten identification media will open.

Transponder vergessen

Schließanlage	Hogwarts 1	▼
Transponder	Weasley, Percy (000XCKNG)	▼
Programmiergerät	 SmartCD aktiv	▼

TRANSPONDER VERGESSEN

Ereignis:
Der gewählte Transponder ist für kurze Zeit nicht verfügbar, der Aufenthaltsort ist aber bekannt.

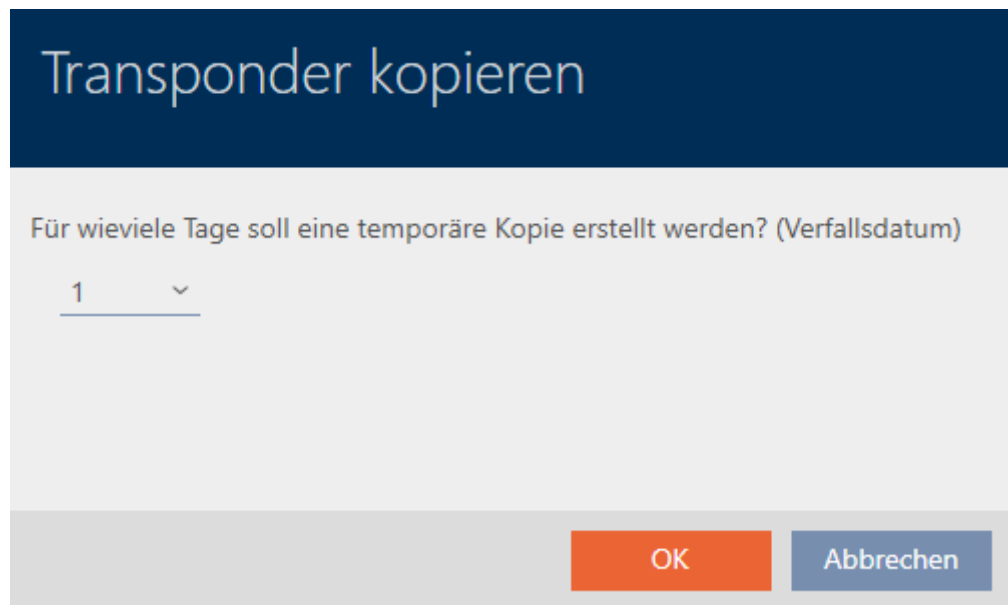
Hinweis:
Halten Sie einen Ersatztransponder bereit.

Aktion:
Der Assistent erstellt eine zeitlich begrenzte Kopie des betroffenen Transponders, welcher sofort programmiert werden kann.

- Bitte vergewissern Sie sich, dass der ausgewählte Transponder nicht verlorengegangen ist
- Ein zeitlich begrenzter Ersatz für den Transponder wird erstellt

WeiterSchließen

4. Click on the **Continue** button.
 - ↳ Query about the duplicate's expiry date will open.



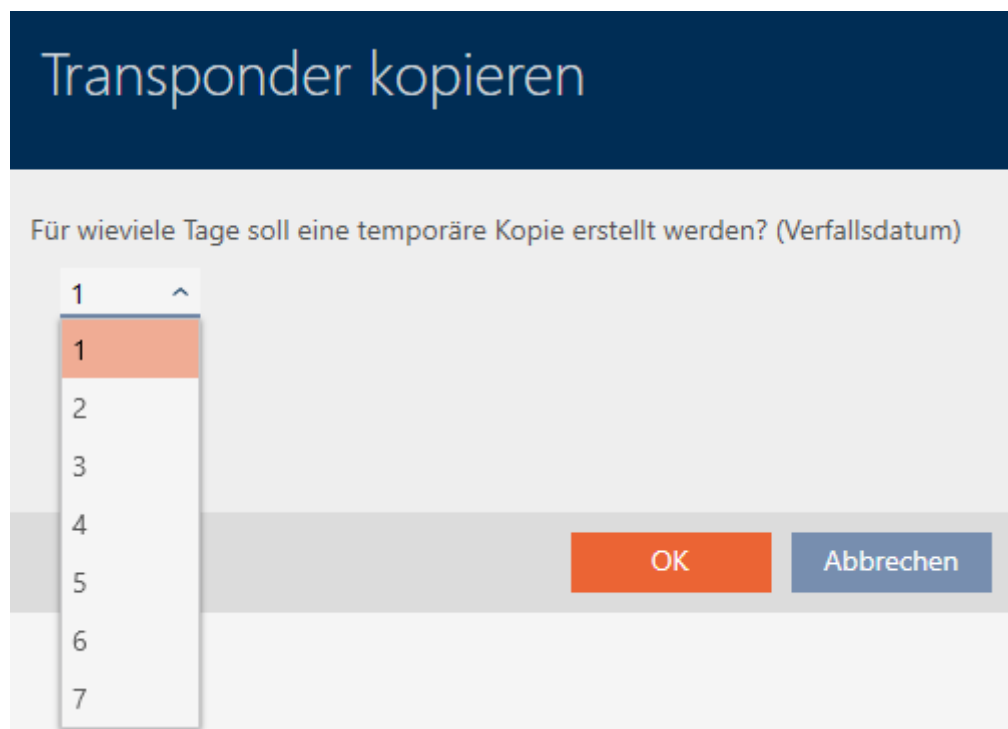
Transponder kopieren

Für wieviele Tage soll eine temporäre Kopie erstellt werden? (Verfallsdatum)

1

OK Abbrechen

5. Specify how long the duplicate should be active for (max. 7 days).



Transponder kopieren

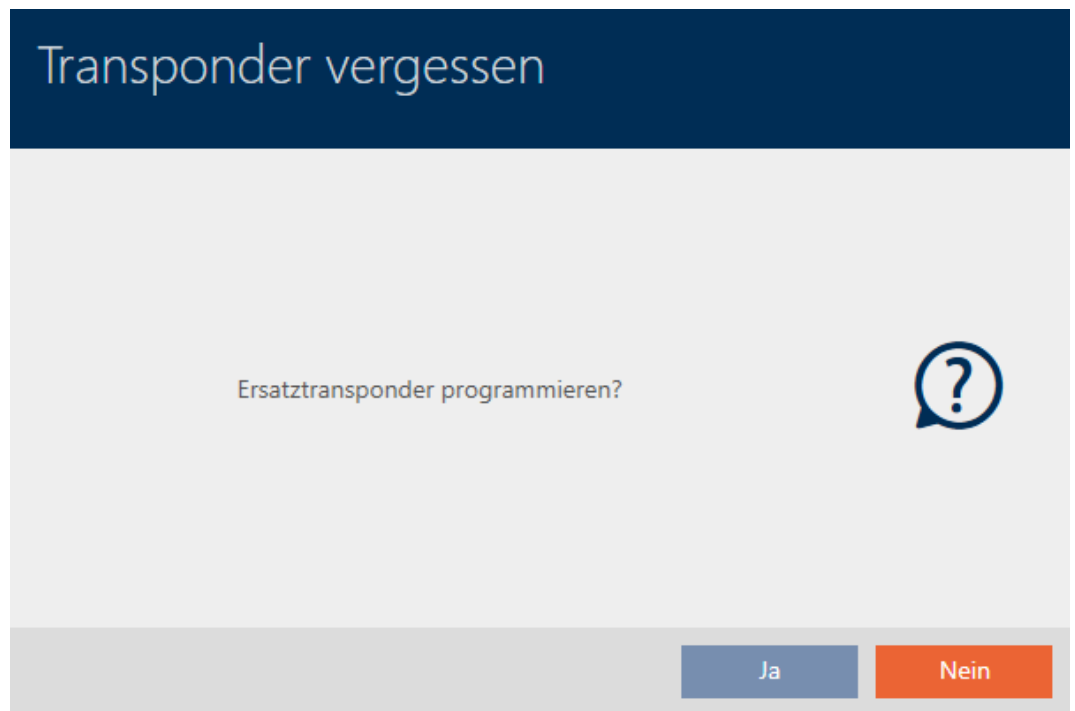
Für wieviele Tage soll eine temporäre Kopie erstellt werden? (Verfallsdatum)

1

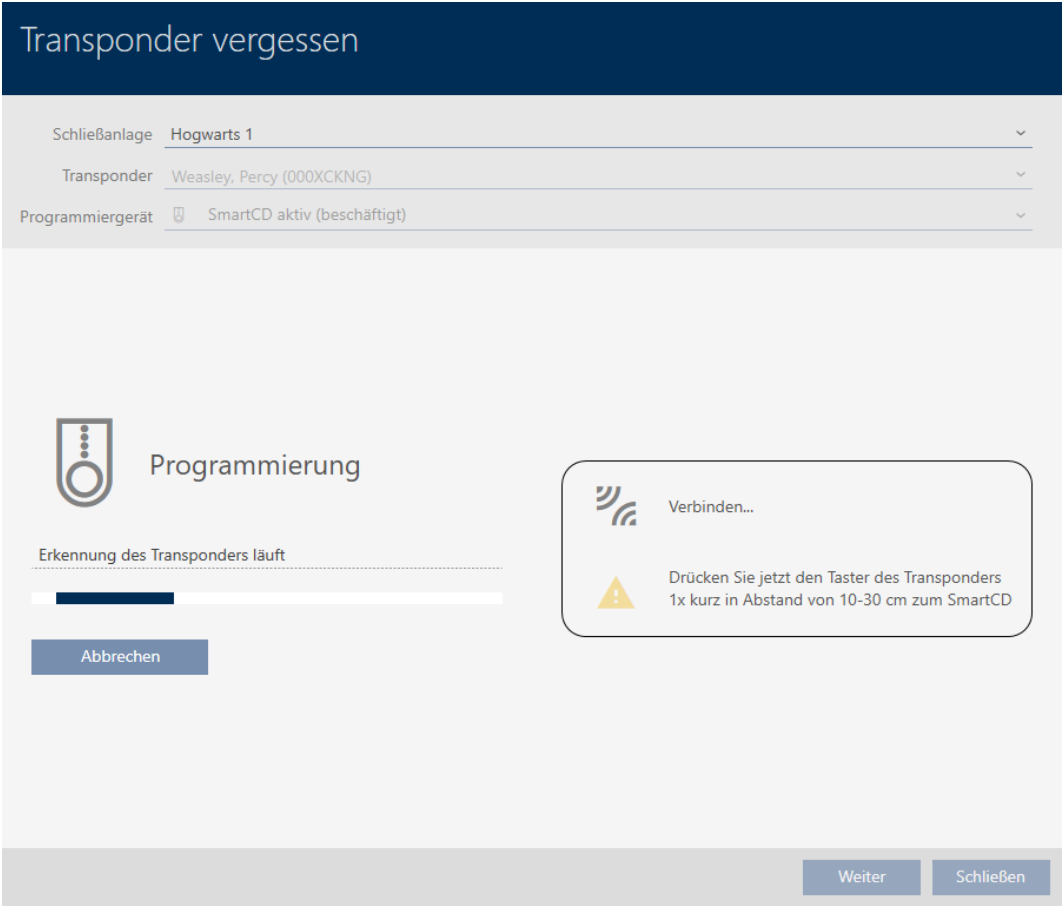
1
2
3
4
5
6
7

OK Abbrechen

6. Click on the **OK** button.
 - Query about the duplicate's expiry date closes.
 - Query about immediate synchronisation will open.



7. Click on the **Yes** button.
 - ↳ Query about immediate synchronisation closes.
 - ↳ Duplicate is synchronised.



↳ Forgotten identification medium is now duplicated with expiry date.

TRANSPONDER VERGESSEN

Die Aktion wurde erfolgreich durchgeführt

Duplicated identification media are also displayed in the matrix:

Sync	Typ	Person
		Weasley, Ron
		Weasley, Percy
		Weasley, Percy
		Weasley, Fred
		Lovegood, Luna
		Granger, Hermine

You can view the expiry date in the duplicate's properties and extend it if necessary (see *Activating or deactivating identification medium once at specific times (activation and expiry date)* [► 115]):

▼ VERFALLSDATUM

☐ ohne Verfallsdatum

Aktiv bis (Uhrzeit): 29.05.2021 23:00 ▼

In this example, the duplicate was created for one day at 23:00 hours on 28.05.2021. The duplicate's expiry date is therefore 23:00 hours on 29.05.2021.

If an identification medium is forgotten for a longer period of time (and thus may no longer have been left elsewhere but lost instead), it may be advisable to block the identification medium (see *Blocking and replacing lost/stolen identification media permanently* [► 137]).


15.11 Blocking and replacing lost/stolen identification media permanently




An identification medium that can no longer be found poses a security risk for your locking system. In contrast to a forgotten identification medium, the location is no longer known and unauthorised persons could gain access using this identification medium.


Block such an identification medium immediately. You can also create a replacement identification medium with a different TID for the employee concerned, but with the same settings and authorisations. Your locking devices will recognise the replacement identification medium as a new identification medium (see *Identification media, locking devices and the locking plan* [► 427] for information on TIDs).

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
- ✓ Identification media list or matrix open.
- ✓ Replacement identification medium at hand.
- ✓ Suitable programming device connected.

1. Use  to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see *Sorting and filtering* [► 54]).
2. Select the identification medium that has been lost/stolen.

3. Click the  Transponder lost button in the "Wizards" section.
→ Wizard for handling a lost identification medium will open.

Transponder verloren

Schließanlage	Hogwarts 1	▼
Transponder	Weasley, Percy (000XCKNG)	▼
Programmiergerät	 SmartCD aktiv	▼

TRANSPONDER VERLOREN

Ereignis:
Der Aufenthaltsort des gewählten Transponders ist nicht bekannt. Die Sicherheit der Schließanlage ist gefährdet.

Hinweis:
Der Transponder muss deaktiviert werden. Dadurch entsteht Programmierbedarf an allen berechtigten Schließungen. Dieser Vorgang kann nicht revidiert werden. Halten Sie auf Wunsch einen Ersatztransponder bereit.

Aktion:
Der Transponder wird deaktiviert. Eine Begründung ist erforderlich. Ein Ersatztransponder kann erstellt werden.

- Bitte beachten Sie, dass der Transponder deaktiviert wird und dadurch großer Programmieraufwand entstehen kann
- Im Ablauf des Assistenten wird angeboten, einen Ersatztransponder zu erstellen

Weiter

Schließen

4. Click on the **Continue** button.
→ The reason window will open.

Transponder deaktivieren

Bitte geben Sie die gewünschten Informationen ein

Wollen Sie tatsächlich den Transponder sperren?
Falls 'ja', geben Sie bitte den Grund an, z.B. Transponder verloren.

Verloren ▼

Zusatzinformation

OK Abbrechen

5. Enter the reason in the drop-down menu.

Verloren ^

Verloren

Nicht zurückgegeben

Andere Gründe

6. Click on the **OK** button.

→ Query about replacement identification medium will open.



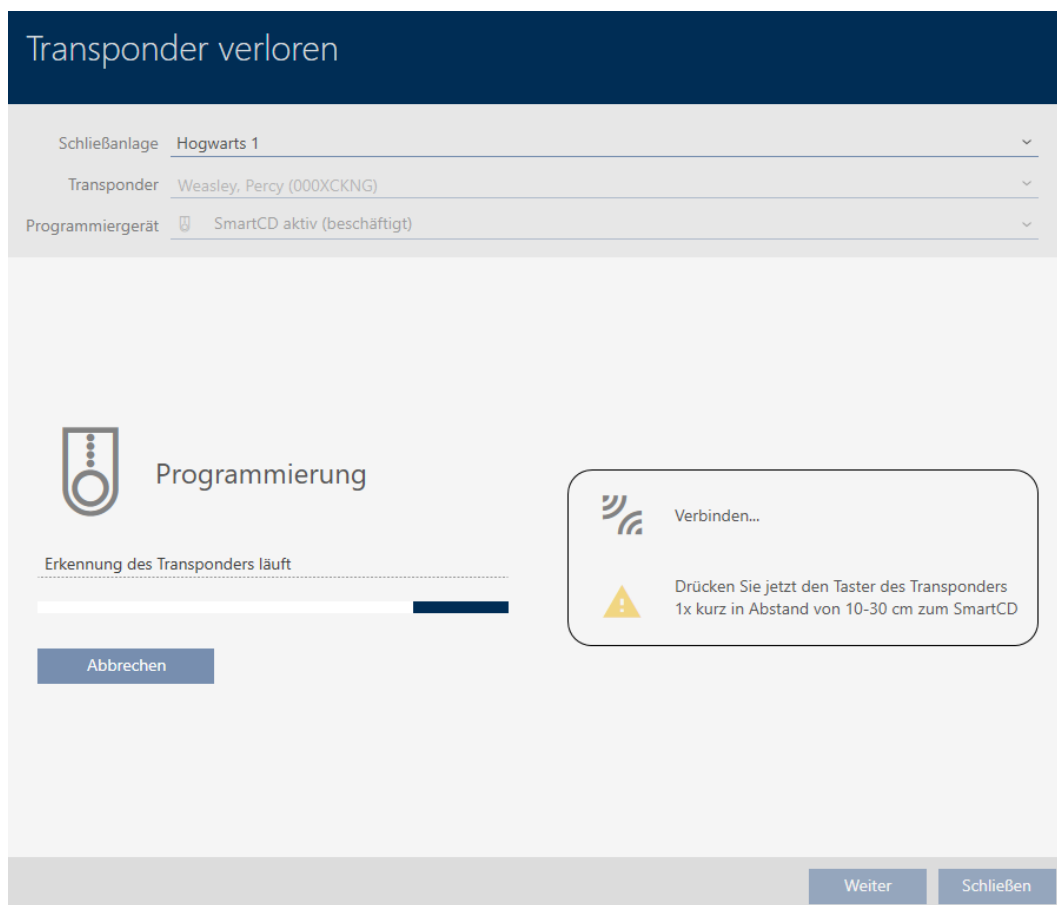
7. Click on the **Yes** button.
 - ↳ Query about replacement identification medium closes.
 - ↳ Replacement identification medium can already be seen in the matrix in the background.

Sync	Typ	Person
	☺	Weasley, Ron
	☺	Weasley, Percy
	☺	Weasley, Percy
	☺	Weasley, Fred
	☺	Lovegood, Luna
	☺	Granger, Hermine

- ↳ Query about synchronising the replacement identification medium will open.



8. Click on the **Yes** button.
- ↳ Query about synchronising the replacement identification medium closes.
 - ↳ Synchronisation starts.



- ↳ Lost identification medium is blocked.
- ↳ Replacement identification medium is synchronised.

TRANSPONDER VERLOREN

Die Aktion wurde erfolgreich durchgeführt

- ↳ Replacement identification medium is displayed in the matrix next to the lost identification medium.

Person	Typ	Sync
Weasley, Ron		
Weasley, Percy		
Weasley, Percy		
Weasley, Fred		
Lovegood, Luna		
Granger, Hermine		

IMPORTANT

Changes to the locking system only take effect after synchronisation

If you edit the locking system with the AXM Classic, the changes are initially only saved to your database.

Your actual components will not know about these changes until they are synchronised.

1. Regularly check the components in the matrix for synchronisation requirements (see *The AXM's structure* [► 51]).
2. In the event of critical incidents (e.g. identification medium lost), it is particularly important to synchronise immediately after responding to the incident (see *Synchronisation: Comparison between locking plan and reality* [► 330]).

IMPORTANT**Blocking IDs not transmitted to locking devices in Lite edition**

In the Lite edition locking devices cannot be updated with blocking IDs.

- Synchronize affected locking devices manually.


15.12 Flag and reset returned identification medium (back to inventory)

An identification medium has been transferred to locking system management and should be withdrawn from circulation.


In contrast to reset and deletion, the physical identification medium is reset but remains in your locking system. AXM Classic enters a comment about the return in the identification medium's history instead.

Obviously, you can also delete the identification medium from the locking system after resetting. However, the action list ("history") would be lost.

Proceed as follows to withdraw an identification medium without losing its action list:

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
 - ✓ Suitable programming device connected.
1. Click the  **Transponder returned** button in the "Wizards" section.
 - ➔ The wizard for ID media return will open.

Transponder zurückgeben

Schließanlage	Hogwarts 1	▼
Transponder	Weasley, Percy (000XCKNG)	▼
Programmiergerät	 SmartCD aktiv	▼

TRANSPONDER ZURÜCKGEGEBEN

Ereignis:
Der gewählte Transponder wurde an die Schließanlagenverwaltung übergeben und soll aus dem Verkehr gezogen werden.

Hinweis:
Der Transponder wird nicht aus der Schließanlage gelöscht, sondern erhält einen entsprechenden Eintrag in seiner Historie.

Aktion:
Die Rückgabe wird in der Historie vermerkt. Der Transponder kann im nächsten Schritt zurückgesetzt werden.

- Im Ablauf des Assistenten wird angeboten, den Transponder zurückzusetzen und zu löschen

Weiter Schließen

2. Click on the **Continue** button.

→ Query about resetting the identification medium will open.

Transponder zurückgeben

Möchten Sie den Transponder zurücksetzen?



Ja Nein


3. Click on the **Yes** button.

→ Query about resetting the identification medium closes.

→ Identification medium is being reset.


Transponder zurückgegeben


Schließanlage	Hogwarts 1	▼
Transponder	Weasley, Percy (000XCKNG)	▼
Programmiergerät	SmartCD aktiv (beschäftigt)	▼



Transponder wird zurückgesetzt

Abbrechen

 Verbinden...

 Drücken Sie jetzt den Taster des Transponders
1x kurz in Abstand von 10-30 cm zum SmartCD

Weiter

Schließen

→ Query about deleting the identification medium will open.

Transponder zurückgegeben

Möchten Sie den Transponder löschen?



Ja

Nein

4. Click on the **No** button.
 - ↳ Query about deleting the identification medium closes.
 - ↳ Identification medium is reset, but not deleted.

TRANSPONDER ZURÜCKGEGEBEN

Die Aktion wurde erfolgreich durchgeführt

The successful return is noted in the identification medium's action list (also see *Planning and logging return* [▶ 153]).

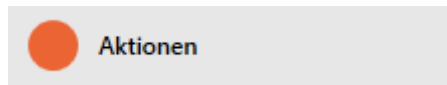
Datum	▼	Typ	▼	Benutzer	▼	Beschreibung
29.05.2021 00:08:58		Zurückgesetzt		Admin		
29.05.2021 00:08:42		Erfolgte Rücknahme		Admin		
20.05.2021 20:40:08		Letzte Programmierung		Admin		
20.05.2021 20:39:14		Letzte Programmierung		Admin		
05.05.2021 14:08:04		Erstellt		Admin		

15.13 Planning and tracking identification medium management tasks

The central point for managing your identification medium is the Transponder - Actions tab . The following entries are displayed here collectively:

- Created
 - Programming
 - Issued
 - Scheduled battery change
 - Last battery change
 - Planned return
 - Handed back
 - ✓ AXM Classic open.
 - ✓ Identification media list or matrix open.
 - ✓ Identification medium available.
1. Use ▼ to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see *Sorting and filtering* [▶ 54]).
 2. Click on the identification medium you wish to manage.
 - ↳ The identification medium window will open.

3. Click on the Transponder actions tab.



→ Window switches to the Transponder actions tab.

Transponder - Aktionen
Hier können Sie Aktionen zum Transponder planen, einsehen und bearbeiten

Synchronisieren In Matrix anzeigen

1 Details
2 Personendetails
3 Transponderkonfiguration
4 Zusätzliche Schließanlagen
5 Berechtigungsgruppen
6 Hashtags
7 **Aktionen**
8 Begehungliste
9 Berechtigte Schließungen

+ Neu - Löschen Details

Datum	Typ	Benutzer	Beschreibung	Dokument
14.12.2021 01:41:03	Letzte Programmierung	Admin		
14.12.2021 01:40:06	Letzte Programmierung	Admin		
14.12.2021 01:33:20	Zurückgesetzt	Admin	Aktion fehlgeschlagen	
14.12.2021 01:32:20	Erfolgte Rücknahme	Admin		
14.12.2021 01:30:23	Letzte Programmierung	Admin		
14.12.2021 01:29:17	Zurückgesetzt	Admin		
14.12.2021 01:27:24	Deaktivierung	Admin	Transponder wurde deaktiviert. Grund: Verloren :	
14.12.2021 01:23:11	Letzte Programmierung	Admin		
14.12.2021 01:20:38	Letzte Programmierung	Admin	Unbekannter Fehler	
14.12.2021 01:20:08	Erstellt	Admin		

< Zurück Weiter > Fertigstellen Abbrechen

4. Use  to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see [Sorting and filtering \[▶ 54\]](#)).

15.13.1 Noting the issue date

AXM Classic does not know when you handed over the identification medium. You can thus enter this information manually for each identification medium.

1. Click on the **+ New** button.

→ The window for a new action will open.

Neue Aktion

Aktion

Letzter Batteriewechsel

Datum

30.05.2021

Uhrzeit

02:46:25

Beschreibung

☐ Dokument in Aktionsliste abspeichern

OK

Abbrechen

2. From the drop-down menu ▼ **Action**, select "Issued".

Aktion

Ausgegeben

Ausgegeben

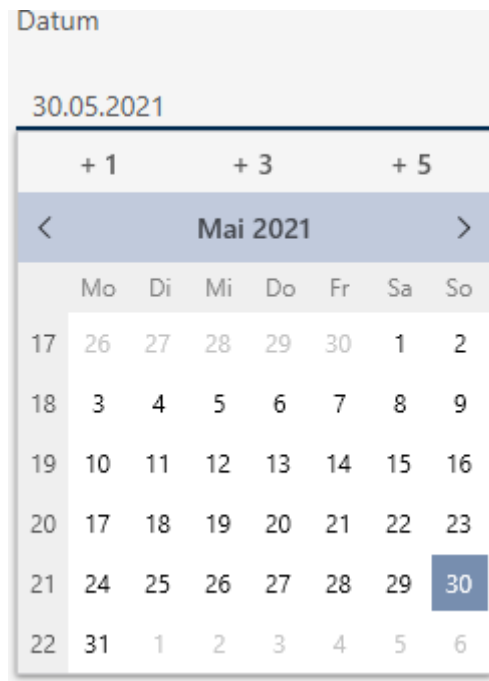
Erfolgte Rücknahme



Geplante Rückgabe

Letzter Batteriewechsel

Planmäßiger Batteriewechsel

3. Enter a date in the Date field or click on the  icon to expand a calendar screen.



4. Enter a time in the Time field.
5. Enter a description in the Description field.
6. If you wish to save a document for your action: Activate the ☒ Save document in action list checkbox.
7. If you wish to save a document for your action: Click on the  button.
 - The Explorer window will open.
8. Select your document.
9. Click on the  button.
 - Explorer window closes.

Neue Aktion

Aktion

Ausgegeben

Datum

30.05.2021

Uhrzeit

03:49:48

Beschreibung

☒ Dokument in Aktionsliste abspeichern

D:\Info.txt

—

OK

Abbrechen

10. Click on the **OK** button.

→ The window for the new action closes.

→ Action is now created and listed.

Datum	Typ	Benutzer	Beschreibung	Dokument
30.05.2021 03:49:48	Ausgegeben	Admin		txt
30.05.2021 00:00:49	Letzte Programmierung	Admin		
29.05.2021 00:08:58	Zurückgesetzt	Admin		
29.05.2021 00:08:42	Erfolgte Rücknahme	Admin		
20.05.2021 20:40:08	Letzte Programmierung	Admin		
20.05.2021 20:39:14	Letzte Programmierung	Admin		
05.05.2021 14:08:04	Erstellt	Admin		

You can generate a suitable report with signature fields (see *Displaying the report for identification media issue* [▶ 419]) to prepare the transfer of the identification medium.

15.13.2 Planning and logging battery replacement


1. Click on the **+ New** button.

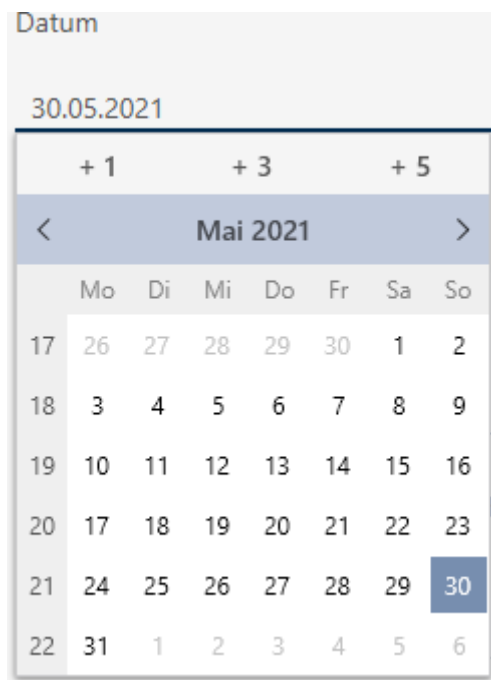
→ The window for a new action will open.



The screenshot shows the 'Neue Aktion' (New Action) form. At the top, there is a dark blue header with the title 'Neue Aktion'. Below this, the form is divided into several sections. The first section is labeled 'Aktion' and contains a dropdown menu with the selected option 'Letzter Batteriewechsel'. The second section is labeled 'Datum' and 'Uhrzeit'. The 'Datum' field contains '30.05.2021' and the 'Uhrzeit' field contains '02:46:25'. The third section is labeled 'Beschreibung' and contains a large text area. Below the text area, there is a checkbox labeled 'Dokument in Aktionsliste abspeichern'. At the bottom right of the form, there are two buttons: 'OK' (orange) and 'Abbrechen' (blue).

2. Select "Scheduled battery change" or "Last battery change" from the ▼ Action drop-down menu.

The screenshot shows the 'Aktion' dropdown menu. The menu is open, displaying a list of options. The options are: 'Planmäßiger Batteriewechsel' (highlighted in orange), 'Ausgegeben', 'Erfolgte Rücknahme', 'Geplante Rückgabe', 'Letzter Batteriewechsel', and 'Planmäßiger Batteriewechsel' (highlighted in orange). The menu is titled 'Aktion' at the top.

3. Enter a date in the Date field or click on the  icon to expand a calendar screen.



4. Enter a time in the Time field.
5. Enter a description in the Description field.
6. If you wish to save a document for your action: Activate the ☒ Save document in action list checkbox.
7. If you wish to save a document for your action: Click on the  button.
 - The Explorer window will open.
8. Select your document.
9. Click on the  button.
 - Explorer window closes.

Neue Aktion

Aktion

Planmäßiger Batteriewechsel

Datum

30.05.2021

Uhrzeit

04:00:44

Beschreibung

☒ Dokument in Aktionsliste abspeichern

D:\Info.txt

—

OK

Abbrechen

10. Click on the **OK** button.

→ The window for the new action closes.

→ Action is now created and listed.

Datum	Typ	Benutzer	Beschreibung	Dokument
30.05.2021 04:00:44	Planmäßiger Batteriewec	Admin		txt
30.05.2021 00:00:49	Letzte Programmierung	Admin		
29.05.2021 00:08:58	Zurückgesetzt	Admin		
29.05.2021 00:08:42	Erfolgte Rücknahme	Admin		
20.05.2021 20:40:08	Letzte Programmierung	Admin		
20.05.2021 20:39:14	Letzte Programmierung	Admin		
05.05.2021 14:08:04	Erstellt	Admin		

15.13.3 Planning and logging return

You can enter a suitable note in the action list to keep track of when which identification media need to be returned.

You can also enter when an identification medium was actually returned in the action list. However, you need to reset the identification medium manually in this case. The return wizard is ideal for returns instead of a manual reset: *Flag and reset returned identification medium (back to inventory)* [► 143]. The entry in the action list is the same in the end, regardless of whether it is entered with or without a wizard.

1. Click on the **+ New** button.

→ The window for a new action will open.

Neue Aktion

Aktion

Letzter Batteriewechsel

Datum

30.05.2021

Uhrzeit

02:46:25

Beschreibung

☐ Dokument in Aktionsliste abspeichern

OK

Abbrechen

2. Select "Planned return" or "Handed back" from the ▼ **Action** drop-down menu.

Aktion

Geplante Rückgabe

Ausgegeben

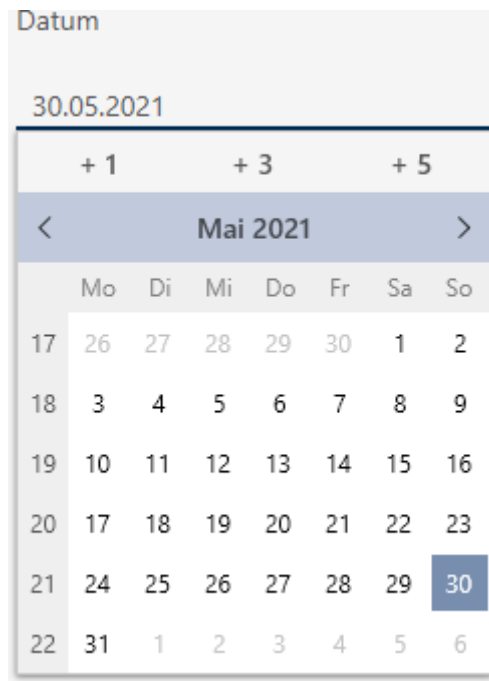
Erfolgte Rücknahme



Geplante Rückgabe

Letzter Batteriewechsel


Planmäßiger Batteriewechsel

3. Enter a date in the Date field or click on the  icon to expand a calendar screen.



4. Enter a time in the Time field.
5. Enter a description in the Description field.
6. If you wish to save a document for your action: Activate the ☒ Save document in action list checkbox.
7. If you wish to save a document for your action: Click on the  button.
 - ↳ The Explorer window will open.
8. Select your document.
9. Click on the  button.
 - ↳ Explorer window closes.



10. Click on the  button.
 - ↳ The window for the new action closes.
- ↳ Action is now created and listed.

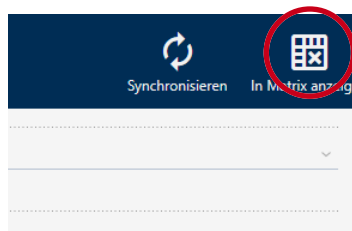
Datum	Typ	Benutzer	Beschreibung	Dokument
30.05.2021 03:05:41	Geplante Rückgabe	Admin		txt
30.05.2021 00:00:49	Letzte Programmierung	Admin		
29.05.2021 00:08:58	Zurückgesetzt	Admin		
29.05.2021 00:08:42	Erfolgte Rücknahme	Admin		
20.05.2021 20:40:08	Letzte Programmierung	Admin		
20.05.2021 20:39:14	Letzte Programmierung	Admin		
05.05.2021 14:08:04	Erstellt	Admin		

15.14 Finding the identification medium or locking device again in the matrix

Various options are available to you to access the settings for your identification media and locking devices. Sometimes you need to quickly jump back to the entry in the matrix to make a final quick change to an authorisation, for example.

The settings window always provides you with the following button: 

Show in matrix



This button:

1. Always opens the matrix view.
2. Selects the identification medium or locking device entry.

This means you can immediately see which identification medium or locking device is meant.


15.15 Exporting identification media as a list

All identification media in your locking system can be exported as PDF files.

The PDF displays exactly the same identification media in exactly the same order as in AXM Classic.

This means that you can sort and filter the display before exporting. It also allows you to sort and filter the exported list.

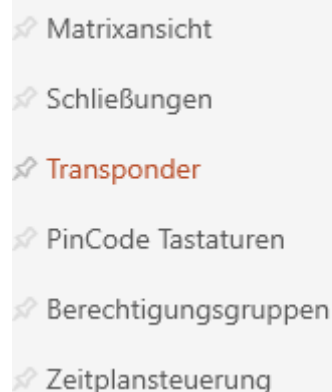
- ✓ AXM Classic open.
- ✓ Identification medium available.

1. Click the orange AXM button .
 - ➔ AXM bar opens.



2. Select the **Transponder** entry in the | LOCKING SYSTEM CONTROL | group.


SCHLISSANLAGENSTEUERUNG





→ The list with all identification media in the locking system will open.


3. Select the locking system whose identification media you would like to export on the right (alternatively: "All").


Matrixansicht × Transponder ×


 Neu


 Löschen


 In Matrix anzeigen






 Duplizieren



 Ausgabe

 DSGVO-Daten

 Export

 Anzeigefilter löschen

Nachname	Vorname	S/N	Typ	Sync
> Granger	Hermine	002TU6TC		
Hagrid	Rubeus	UID-10000000979A4F		
Lovegood	Luna	002U04AT		
McGonagall	Minerva	UID-1000000034DB9B		
Weasley	Percy	000XCKNG		

4. Use  to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see *Sorting and filtering* [▶ 54]).
5. Click on the **Export**  button.

→ The Explorer window will open.
6. Save the PDF file to a directory of your choice.

→ Displayed identification media are exported as PDF files (DIN A4).

Alle Transponder für die Schließanlage 'Hogwarts 1'

Nachname	Vorname	S/N	Typ	Sync	Status	Zeitgruppe	Aktivierungs- datum / Verfallsdatum
Granger	Hermine	002TU6TC	Transponder	Programmiert			
Hagrid	Rubeus	UID-1000000 0979A4F9E	Karte	Programmiert			
Lovegood	Luna	002U04AT	Transponder	Programmiert			
McGonagall	Minerva	UID-1000000 034DB9B06	Karte	Programmiert			
Weasley	Percy	000XCKNG	Transponder	Programmiert			

You have the option to personalise reports (see [Personalising reports and exports](#) [► 367]).


15.16 Viewing an identification medium's serial number and TID

Your identification media have two numbers that are important:

- Serial number (permanently stored in the identification medium and imported during synchronisation)
- TID (flexibly assigned by AXM Classic and written on the identification medium during synchronisation)

The serial number is a unique number for each identification medium while the TID is only unique in your locking system.

If you need the TID for support purposes, for example, you can view the TID for synchronised identification media in the synchronisation window:

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
 - ✓ Identification media list or matrix open.
 - ✓ Identification medium synchronised.
1. Use  to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see [Sorting and filtering](#) [► 54]).
 2. Click on the identification medium whose serial number and/or TID you wish to view.
 - ➞ The identification medium window will open.
 - ➞ Serial number is displayed.

Transponder - Details

Hier können Sie die Details des Transponders bearbeiten

1 Details | 2 Personendetails | 3 Transponderkonfiguration | 4 Zusätzliche Schließanlagen | 5 Berechtigungsgruppen | 6 Hashtags | 7 Aktionen | 8 Begehungliste | 9 Berechtigte Schließungen

TRANSPONDER DETAILS

Seitennummer: 000XCKNG

Transpondertyp: ☒ Transponder

Firmware Version: 3.2.19

Letzte Synchronisierung: 14.12.2021 01:41:03


Sync: ☒ Programmiert

Batteriestatus: ☒ Ok

Zeitgruppe: ☐ Zeitgruppe 1

Beschreibung:

< Zurück Weiter > Fertigstellen Abbrechen

3. Click on the  Synchronisation: button.
 ↳ Window switches to synchronisation.
4. Open up the "Programmed records" field.

Transponder synchronisieren

Hier können Sie den Transponder synchronisieren

Konfiguration

Schließanlage:

Transponder: ☒ Weasley, Percy (000XCKNG)

Programmiergerät: ☒ SmartCD aktiv

Transponder erkennen

TRANSPONDERDATEN

Letzte Synchronisierung: 14.12.2021 01:41:03

Sync: ☒ Programmiert

Status: ☒ Aktiviert

Batteriestatus: ☒ Ok

Zeitgruppe:

Synchronisieren

Status auslesen

Begehungliste auslesen

Zurücksetzen

PROGRAMMIERTE IDENTIKATIONEN

Pos	Schließanlage/SID	SID Extension	TID	Aktivierungsdatum	Verfallsdatum	Zeitgruppe
1	Hogwarts 1	6644767	3206			

Schließen

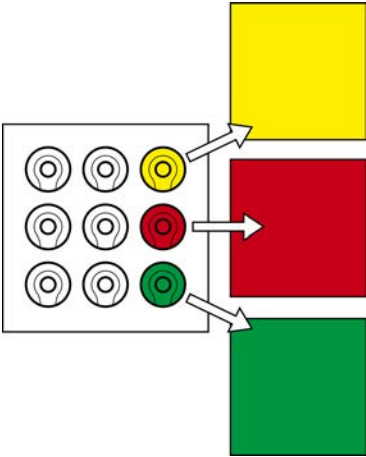
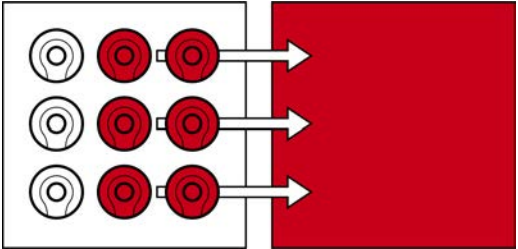
- ↳ TIDs are displayed in table. If you use the identification medium in a number of locking systems, the TID used for each locking system is displayed.

15.17 Assigning persons to person groups

Identification media are linked to people. As a rule, you will also create a person who owns a identification medium when you create it.

You need to specify a person group as soon as you add a person. Ideally, you should follow best practice (see *Best practice: setting up the locking system* [▶ 29]) and plan everything out ready before creating your persons (see *Organisational structure* [▶ 60]). This means that you only need to open windows once.

Obviously, you can also move your persons to another person group at a later point in time.

Moving Individual persons	Moving multiple locking devices
<p><i>Assigning individual persons/identification media to a person group (in transponder window) [▶ 161]</i></p> <p>Suitable for moving few people into many different person groups:</p> 	<p><i>Assign a number of persons/identification media to person group (in the person group window) [▶ 163]</i></p> <p>Suitable for moving a number of persons into a few different person groups:</p> 



NOTE

Maximum one area per locking device

A locking device can only belong to one single area. There are no overlapping areas in the AXM Classic . If you assign a different area to a locking device, this locking device may be automatically removed from its existing area.

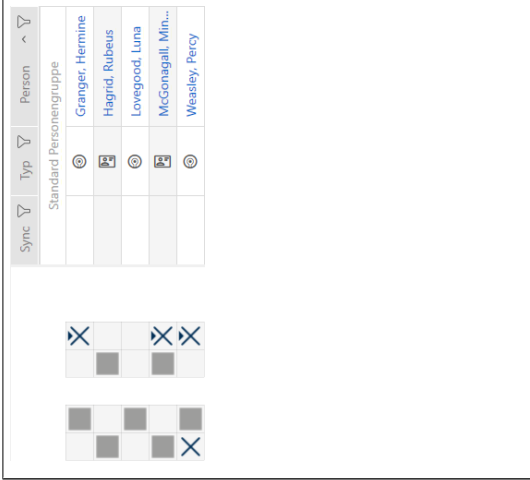

- You can use the Area - Details column in the "Area - Details" window to check whether a locking device has already been assigned to an area.

Person groups have no influence on authorisations

Authorisations are not directly linked to person groups. If a person is moved to a different person group, the change does not affect authorisations initially. However, person groups are a useful tool for changing authorisations more quickly.

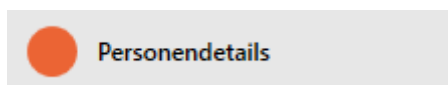
- Use person groups to add people to authorisation groups more quickly (see *Adding areas and person groups to authorisation groups* [▶ 269]).

15.17.1 Assigning individual persons/identification media to a person group (in transponder window)

Person in “old” person group	Person in “new” person group
	

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
 - ✓ At least one person group created (see *Creating a person group* [▶ 61]).
1. Click on the identification medium of the person you wish to assign to a new person group.
 - ➞ The identification medium window will open.

2. Click on the Person details tab.








→ The Person details tab is shown.

3. Select the person group to which the person should belong in the future from the **▼ Person group** drop-down menu.

Personengruppe Teachers
Standard Personengruppe
Bemerkung Teachers


- Click on the **Finish** button.
 - The identification medium window closes.
 - Person belongs to a new person group.

Sync	Type	Person	
		Teachers	
		McGonagall, Min...	
	Standard Personengruppe		
		Granger, Hermine	
		Hagrid, Rubeus	
		Lovegood, Luna	
		Weasley, Percy	

15.17.2 Assign a number of persons/identification media to person group (in the person group window)

[illegible]

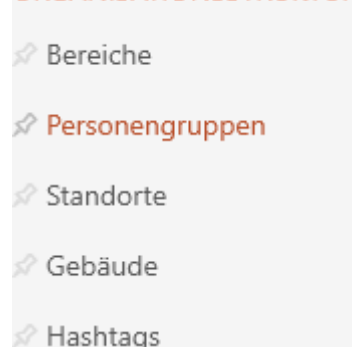
- ✓ AXM Classic open.
- ✓ At least one person group created (see [Creating a person group \[► 61\]](#)).

1. Click on the orange AXM icon .
 - ↳ AXM bar opens.

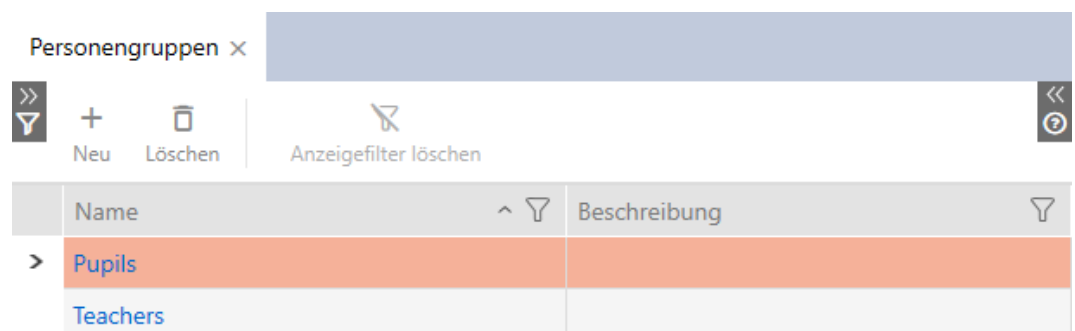


2. Select the **Person Groups** entry in the | ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE | group.

ORGANISATIONSTRUKTUR



- ↳ The AXM bar will close.
- ↳ The [Person groups] tab will open.



3. Click on the person group to which you want to assign the persons.
 - ↳ The "Person group" window will open.

Personengruppe - Details

Hier können Sie die Details der Personengruppe bearbeiten

1 Details

2 Personen

Name

Pupils

Beschreibung

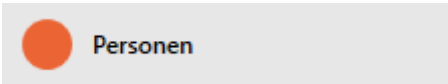
< Zurück

Weiter >

Fertigstellen

Abbrechen

4. Click on the Persons tab.



➞ Window switches to the Persons tab.

Personengruppe - Personen

Hier können Sie Personen der Personengruppe hinzufügen

1 Details

2 Personen

AUSGEWÄHLT (0)

Nachname

Vorname

Personengruppe

Personalnummer

NICHT AUSGEWÄHLT (5)

Nachname	Vorname	Personengruppe	Personalnummer
Granger	Hermine		PN-32
Hagrid	Rubeus		PN-34
Lovegood	Luna		PN-31
McGonagall	Minerva		PN-33
Weasley	Percy		PN-30

<

<<

>


>>

< Zurück

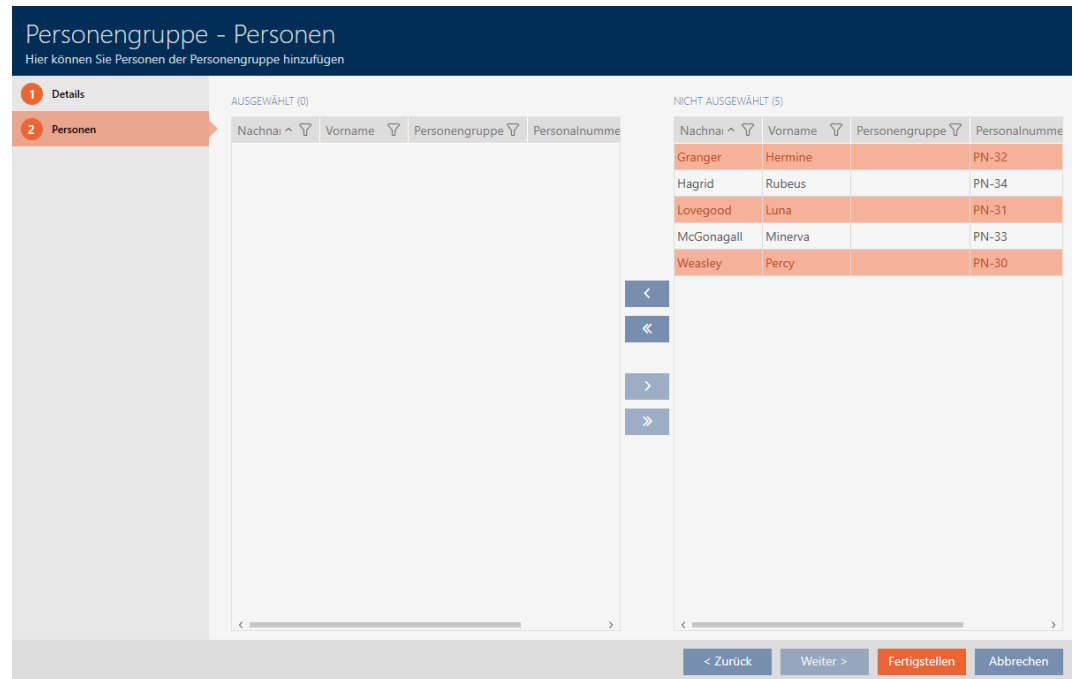
Weiter >



Fertigstellen

Abbrechen

5. Use  to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see *Sorting and filtering* [▶ 54]).

6. Highlight all persons you want to add to the area (Ctrl + mouse click for a single person or shift + mouse click for multiple persons).



7. Use  to move the selected persons only or use  to move all displayed authorisation persons.









NOTE


Double-clicking as an alternative to arrow keys


Double-clicking an entry in the list will also move this entry to the other column.


- ↳ The highlighted persons in the left column are added to the person group.
8. Click on the **Finish** button.
 - ↳ "Person group" window closes.
 - ↳ Persons are assigned to the new person group.
 - ↳ Matrix displays structure with new person groups.


Sync	Typ	Person
		Pupils
		Granger, Hermine
		Lovegood, Luna
		Weasley, Percy
		Standard Personenengruppe
		Hagrid, Rubeus
		McGonagall, Min...



























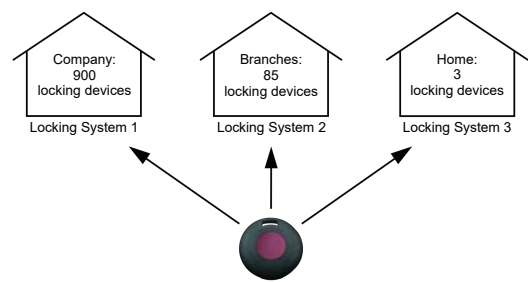


15.18 Use identification media in multiple locking systems

In certain cases, it a good idea to use several locking systems (see *Locking systems* [▶ 429]).

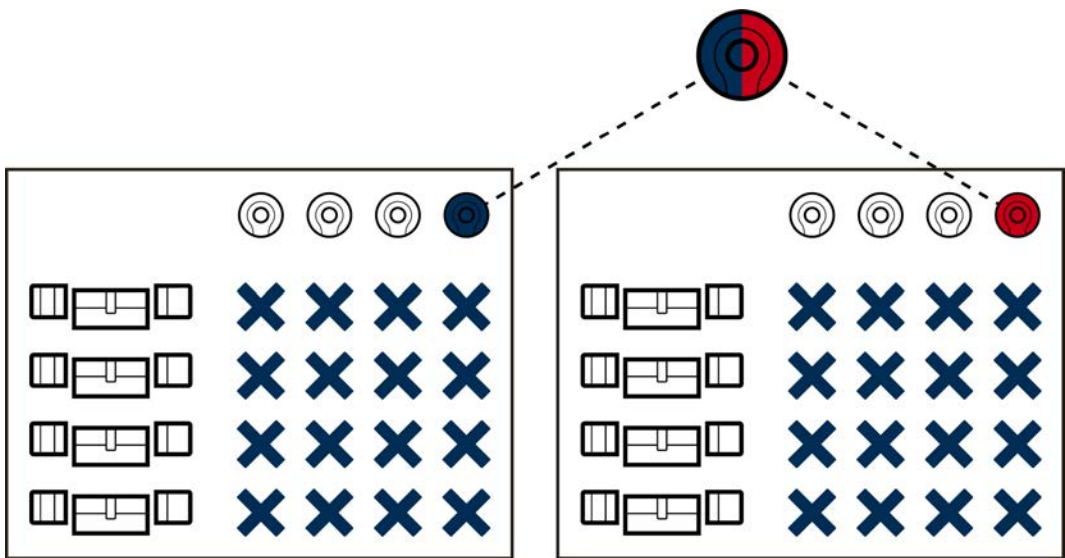
In such a case, it is practical if selected users can use the same identification medium in multiple locking systems.

Example: A caretaker needs to be granted access to doors in different locking systems.



```
graph TD; Person((Person)) --> LS1[Locking System 1  
Company: 900  
locking devices]; Person --> LS2[Locking System 2  
Branches: 85  
locking devices]; Person --> LS3[Locking System 3  
Home: 3  
locking devices];
```

He does not need to carry multiple identification media around. Instead, you can add the caretaker’s identification medium to each locking system, but then synchronise the same transponder.



- G2 transponders can store up to four locking systems.
- Cards can also store several locking systems, depending on the available memory and card configuration (see [Card templates \[▶ 460\]](#)). You no longer make card configurations in AXM Classic across projects, but across different locking systems instead (see [Enable cards or transponders \[▶ 326\]](#)). This has two advantages:
 - Multiple locking systems on a single card are not a problem – treat an existing locking system as an external application and select free sectors or app IDs for the additional locking system (*MIFARE Classic (card already used) [▶ 297]* or *MIFARE DESFire (card already in use) [▶ 311]*).

Name: SectList

Wert: 2,3,4,5

Bearbeiten

Beschreibung: Sector List

Name: SectList

Wert: 6,7,8,9

Bearbeiten

Beschreibung: Sector List

- You can even use different card configurations in your locking systems provided you use the same card type (Classic/DESFire).

Kartentyp Mifare Classic

Konfiguration MC1200L

Speicherbedarf 192 Bytes

Schließungs-IDs 128 - 1327 im Kartenprofil

Begehungen im Protokoll --

Virtuelles Netzwerk --

Parameter:

Name: SectList

Wert: 2,3,4,5

Bearbeiten

Beschreibung: Sector List

Name: TransportSectorTrailer

Wert: *****

Bearbeiten

Beschreibung: Transport Settings

Kartentyp	Mifare Classic	Parameter:
Konfiguration	MC3800L	
Speicherbedarf	528 Bytes	
Schließungs-IDs	128 - 3927 im Kartenprofil	
Begehungen im Protokoll	--	
Virtuelles Netzwerk	--	

Name:	SectList
Wert:	6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,17
Bearbeiten	
Beschreibung: Sector List	

Name:	TransportSectorTrailer
Wert:	*****
Bearbeiten	
Beschreibung: Transport Settings	

Transponders are easier to operate than cards in multiple locking systems since you do not need to take sectors or app IDs into account in this case.

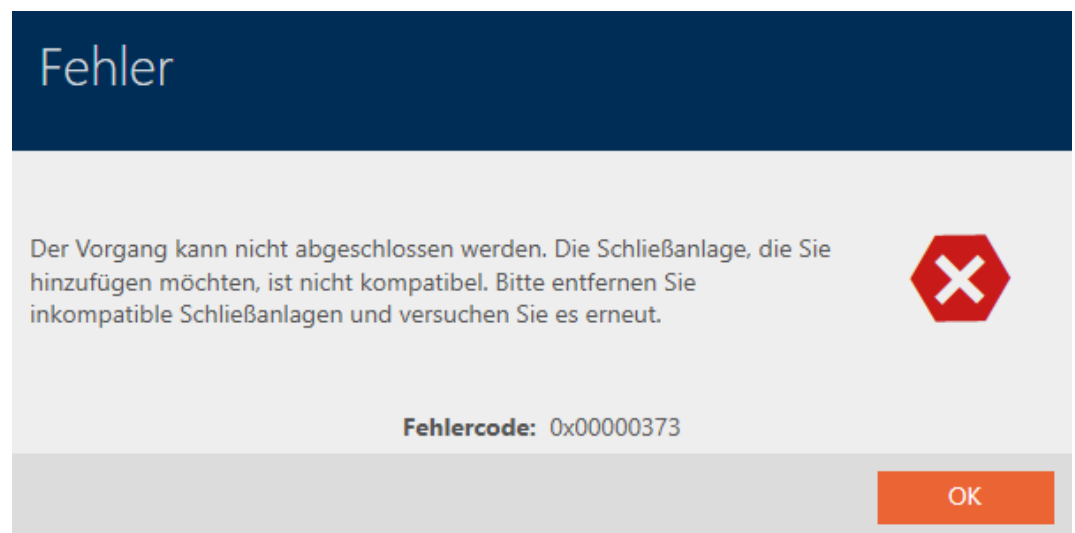
There are two ways to reuse an identification medium:

- [Reuse identification medium in the same project \[▶ 169\]](#)
- [Reusing identification medium in other projects/databases \[▶ 175\]](#)


15.18.1 Reuse identification medium in the same project

With AXM Classic, you can simply use the same identification medium for several locking systems.

If you are working with cards, AXM Classic will even check whether the set card configurations are compatible with one another or whether, for example, the sectors would overlap:



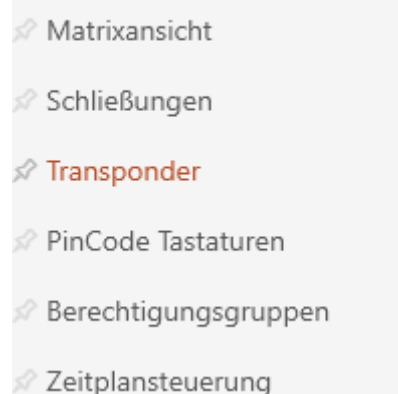
- ✓ AXM Classic open.
- ✓ At least two locking systems created in the same project (see [Create locking system \[▶ 284\]](#)).


1. Click on the orange AXM icon .
 - ➔ AXM bar opens.



2. Select the **Transponder** entry in the | LOCKING SYSTEM CONTROL | group.

SCHLISSANLAGENSTEUERUNG



- ↳ The AXM bar will close.
 - ↳ The [Transponder] tab will open.
3. Use  to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see [Sorting and filtering](#) [▶ 54]).
 4. Click on the identification medium you would like to use in another locking system.
 - ↳ The identification medium window will open.

Transponder - Details

Hier können Sie die Details des Transponders bearbeiten

Synchronisieren In Matrix anzeigen

- 1 Details
- 2 Personendetails
- 3 Transponderkonfiguration
- 4 Zusätzliche Schließanlagen
- 5 Berechtigungsgruppen
- 6 Hashtags
- 7 Aktionen
- 8 Begehungliste
- 9 Berechtigte Türen

TRANSPONDER DETAILS

Batterienummer 000XCKNG

Transpondertyp ☒ Transponder

Firmware Version 3.2.19

Letzte Synchronisierung 14.12.2021 18:55:37

Sync Programmiert

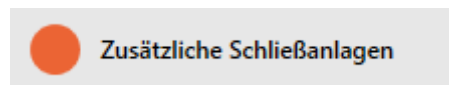
Batteriestatus Ok

Zeitgruppe ☐ Zeitgruppe 1

Beschreibung

< Zurück Weiter > Fertigstellen Abbrechen

5. Click on the Additional locking systems tab.



→ Window switches to the Additional locking systems tab.

Transponder - Zusätzliche Schließanlagen

Hier können Sie zusätzliche Schließanlagen für den Transponder auswählen

Synchronisieren In Matrix anzeigen

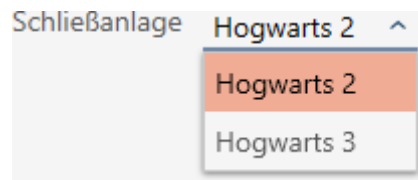
- 1 Details
- 2 Personendetails
- 3 Transponderkonfiguration
- 4 Zusätzliche Schließanlagen
- 5 Berechtigungsgruppen
- 6 Hashtags
- 7 Aktionen
- 8 Begehungliste
- 9 Berechtigte Türen

Name	Status
Schließanlage Hogwarts 2	

Hinzufügen Entfernen

< Zurück Weiter > Fertigstellen Abbrechen

6. Select the locking system in which you would like to reuse the identification medium from the ▼ **Locking system** drop-down menu.



7. Click on the **Add** button.
- ➡ The selected locking system is listed in the table.

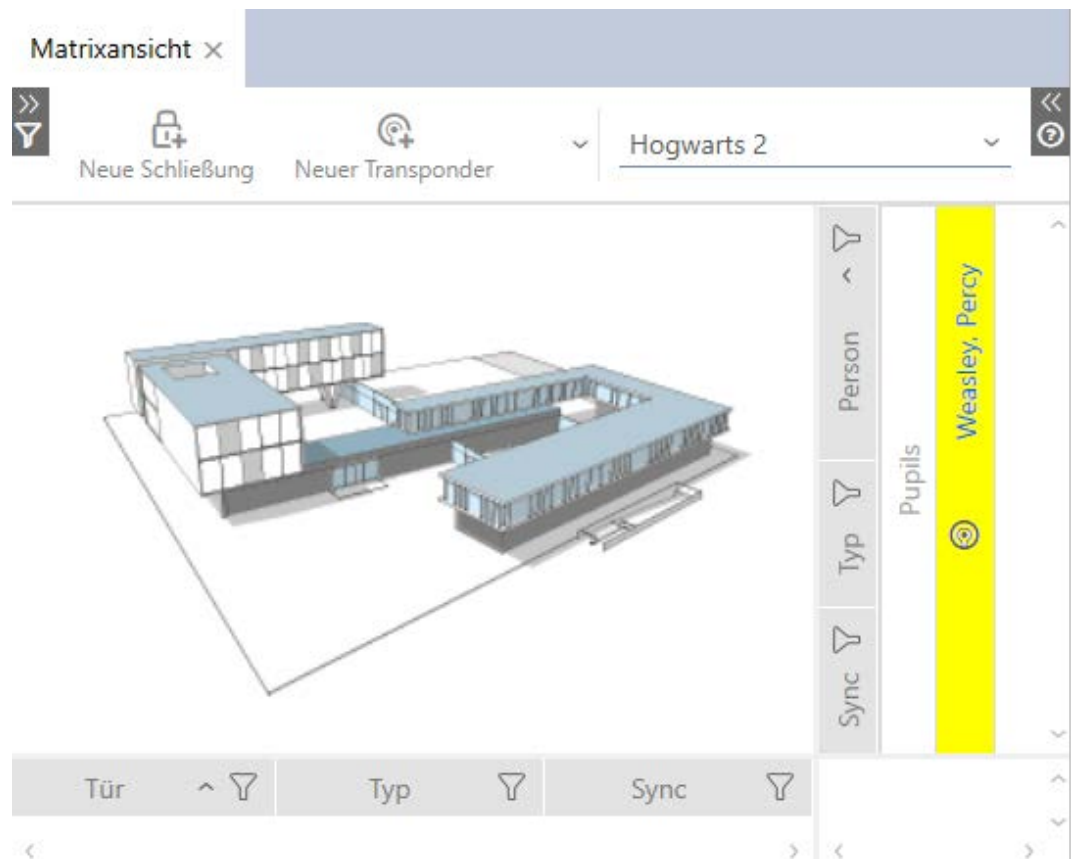
Name	Status
Hogwarts 2	

Schließenanlage Hogwarts 3

Hinzufügen

Entfernen

- Click on the **Finish** button.
 - ↳ Your AXM Classic will check whether the locking systems are compatible.
 - ↳ The identification medium window closes.
 - ↳ Reused identification media are automatically added to the other locking systems.

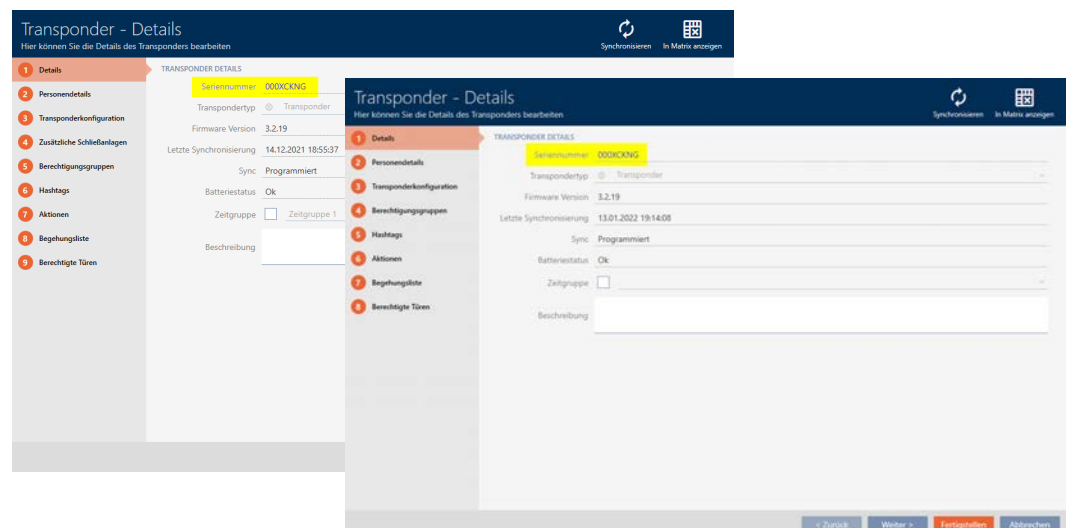


9. Synchronise the identification medium (see *Synchronise an identification medium (including importing physical access list)* [▶ 342]).

→ All locking systems in which the identification medium is used are automatically synchronised.

Recognition by the serial number

Both identification media have the same entry in the Serial number field in the "Transponder" window.



One look at the programmed transponder tells you that it really is the same transponder:



Recognition by the programmed data sets

You can also recognise use in other locking systems by the programmed data records:

✓ "Transponder" open.

1. Click on the **Synchronisation:**  button.

➞ The "Synchronise transponder" window will open.

The screenshot shows a web interface titled 'Transponder synchronisieren' with the subtitle 'Hier können Sie den Transponder synchronisieren'. At the top right is a 'Konfiguration' gear icon. Below the title is a table with three rows: 'Schließanlage' (Hogwarts 1), 'Transponder' (Weasley, Percy (000XCKNG)), and 'Programmiergerät' (SmartCD aktiv). To the right of this table are three icons: 'Transponder erkennen', 'Synchronisieren', and 'Status auslesen'. Below the table is a section 'TRANSPONDERDATEN' with fields for 'Letzte Synchronisierung' (14.12.2021 18:55:37), 'Sync' (Programmiert), 'Status' (Aktiviert), 'Batteriestatus' (Ok), and 'Zeitgruppe'. To the right of these fields are three icons: 'Synchronisieren', 'Status auslesen', and 'Begehungsliste auslesen'. At the bottom left is a link 'PROGRAMMIERTE DATENSÄTZE'. At the bottom right is a 'Zurücksetzen' icon. A 'Schließen' button is at the bottom right corner.

2. Expand the "Programmed records" area.

➞ You can see the locking system you added earlier in the programmed data sets.

Transponder synchronisieren

Hier können Sie den Transponder synchronisieren

Konfiguration

Schließanlage

Hogwarts 1

Transponder

⊙ Weasley, Percy (000XCKNG)

Programmiergerät

SmartCD aktiv

Transponder erkennen

TRANSPONDERDATEN

Letzte Synchronisierung

14.01.2022 10:50:07

Sync

Programmiert

Status

Aktiviert

Batteriestatus

Ok

Zeitgruppe

Synchronisieren

Status auslesen

Begehungliste auslesen

Zurücksetzen

PROGRAMMIERTE DATENSÄTZE

Pos	Schließanlage/SID	SID Extension	TID	Aktivierungsdatum	Verfallsdatum	Zeitgruppe
1	Hogwarts 1	6644767	3201			
2	Hogwarts 2	6131048	3202			

Schließen

15.18.2 Reusing identification medium in other projects/databases

Using the same identification medium in different projects/databases

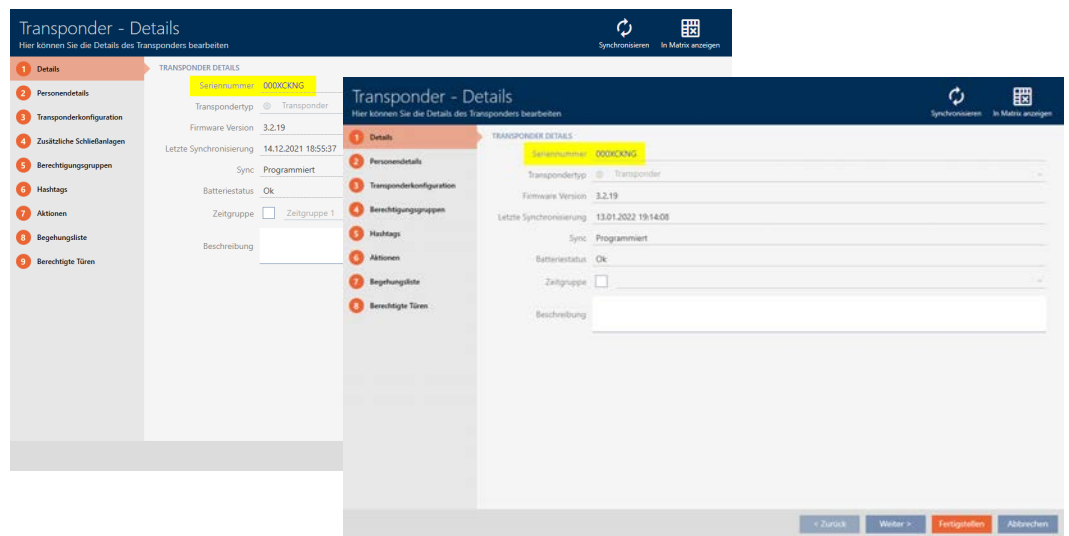
You are not only able to use the same identification medium within a project (see *Reuse identification medium in the same project* [▶ 169]).

You also have the option of using the same identification medium not only in different locking systems, but also in different databases:

- ❑ Use in different AXM projects (projects have their own database)
 - ❑ Use in an AXM and an LSM locking system
1. Synchronise the identification medium in your project (see *Synchronise an identification medium (including importing physical access list)* [▶ 342]).
 2. Synchronise the same identification medium in another project or in another database.
- ➡ Identification medium is used in several locking systems which are separate from one another.

Recognition by the serial number

Although they are in different projects, both identification media have the same entry in the Serial number field in the "Transponder" window.



One look at the programmed transponder tells you that it really is the same transponder:



Recognition by the programmed data sets

You can also identify use in other databases by the programmed data sets:

✓ "Transponder" open.

1. Click on the **Synchronisation:**  button.

↳ The "Synchronise transponder" window will open.

Transponder synchronisieren

Hier können Sie den Transponder synchronisieren

Schließanlage

Hogwarts 1

Transponder

Weasley, Percy (000XCKNG)

Programmiergerät

SmartCD aktiv

Transponder erkennen

TRANSPONDERDATEN

Letzte Synchronisierung

14.12.2021 18:55:37

Sync

Programmiert

Status

Aktiviert

Batteriestatus

Ok

Zeitgruppe

Synchronisieren

Status auslesen

Begehungsliste auslesen

Zurücksetzen

PROGRAMMIERTE DATENSÄTZE

Schließen

2. Synchronise the transponder (see *Synchronise an identification medium (including importing physical access list)* [▶ 342]).

3. Expand the "Programmed records" area.

➔ Depending on which locking system you are in, you will see a second locking system in the programmed data sets. However, you will only see the locking system ID unlike when you reuse it in the same project (see *Reuse identification medium in the same project* [▶ 169]). The locking system ID is also stored in the identification medium and is therefore known. However, the locking system's name is saved in another data-base and therefore cannot be displayed.

Transponder synchronisieren

Hier können Sie den Transponder synchronisieren

Schließanlage

Hogwarts 1

Transponder

Weasley, Percy (000XCKNG)

Programmiergerät

SmartCD aktiv

Transponder erkennen

TRANSPONDERDATEN

Letzte Synchronisierung

14.12.2021 18:55:37

Sync

Programmiert

Status

Aktiviert

Batteriestatus

Ok

Zeitgruppe

Synchronisieren

Status auslesen

Begehungsliste auslesen

Zurücksetzen

PROGRAMMIERTE DATENSÄTZE

Nr.	Schließanlage/ID	SD Extension	TID	Aktivierungsdatum	Verfallsdatum	Zeitgruppe
1.	773	6644767	3206			
2.	Hogwarts 1	14547433	3206			

Schließen

Transponder synchronisieren

Hier können Sie den Transponder synchronisieren

Schließanlage

Hogwarts 1

Transponder

Weasley, Percy (000XCKNG)

Programmiergerät

SmartCD aktiv

TRANSPONDERDATEN

Letzte Synchronisierung

13.01.2022 19:14:08

Sync

Programmiert

Status

Aktiviert

Batteriestatus

Ok

Zeitgruppe

Synchronisieren

Status auslesen

Begehungsliste auslesen

Zurücksetzen

PROGRAMMIERTE DATENSÄTZE

Nr.	Schließanlage/ID	SD Extension	TID	Aktivierungsdatum	Verfallsdatum	Zeitgruppe
1.	Hogwarts 1	6644767	3206			
2.	803	14547433	3206			

Schließen

16. Doors and locking devices

Any changes you make to the locking system will only take effect when synchronised (see *Synchronising the locking device (including reading access list)* [▶ 330]).

16.1 Creating a locking device

Depending on the type of locking device, locking devices can be:

- Engaged to open with an identification medium. The user can then open the door with the locking device (cylinder, SmartHandle).
- Activated with an identification medium. The switch contact can then open a door (SmartRelay).

See *“Engaging”, “opening”, “locking”, etc.* [▶ 431] for more information on this topic.

In line with best practice requirements (see *Best practice: setting up the locking system* [▶ 29]), SimonsVoss recommends that you first plan things out in preparation:

- *Authorisation groups* [▶ 260] (see *Authorisation groups* [▶ 448] for background information)
- *Creating an area* [▶ 92] (see *Areas* [▶ 453] for background information)
- *Creating a schedule* [▶ 63] or *Create time group* [▶ 67] (see *Time groups and schedules* [▶ 435] for background information)
- *Creating a time switchover* [▶ 76] (see *Time switchovers* [▶ 439] for background information)
- *Creating a location* [▶ 88] or *Creating a building and assigning it to a location* [▶ 91] (see *Buildings and locations* [▶ 452] for background information)
- *Creating a hashtag* [▶ 95] (see *Hashtags* [▶ 454] for background information)



NOTE

Hidden settings

As soon as you have created the locking device and clicked on the **Schließungseigenschaften: Fertigstellen [offen]** button, AXM Classic knows your locking device type. It will then hide all non-relevant settings.

✓ AXM Classic open.

1. Click on the **New lock**  button.

➞ The window for creating a new locking device will open.

Schließung - Details

Bitte geben Sie hier die Eigenschaften der neuen Schließung ein.

1 Details
2 Konfiguration
3 Berechtigungsgruppen
4 Hashtags

SCHLIEßUNGSDetails

Bereich

Schließungstyp

Tür

GEBÄUDEDETAILS
Raumnummer
Etage
Standort + Neu
Gebäude + Neu

ZEITFUNKTIONEN

☐ Weiteres Objekt erstellen

2. Select the area to which your locking device belongs from the Area drop-down menu.

SCHLIEßUNGSDetails

Bereich

Schließungstyp

3. Select which locking devices you wish to create from the ▼ Lock type drop-down menu.

SCHLIEßUNGSDetails

Bereich

Schließungstyp

Tür

GEBÄUDEDETAILS
Raumnummer
Etage
Standort + Neu
Gebäude + Neu

Schließzylinder
SmartHandle
SmartLocker
SmartRelais

**NOTE****Recognising a locking device automatically**

You may not know which entry to select from the ▼ **Lock type** drop-down list yet. AXM Classic also provides you with the "Automatic detection" entry.

AXM Classic does not save the detected locking device type until you actually programme the locking device. The options in the Configuration tab are also extended or hidden to match the locking device type at this time.

4. Name your locking device in the Door name field.
5. If necessary, enter the number of the room where your locking device will be installed in the Room number field.
6. If necessary, enter the floor on which your locking device will be installed in the Floor field.
7. Select the location where your locking device will be installed from the ▼ **Location** drop-down menu.

▼ GEBÄUDEDDETAILS

Raumnummer

Etage

Standort

Gebäude

Das Feld ist erforderlich

- ↳ Selection in the ▼ **Buildings** drop-down menu is limited to the buildings in the selected location.

8. Select the building where your locking device is installed from the ▼ **Buildings** drop-down menu.

▼ GEBÄUDEDDETAILS

Raumnummer

Etage

Standort

Gebäude

Das Feld ist erforderlich

9. If you wish to use time functions: Expand the "Time functions" menu and make the settings (see *Limiting authorisations for locking devices to specific times (schedule)* [► 222] and *Engaging and disengaging locking devices automatically with time switchover* [► 224] for details).

▼ ZEITFUNKTIONEN		
Zeitplan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<div>+ Neu</div>
Zeitumschaltung	<input type="checkbox"/>	<div>+ Neu</div>
Feiertagsliste	<input type="checkbox"/>	<div>+ Neu</div>



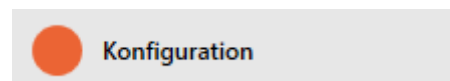
NOTE

Public holiday lists in locking device and locations

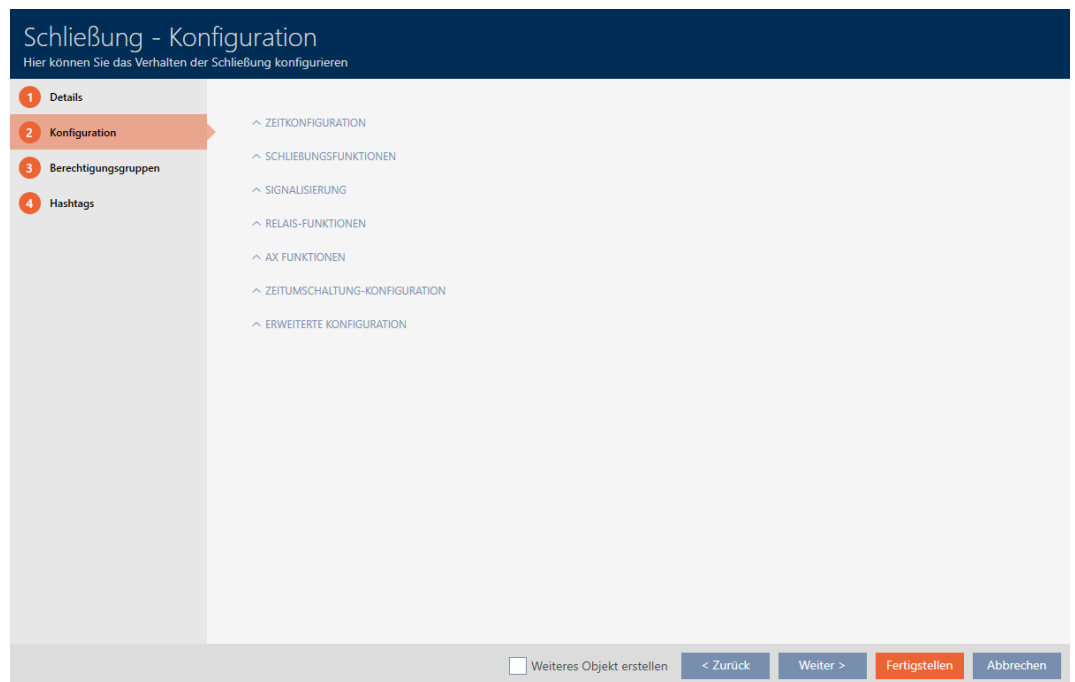
You can assign public holiday lists to both a locking device and the locking device's location. In this case, the public holiday list is used in the locking device and the public holiday list in the location is ignored.

If a public holiday list is assigned to the location instead of the locking device, the public holiday list for the location is applied to the locking device. The suffix "(inherited)" in the locking device window indicates that this is the case.

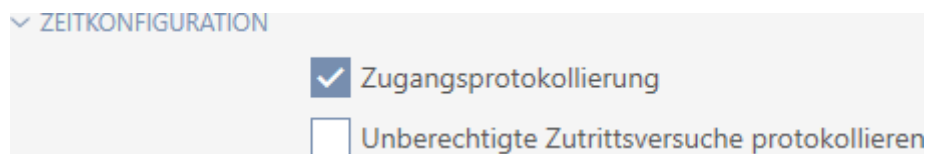
10. Click on the Configuration tab.



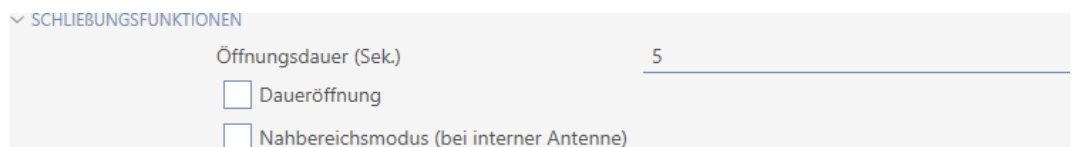
- Window switches to the Configuration tab.



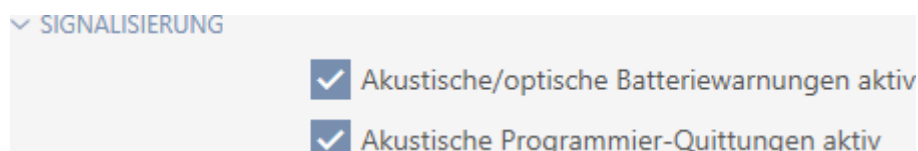
11. If you wish to log access attempts: Expand the "Time configuration" menu and make the settings (see *Have accesses logged by locking device (access list)* [► 229]).



12. If you wish to change the opening interval or use close range mode: Expand the "Lock functions" menu and make the settings (see *Leaving the locking device open for longer, less time or permanently* [► 231] and *Limit locking device read range (close range mode)* [► 233]).



13. If you wish to change the signalling of battery warnings or programming acknowledgements: Expand the "Feedback signals" menu and make the settings (see *Muting a locking device (for battery warnings and programming)* [► 234]).



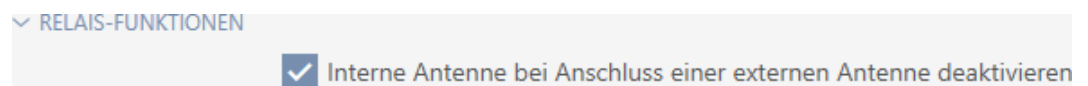
14. If you wish to ignore the activation time slot (see Activation date / expiry date): Expand the "AX functions" menu and make the settings (see *Ignoring activation and expiry date of identification media* [► 238]).



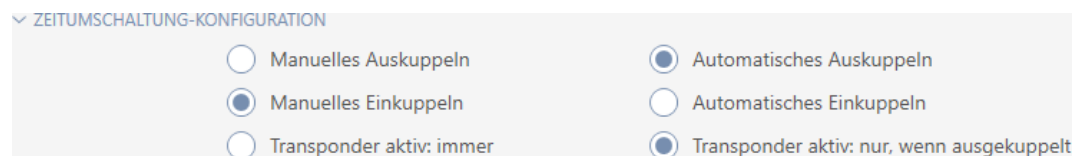
15. If you wish to activate/deactivate the card reader for the locking device: Expand the "Card configuration" menu and make the settings (see *Activating and deactivating card readers* [► 236]).



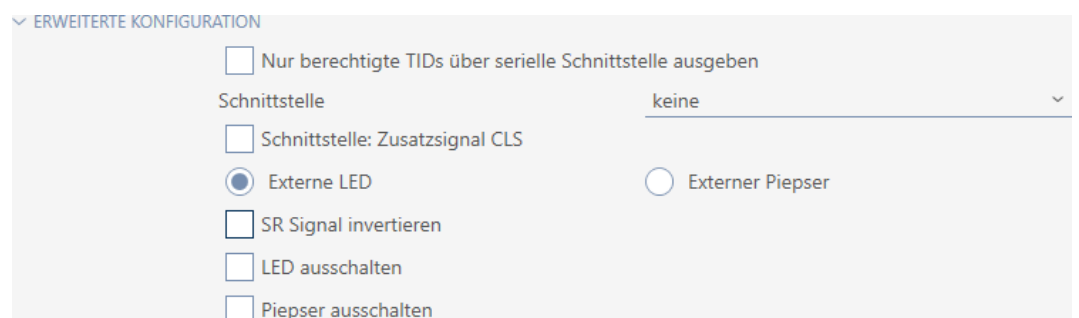
16. If you wish to use the internal and external antenna together with a SmartRelay: Expand the "Relay functions" menu and make the settings (see *Using internal and external antenna simultaneously* [► 240]).



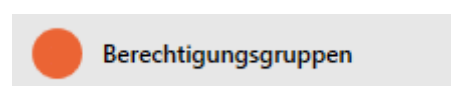
17. If you wish to engage and disengage your locking device automatically: Expand the "Time switching - Configuration" menu and make the settings (see *Engaging and disengaging locking devices automatically with time switchover* [► 224]).




18. If you wish to change the signalling for a SmartRelay or use the serial interface: Expand the "Extended configuration" menu and make the settings (see *Changing the SmartRelay settings* [► 239]).



19. Click on the Access levels tab.



➞ Window switches to the Access levels tab.



20. Use  to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see *Sorting and filtering* [▶ 54]).
21. Select all authorisation groups to which you wish to assign your locking device (Ctrl+click for individual groups or Shift+click for multiple groups).



NOTE

Double-clicking as an alternative to arrow keys

Double-clicking an entry in the list will also move this entry to the other column.

22. Use  to move the selected authorisation groups only or  to move all displayed authorisation groups.

➞ Your locking device is added to the authorisation groups in the left-hand column.

Schließung - Berechtigungsgruppen
Hier können Sie die Schließung zu Berechtigungsgruppen hinzufügen

1 Details
2 Konfiguration
3 Berechtigungsgruppen
4 Hashtags

AUSGEWÄHLT (1)

Name	Beschreibung
Gryffindor	

NICHT AUSGEWÄHLT (3)

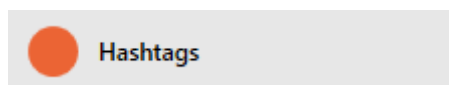
Name	Beschreibung
Hufflepuff	
Ravenclaw	
Slytherin	

< << > >>

Neue Berechtigungsgruppe

☐ Weiteres Objekt erstellen < Zurück Weiter > Fertigstellen Abbrechen

23. Click on the Hashtags tab.



→ Window switches to the Hashtags tab.

Schließung - Hashtags
Hier können Sie Hashtags zu der Schließung hinzufügen

1 Details
2 Konfiguration
3 Berechtigungsgruppen
4 Hashtags

AUSGEWÄHLT (0)

Name	Beschreibung
------	--------------


NICHT AUSGEWÄHLT (3)

Name	Beschreibung
Glastür	
Rohrrahmentür	
Rothaarige	

< << > >>

Neuer Hashtag

☐ Weiteres Objekt erstellen < Zurück Weiter > Fertigstellen Abbrechen

24. Use  to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see *Sorting and filtering* [▶ 54]).

25. Select all hashtags that you wish to assign to your locking device (Ctrl+click for individual hashtags or Shift+click for multiple hashtags).

**NOTE****Double-clicking as an alternative to arrow keys**

Double-clicking an entry in the list will also move this entry to the other column.

26. Use  to move only the selected hashtags or  to move all the hashtags displayed.

↳ The hashtags in the left-hand column are added to your locking device.

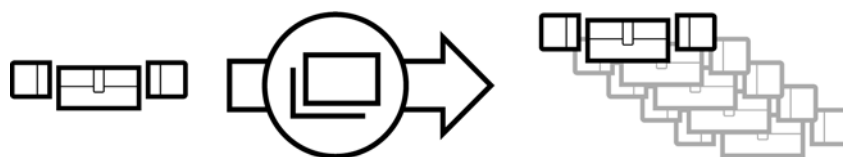
27. Activate the ☒ Create additional objects check box to leave the window with the same settings open for the next locking device to be created.

28. Click the **Finish** button to create the locking device.

↳ The window for creating a new locking device closes.

↳ Newly created locking device is listed or displayed in the matrix.

16.2 Duplicating the locking device (including authorisations and settings)



You can simply duplicate an existing locking device instead of creating a completely new one. During this process, AXM Classic also applies the properties, which can be changed in the AXM Classic.

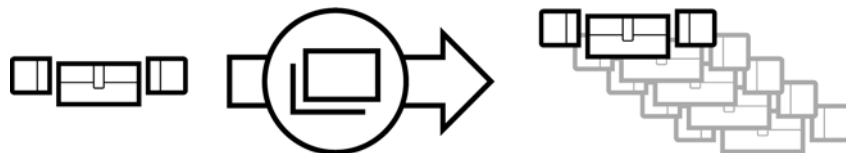
The following settings are duplicated:


- Building details
- Door details (except door numbering, which is automatically continued with the adjustable abbreviation; also see *Changing automatic numbering* [▶ 364])
- Time functions
- Configuration
- Access levels
- Hashtags

The following settings are not duplicated:

- Entries in the [Actions] tab
- Information that is stored on the hardware and imported during synchronisation:
 - Serial number
 - Firmware version
 - Battery status feedback
 - Access list
- ✓ AXM Classic open.
- ✓ Locking device available.

1. Select the locking device to be duplicated.



2. Click on the **Duplicate**  button.
 - ↳ The window for specifying copies will open.

Schließungen duplizieren

Hier können Sie die Anzahl der Kopien eingeben


Wie viele Kopien der ausgewählten Schließung sollen erstellt werden?

5

OK

Abbrechen

3. Click on the **OK** button.
- ➔ Locking device is duplicated.



Person	Typ
Weasley, Ron	🔒
Weasley, Fred	🔒
Lovegood, Luna	🔒
Granger, Hermine	🔒

Tür	Typ
Gryffindor dormitory	🔒
Hufflepuff dormitory	🔒
Gryffindor dormitory_0001	🔒
Gryffindor dormitory_0002	🔒
Gryffindor dormitory_0003	🔒
Gryffindor dormitory_0004	🔒
Gryffindor dormitory_0005	🔒

▶	▶X	▶X
▶	▶X	▶X
▶	▶X	▶X
▶	▶X	▶X
▶	▶X	▶X
▶	▶X	▶X

16.3 Delete locking device


There are two ways to delete locking devices:

1. Delete on the matrix screen (*Deleting an individual locking device using the matrix [▶ 189]*)
2. Delete using the tab for locking devices (*Deleting several locking devices using the tab [▶ 190]*)

You can also delete several locking devices at the same time in this tab.

16.3.1 Deleting an individual locking device using the matrix


- ✓ AXM Classic open.
- ✓ Matrix screen open.
1. Select the locking device that you wish to delete.

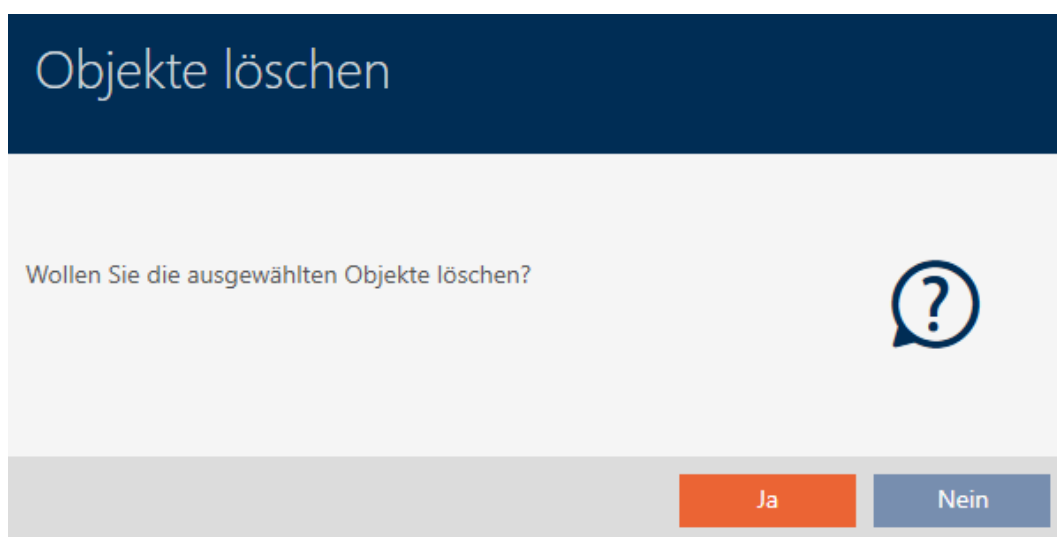


Person	Typ
Weasley, Ron	🔒
Weasley, Fred	🔒
Lovegood, Luna	🔒
Granger, Hermine	🔒

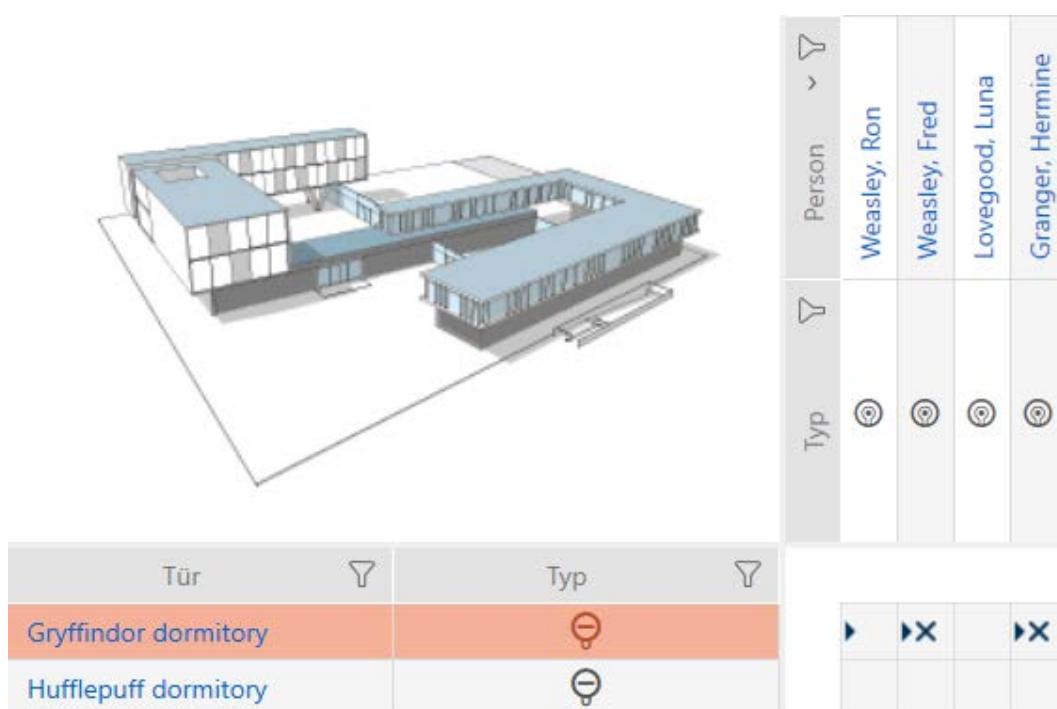
Tür	Typ
Gryffindor dormitory	🔒
Hufflepuff dormitory	🔒
Gryffindor dormitory_0001	🔒

▶	▶X		▶X
▶	▶X		▶X

2. Click on the **Delete**  button.
- ➡ Deletion query will open.



3. Click on the **Yes** button.
 - ↳ Deletion query closes.
 - ↳ Locking device has been deleted.



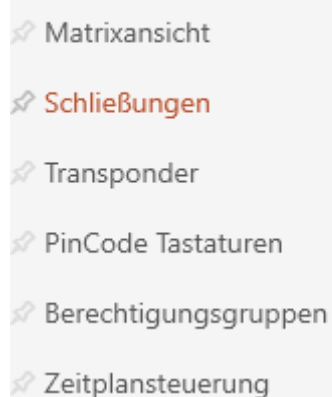
16.3.2 Deleting several locking devices using the tab

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
1. Click on the orange AXM icon .
 - ↳ AXM bar opens.



- Select the **Doors** entry in the | LOCKING SYSTEM CONTROL | group.

SCHLISSANLAGENSTEUERUNG



- The AXM bar will close.
- The [Doors] tab will open.

Matrixansicht x Schließungen x									
<div> </div> <div>Hogwarts 1</div>									
Tür	Raumnummer	Etage	Typ	Sync	Status	Letzte Synchronisierung	S/N	Schließungs ID	
Gryffindor dormitory						13.12.2021 20:32:04	0084GEAD	129	
Gryffindor dormitory_0001								ohne Programmierung	
Gryffindor dormitory_0002								ohne Programmierung	
Gryffindor dormitory_0003								ohne Programmierung	
Gryffindor dormitory_0004								ohne Programmierung	
> Gryffindor dormitory_0005								ohne Programmierung	
Hagrid's hut						13.12.2021 20:31:29	0000SP7E	128	
Hufflepuff tower						13.12.2021 20:33:19	000E04GX	10000	
Stadium illumination						13.12.2021 20:34:32	000ENB4L	10001	

- Use to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see [Sorting and filtering \[p 54\]](#)).

4. Select all locking devices that you wish to delete (Ctrl+click for single media or Shift+click for multiple media).

Matrixansicht x Schließungen x									
<div> <div>Neu</div> <div>Löschen</div> <div>In Matrix anzeigen</div> <div>Duplizieren</div> <div>Batteriewechsel</div> <div>Export</div> <div>Anzeigefilter löschen</div> </div> <div>Hogwarts 1</div>									
Tür	Raumnummer	Etage	Typ	Sync	Status	Letzte Synchronisierung	S/N	Schließungs ID	
Gryffindor dormitory						13.12.2021 20:32:04	0084GEAD	129	
Gryffindor dormitory_0001								ohne Programmierung	
Gryffindor dormitory_0002								ohne Programmierung	
Gryffindor dormitory_0003								ohne Programmierung	
Gryffindor dormitory_0004								ohne Programmierung	
Gryffindor dormitory_0005								ohne Programmierung	
Hagrid's hut						13.12.2021 20:31:29	000DSP7E	128	
Hufflepuff tower						13.12.2021 20:33:19	000E04GX	10000	
Stadium illumination						13.12.2021 20:34:32	000EN84L	10001	

5. Click on the **Delete** button.
 ↳ Query with list of locking devices to be deleted will open.

Objekte löschen

Wollen Sie die ausgewählten Objekte löschen?

Objekte die gelöscht werden

Gryffindor dormitory_0005
Gryffindor dormitory_0004
Gryffindor dormitory_0003
Gryffindor dormitory_0002
Gryffindor dormitory_0001

Ja

Nein

6. Click on the **Yes** button.
 ↳ Query with list of locking devices to be deleted closes.
 ↳ Locking devices have been deleted.

Matrixansicht x Schließungen x									
<div> <div>Neu</div> <div>Löschen</div> <div>In Matrix anzeigen</div> <div>Duplizieren</div> <div>Batteriewechsel</div> <div>Export</div> <div>Anzeigefilter löschen</div> </div> <div>Hogwarts 1</div>									
Tür	Raumnummer	Etage	Typ	Sync	Status	Letzte Synchronisierung	S/N	Schließungs ID	
Gryffindor dormitory						13.12.2021 20:32:04	0084GEAD	129	
Hagrid's hut						13.12.2021 20:31:29	000DSP7E	128	
Hufflepuff tower						13.12.2021 20:33:19	000E04GX	10000	
Stadium illumination						13.12.2021 20:34:32	000EN84L	10001	








16.4 Changing locking device type at later stage








It sometimes becomes evident at a later stage that a different locking device type is more suitable for a particular place of use. It is possible that a cylinder should be replaced with a SmartHandle for convenience reasons, for example.

AXM Classic gives you the option of selecting a different locking device type at a later stage. The locking device remains in the database, including, most importantly, all authorisations and compatible settings.

- Settings that are provided for both the original and the new locking device type remain unchanged.
- Settings from the original locking device type that do not exist for the new locking device type expire.
- Settings that only exist for the new locking device type but not for the original locking device type are set to a default value.

	Original locking device type	New locking device type	Result
Setting A (e.g. Open time (sec))	Adjustable	Adjustable	Is applied
Setting B (e.g. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Check-boxEnable <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Invert SR signal)	Adjustable	Not adjustable	Expires
Setting C	Not adjustable	Adjustable	Set to default value

Tür	Typ	Sync
Gryffindor dormitory		
Hufflepuff dormitory		
Stadium illumination		
Gryffindor main room		

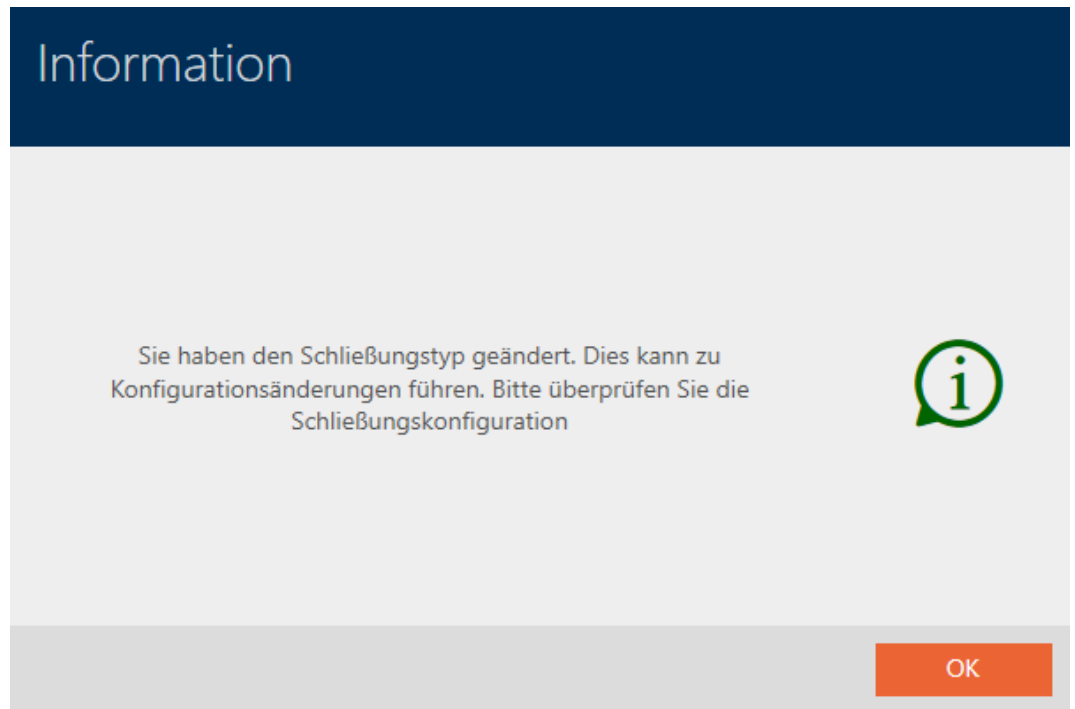
Tür	Typ	Sync
Gryffindor dormitory		
Hufflepuff dormitory		
Stadium illumination		
Gryffindor main room		

The locking device type can only be changed for non-synchronised locking devices.

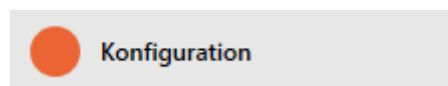
- ✓ AXM Classic open.
 - ✓ Locking device list or matrix view open.
 - ✓ Locking device available.
 - ✓ Locking device not synchronised (if necessary reset, see *Re-setting the locking device* [▶ 339]).
1. Click on the locking device whose type you wish to change.
 - ➞ The locking device window will open.

2. Select the new locking device type from the ▼ Lock type drop-down menu.

- ➞ Warning about the configuration change will open.



3. Click on the **OK** button.
 - ↳ Warning about configuration change closes.
4. Click on the Configuration tab.



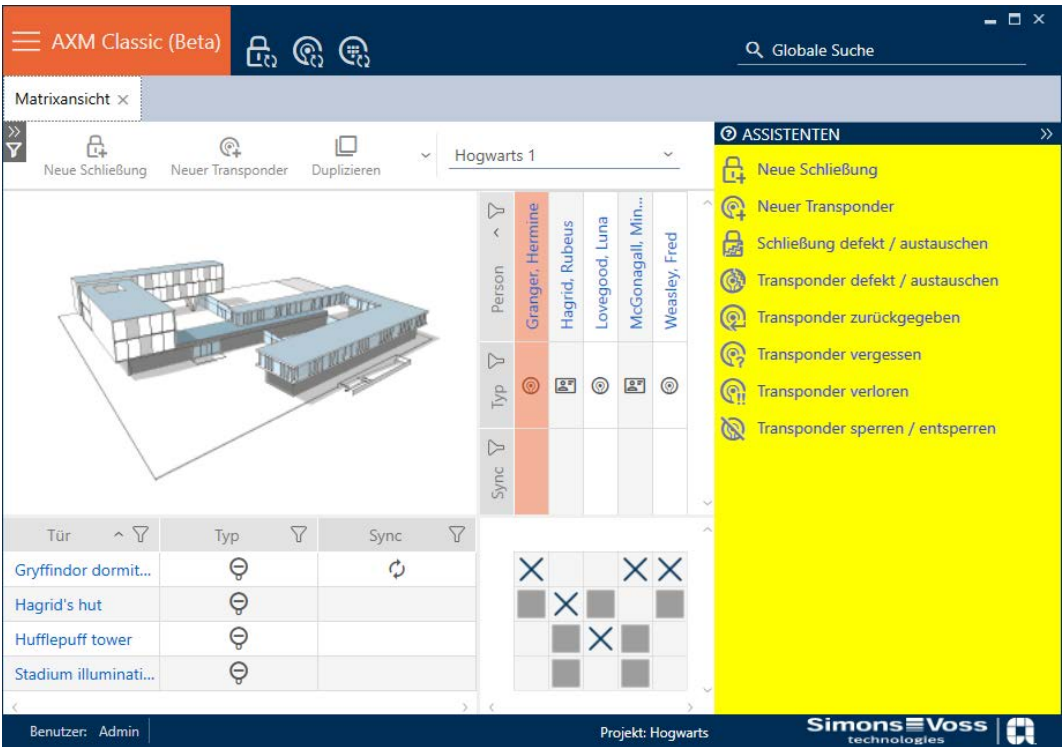
- ↳ Window switches to the Configuration tab.
5. Check and change the configuration if necessary.
6. Click on the **Finish** button.
 - ↳ The locking device window closes.
- ↳ Locking device type has been changed.

16.5 Handling defective locking devices

Defective locking devices cause problems. Reasons for failure may include:

- Software defects
- Hardware defects

As a basic rule, all actions can be performed using the wizard section on the right-hand side:



AXM Classic provides you with a wizard to repair defective locking devices. The following overview helps you decide on the right course of action (information on the correlation between locking device and locking device ID):

Locking device is required again immediately:

Suitable for:

Repair	Resetting and replacing	Delete and replace
Locking devices with an un-defined software status	<ul style="list-style-type: none">❑ Locking devices with external damage (e.g. scratched).❑ Locking devices that should be replaced as a precaution (e.g. if they get wet).	Locking devices permanently damaged (e.g. thumb-turn broken off) which require replacement.

Example situation:

Repair	Resetting and replacing	Delete and replace
	Bed pressed against thumb-turn, thumb-turn bent	Bed pushed against thumb-turn, thumb-turn broken off

Procedure:

Repair	Resetting and replacing	Delete and replace
<p><i>Re-synchronise (repair)</i> [▶ 198]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Reset (= SID available in database again) Resynchronise (= SID is immediately written back onto the same locking device) <p>The locking device works the same as before after repair.</p>	<p><i>Resetting and replacing</i> [▶ 200]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Reset (= SID marked as defective in database and removed from original locking device) Synchronise replacement locking device with new SID <p>The SID is no longer contained on the locking device due to the reset. The locking device can therefore no longer be used. However, it can be re-synchronised. A new SID is written onto the locking device. The previous locking device remains in the database with its SID and is flagged as defective.</p>	<p><i>Replacing and deleting</i> [▶ 205]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Synchronise replacement locking device with new SID Delete defective locking device <p>It is obviously no longer possible to reset a permanently damaged locking device. It is thus replaced by a replacement locking device with a new SID. The faulty locking device's SID can be used for another locking device in the future.</p>

Locking device is not required again immediately:

Suitable for:

Reset	Purge (software reset)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Locking devices with external damage (e.g. scratched). Locking devices that should be replaced as a precaution (e.g. if they get wet). 	<p>Locking devices with an undefined software status</p>

Example situation:

Reset	Purge (software reset)
<p>Bed pressed against thumb-turn, thumb-turn bent. Door must be repaired, therefore no immediate need for a locking cylinder.</p>	<p>Aborted programming</p>

Procedure:

Reset	Purge (software reset)
<p><i>Reset [► 209]</i></p> <p>Reset removes the SID from the locking device. You can synchronise another locking device with this entry later, which will receive the same SID.</p>	<p><i>Purge (only reset in database/software reset) [► 211]</i></p> <p>The software reset only affects the database in your AXM Classic. The actual locking device remains unaffected by this reset. Basically, you reset the locking device in the database without actually resetting the locking device itself.</p> <p>The SID is separated from the SID of the locking device previously used during the software reset in the database.</p> <p>After clearing an entry, you can synchronise any locking device with this entry, which will receive the same SID. After the software reset, your AXM Classic is no longer aware that the SID has already been assigned. For this reason, make sure that you reset the locking device previously used for this entry (see <i>Re-setting the locking device [► 339]</i>). This deletes the SID from the old locking device and prevents the same SID from being in circulation twice.</p>




NOTE


AX components: SmartCD.MP or SmartStick AX for initial synchronisation

A great deal of data is transferred during initial synchronisation of AX components. The carrier frequency and, consequently, the transmission speed is significantly higher with the SmartCD.MP or SmartStick AX.


- It is especially important to use a SmartCD.MP or a SmartStick AX for initial synchronisation of AX components.

16.5.1 Re-synchronise (repair)

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
 - ✓ Locking device list or matrix view open.
 - ✓ Locking device present.
 - ✓ Suitable programming device connected.
1. Use  to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see *Sorting and filtering [► 54]*).
 2. Select the faulty locking device.

3. Click the  Replace lock button in the "Wizards" section.
↳ Wizard for dealing with a faulty locking device will open.

Schließung defekt / austauschen

Schließanlage	Hogwarts 1	▼
Schließung	Gryffindor dormitory (0084GEAD)	▼
Programmiergerät	 SmartCD aktiv	▼

AKTION WÄHLEN


☐ Schließung instand setzen
Die bestehende Schließung wird zurückgesetzt und neu programmiert. Bitte achten Sie darauf, dass dieser Prozess nicht unterbrochen wird.

☐ Schließung austauschen
Die bestehende Schließung wird gegen eine andere Komponente ausgetauscht. Halten Sie eine passende nicht programmierte Ersatzschließung bereit.

☐ Schließung zurücksetzen / bereinigen
Die Schließung wird zurückgesetzt oder bereinigt, damit an dieser Stelle eine andere Schließung programmiert werden kann.

Weiter

Schließen

4. Select the  Repair lock option.
5. Click on the **Continue** button.
↳ Locking device is being resynchronised.


Schließung defekt / austauschen

Schließanlage
Hogwarts 1

Schließung
Gryffindor dormitory (0084GEAD)


Programmiergerät
SmartCD aktiv (beschäftigt)


SCHLIEßUNG INSTAND SETZEN



Programmierung wird gestartet

Abbrechen


Verbindung aufgebaut


Bitte halten Sie die Schließung in die Nähe des SmartCD's (ca. 5-20 cm) bis die Programmierung abgeschlossen ist

Weiter



Schließen

➔ Locking device is resynchronised.


SCHLIEßUNG INSTAND SETZEN
Schließung erfolgreich instand gesetzt.

16.5.2 Resetting and replacing

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
- ✓ Locking device list or matrix view open.
- ✓ Locking device present.
- ✓ Suitable replacement locking device available.
- ✓ Suitable programming device connected.

1. Use  to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see *Sorting and filtering* [▶ 54]).
2. Select the faulty locking device.
3. Click the  **Replace lock** button in the "Wizards" section.
 - ➔ Wizard for dealing with a faulty locking device will open.

Schließung defekt / austauschen

Schließanlage	Hogwarts 1	▼
Schließung	Gryffindor dormitory (0084GEAD)	▼
Programmiergerät	 SmartCD aktiv	▼

AKTION WÄHLEN

☐ Schließung instand setzen

Die bestehende Schließung wird zurückgesetzt und neu programmiert. Bitte achten Sie darauf, dass dieser Prozess nicht unterbrochen wird.

☐ Schließung austauschen

Die bestehende Schließung wird gegen eine andere Komponente ausgetauscht. Halten Sie eine passende nicht programmierte Ersatzschließung bereit.

☐ Schließung zurücksetzen / bereinigen

Die Schließung wird zurückgesetzt oder bereinigt, damit an dieser Stelle eine andere Schließung programmiert werden kann.

Weiter Schließen


4. Select the  Replace lock option.

5. Click on the Continue button.

➞ Reset query will open.

Schließung defekt / austauschen

Schließung zurücksetzen?



Ja Nein

6. Click on the **Yes** button.
 - ↳ Reset query will close.
 - ↳ Query about creating a replacement locking device will open.

Schließung austauschen

Möchten Sie eine Ersatzschließung erstellen?

- Wenn Sie "Ja" betätigen, wird eine Kopie der vorhandenen Schließung erstellt und zum Programmieren einer Ersatzschließung verwendet
- Wenn Sie "Nein" betätigen, wird der vorhandene Schließungsdatensatz zum Programmieren einer Ersatzschließung verwendet

Name der Kopie Gryffindor dormitory_1


Ja **Nein**

7. If necessary, change the entry in the Copy name field.
8. Click on the **Yes** button.
 - ↳ Query about creating a replacement locking device closes.
 - ↳ Replacement locking device is already visible in the matrix in the background.

Tür	Typ	Sync
Gryffindor dormitory	⊖	
Hufflepuff dormitory	⊖	↻
Stadium illumination	⊖	↻
Gryffindor dormitory_1	⊖	↻

- ↳ Wizard prepares synchronisation for the replacement locking device.

Schließung defekt / austauschen

Schließanlage	Hogwarts 1	▼
Schließung	Gryffindor dormitory (0084GEAD)	▼
Programmiergerät	 SmartCD aktiv	▼

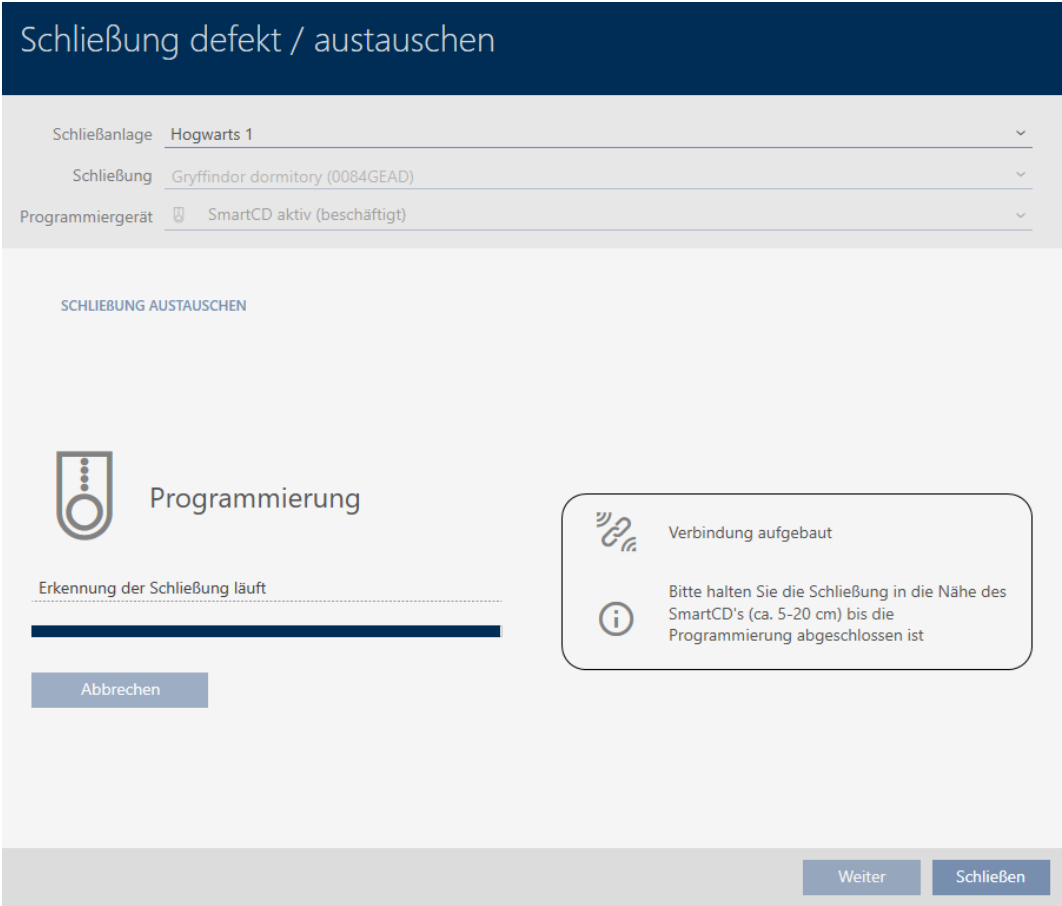
SCHLIEßUNG AUSTAUSCHEN

Legen Sie die Ersatzschließung vor das Programmiergerät und klicken Sie auf die "Weiter" Taste.

WeiterSchließen

9. Click on the **Continue** button.

➞ Replacement locking device is being synchronised.









➔ Replacement locking device is synchronised.



SCHLIEßUNG AUSTAUSCHEN

Die Aktion wurde erfolgreich durchgeführt


➔ Replacement locking device is displayed in the matrix.

Tür	Typ	Sync
Gryffindor dormitory		
Hufflepuff dormitory		
Stadium illumination		
Gryffindor dormitory_1		

16.5.3 Replacing and deleting

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
 - ✓ Locking device list or matrix view open.
 - ✓ Suitable replacement locking device available.
 - ✓ Suitable programming device connected.
1. Use  to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see *Sorting and filtering* [▶ 54]).
 2. Select the faulty locking device.
 3. Click the  **Replace lock** button in the "Wizards" section.
 - ➔ Wizard for dealing with a faulty locking device will open.

Schließung defekt / austauschen

Schließanlage	Hogwarts 1	▼
Schließung	Gryffindor dormitory (0084GEAD)	▼
Programmiergerät	 SmartCD aktiv	▼

AKTION WÄHLEN

☐ Schließung instand setzen

Die bestehende Schließung wird zurückgesetzt und neu programmiert. Bitte achten Sie darauf, dass dieser Prozess nicht unterbrochen wird.

☐ Schließung austauschen


Die bestehende Schließung wird gegen eine andere Komponente ausgetauscht. Halten Sie eine passende nicht programmierte Ersatzschließung bereit.

☐ Schließung zurücksetzen / bereinigen

Die Schließung wird zurückgesetzt oder bereinigt, damit an dieser Stelle eine andere Schließung programmiert werden kann.


Weiter

Schließen

4. Select the  Replace lock option.
5. Click on the **Continue** button.
 - ➔ Reset query will open.

Schließung defekt / austauschen

Schließung zurücksetzen?



Ja Nein

6. Click on the **No** button.
 - ↳ Reset query will close.
 - ↳ Query about creating a replacement locking device will open.

Schließung austauschen








Möchten Sie eine Ersatzschließung erstellen?

- Wenn Sie "Ja" betätigen, wird eine Kopie der vorhandenen Schließung erstellt und zum Programmieren einer Ersatzschließung verwendet
- Wenn Sie "Nein" betätigen, wird der vorhandene Schließungsdatensatz zum Programmieren einer Ersatzschließung verwendet

Name der Kopie Gryffindor dormitory_1

Ja Nein

7. If necessary, change the entry in the Copy name field.
8. Click on the **Yes** button.
 - ↳ Query about creating a replacement locking device closes.
 - ↳ Replacement locking device is already visible in the matrix in the background.

Tür	Typ	Sync
Gryffindor dormitory		
Hufflepuff dormitory		
Stadium illumination		
Gryffindor dormitory_1		

➞ Wizard prepares synchronisation for the replacement locking device.

Schließung defekt / austauschen


Schließanlage

Hogwarts 1

Schließung

Gryffindor dormitory (0084GEAD)

Programmiergerät

 SmartCD aktiv

SCHLIEßUNG AUSTAUSCHEN

Legen Sie die Ersatzschließung vor das Programmiergerät und klicken Sie auf die "Weiter" Taste.

Weiter

Schließen

9. Click on the **Continue** button.

➞ Replacement locking device is being synchronised.


Schließung defekt / austauschen

Schließanlage
Hogwarts 1

Schließung
Gryffindor dormitory (0084GEAD)

Programmiergerät
SmartCD aktiv (beschäftigt)


SCHLIEßUNG AUSTAUSCHEN




Programmierung

Erkennung der Schließung läuft

Abbrechen



Verbindung aufgebaut



Bitte halten Sie die Schließung in die Nähe des SmartCD's (ca. 5-20 cm) bis die Programmierung abgeschlossen ist

Weiter

Schließen

➞ Replacement locking device is synchronised.

SCHLIEßUNG AUSTAUSCHEN

Die Aktion wurde erfolgreich durchgeführt

10. Click on the **Lock** button.







➞ Wizard for dealing with a faulty locking device closes.

11. Select the defective original locking device.



12. Click on the **Delete** button.

➞ Defective locking device is deleted from the locking plan.


➞ Replacement locking device is displayed in the matrix.

Tür	Typ	Sync
Gryffindor dormitory		
Hufflepuff dormitory		
Stadium illumination		
Gryffindor dormitory_1		

16.5.4 Reset

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
 - ✓ Locking device list or matrix view open.
 - ✓ Locking device present.
 - ✓ Suitable programming device connected.
1. Use  to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see *Sorting and filtering* [▶ 54]).
 2. Select the faulty locking device.
 3. Click the  **Replace lock** button in the "Wizards" section.
 ↳ Wizard for dealing with a faulty locking device will open.

Schließung defekt / austauschen

Schließanlage	Hogwarts 1	▼
Schließung	Gryffindor dormitory (0084GEAD)	▼
Programmiergerät	 SmartCD aktiv	▼


AKTION WÄHLEN

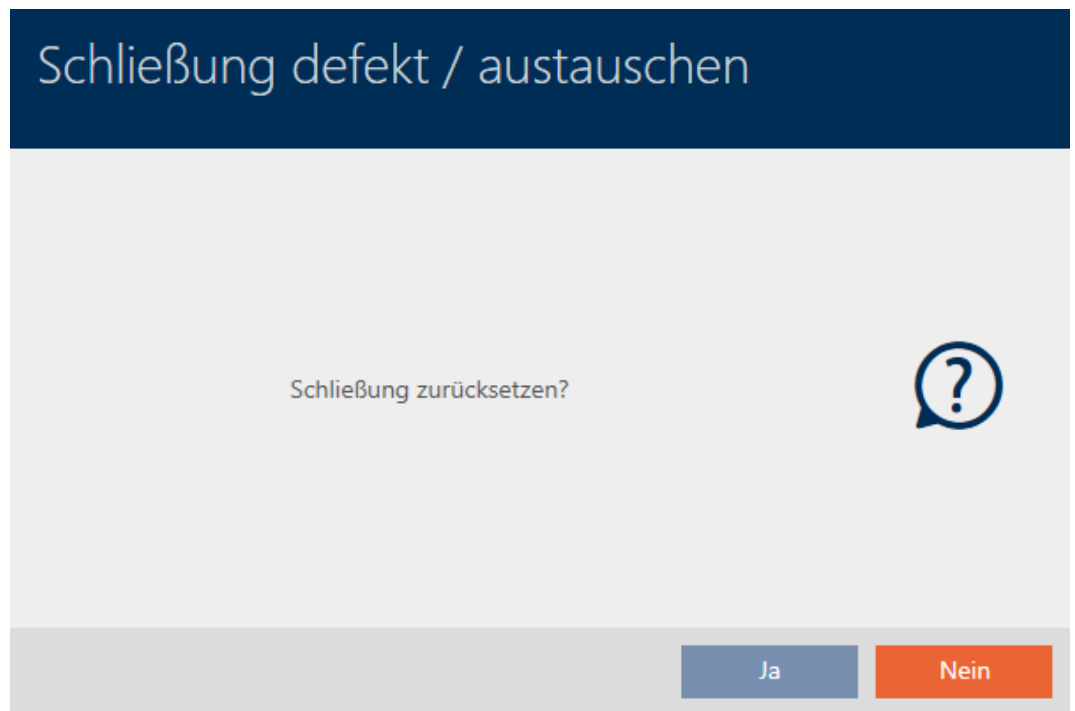
☐ Schließung instand setzen
 Die bestehende Schließung wird zurückgesetzt und neu programmiert. Bitte achten Sie darauf, dass dieser Prozess nicht unterbrochen wird.

☐ Schließung austauschen
 Die bestehende Schließung wird gegen eine andere Komponente ausgetauscht. Halten Sie eine passende nicht programmierte Ersatzschließung bereit.

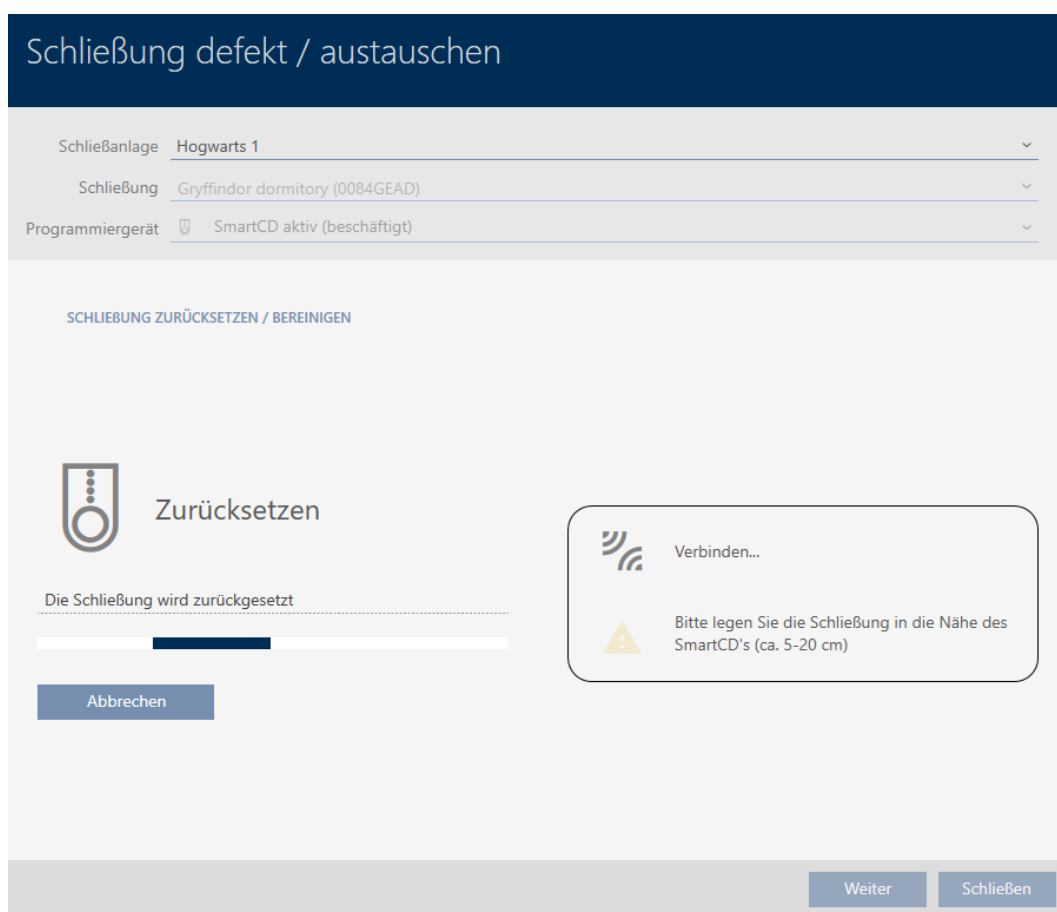
☐ Schließung zurücksetzen / bereinigen
 Die Schließung wird zurückgesetzt oder bereinigt, damit an dieser Stelle eine andere Schließung programmiert werden kann.

Weiter
Schließen

4. Select the  Reset/purge lock option.
5. Click on the **Continue** button.
 ↳ Reset query will open.



6. Click on the **Yes** button.
 - ↳ Reset query will close.
 - ↳ The locking device is reset.





➡ Locking device is reset.


SCHLIEßUNG ZURÜCKSETZEN / BEREINIGEN

Schließung erfolgreich zurückgesetzt

16.5.5 Purge (only reset in database/software reset)

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
- ✓ Locking device list or matrix view open.
- 1. Use  to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see *Sorting and filtering* [▶ 54]).
- 2. Select the faulty locking device.
- 3. Click the  Replace lock button in the "Wizards" section.
 - ➡ Wizard for dealing with a faulty locking device will open.

Schließung defekt / austauschen

Schließanlage	Hogwarts 1	▼
Schließung	Gryffindor dormitory (0084GEAD)	▼
Programmiergerät	 SmartCD aktiv	▼

AKTION WÄHLEN

☐ Schließung instand setzen

Die bestehende Schließung wird zurückgesetzt und neu programmiert. Bitte achten Sie darauf, dass dieser Prozess nicht unterbrochen wird.


☐ Schließung austauschen

Die bestehende Schließung wird gegen eine andere Komponente ausgetauscht. Halten Sie eine passende nicht programmierte Ersatzschließung bereit.

☐ Schließung zurücksetzen / bereinigen


Die Schließung wird zurückgesetzt oder bereinigt, damit an dieser Stelle eine andere Schließung programmiert werden kann.

[Weiter](#) [Schließen](#)

4. Select the  Reset/purge lock option.
5. Click on the [Continue](#) button.
↳ Reset query will open.

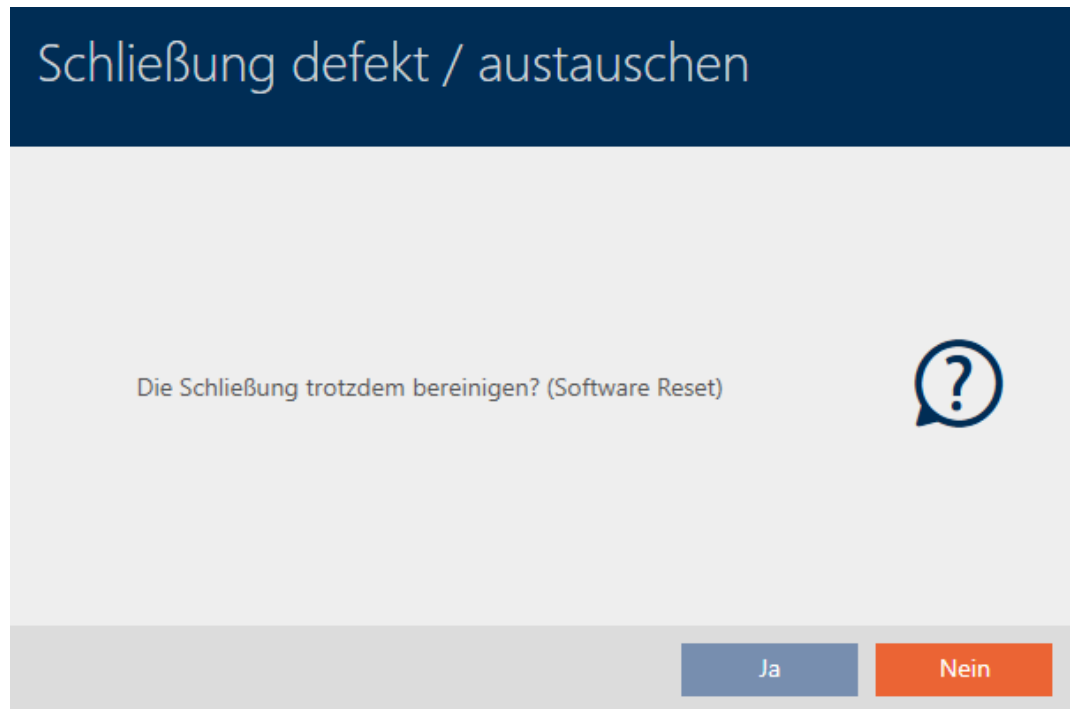
Schließung defekt / austauschen

Schließung zurücksetzen?



[Ja](#) [Nein](#)

6. Click on the **No** button.
 - ↳ Reset query will close.
 - ↳ Query about purging will open.



7. Click on the **Yes** button.
 - ↳ Locking device is reset in the database separately from the actual locking device.

SCHLIEßUNG ZURÜCKSETZEN / BEREINIGEN

Schließung erfolgreich bereinigt.

16.6 Assigning locking devices to buildings/locations

You must specify a location and a building the moment you create a locking device. Ideally, you should follow best practice (see *Best practice: setting up the locking system* [▶ 29]) and plan everything out in preparation before creating your locking devices (see *Organisational structure* [▶ 60]). This means that you only need to open windows once.

Obviously, you can also assign your locking devices to other buildings at a later date:

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
 - ✓ At least one location created (see [Creating a location \[► 88\]](#)).
 - ✓ At least one building created (see [Creating a building and assigning it to a location \[► 91\]](#)).
1. Click on the locking device you wish to assign to a location and a building.
 - ↳ The locking device window will open.

Schließung - Details
Hier können Sie Details der Schließung bearbeiten

SCHLIEßUNGSDetails

Schließanlage: Hogwarts 1

Bereich:

Seriennummer: 0084GEAD

Schließungstyp: Schließzylinder

Bestellcode: SV-Z5.EU.CO.30-30-AM.G2.ZK.LN

Firmware Version: 1.1.551

Letzte Synchronisierung: 14.12.2021 15:56:38

Sync: Programmiert

TÜRDETAILS

Tür: Gryffindor dormitory

Tür-Code: DC-00019

Beschreibung:

GEBÄUDEDETAILS

Raumnummer:

Etage:

ZEITFUNKTIONEN

< Zurück Weiter > Fertigstellen Abbrechen

2. Open the "Building details" menu if necessary.

GEBÄUDEDETAILS

Raumnummer:

Etage:

Standort: Standort (Standard)

Gebäude: Gebäude (Standard)

3. Select the location where your locking device will be used from the ▼ Location drop-down menu.

The screenshot shows a form titled 'GEBÄUDEDETAILS' with the following fields and values:

Field	Value
Raumnummer	
Etage	
Standort	Standort (Standard)
Gebäude	

The 'Standort' field has a dropdown menu open, showing the following options:

- Hogsmeade
- Hogwarts
- Standort (Standard)

- ↳ Building selection in the ▼ **Building** drop-down menu is restricted to the buildings at the selected location.
4. Select the building where your locking device will be used from the ▼ **Building** drop-down menu.
 5. Click on the **Finish** button.
 - ↳ The locking device window closes.
 - ↳ Locking device is assigned to another building/location.



NOTE

Public holiday lists in locking device and locations

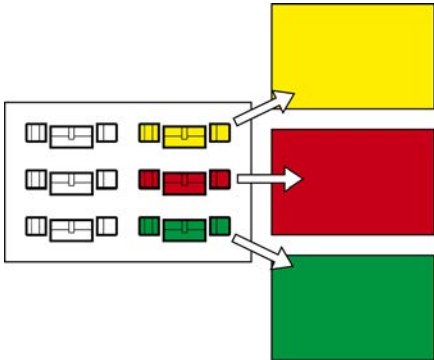
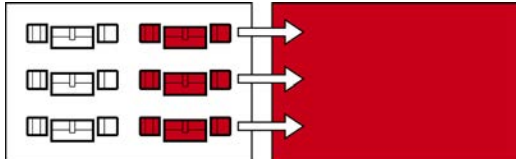
You can assign public holiday lists to both a locking device and the locking device's location. In this case, the public holiday list is used in the locking device and the public holiday list in the location is ignored.

If a public holiday list is assigned to the location instead of the locking device, the public holiday list for the location is applied to the locking device. The suffix "(inherited)" in the locking device window indicates that this is the case.

16.7 Moving locking devices to areas

As soon as you create a locking device, you must specify an area. Ideally, you should follow best practice (see *Best practice: setting up the locking system* [▶ 29]) and plan everything out in advance before creating your locking devices (see *Organisational structure* [▶ 60]). This means that you only need to open windows once.

Obviously, you can also move your locking devices to another area at a later date.

Moving individual locking devices	Moving multiple locking devices
<p><i>Assigning individual locking devices to a different area (in the locking device window) [▶ 217]</i></p> <p>Suitable for moving a few locking devices into many different areas:</p> 	<p><i>Assign multiple locking devices to another area (in the area window) [▶ 218]</i></p> <p>Suitable for moving multiple locking devices into a few different areas:</p> 



NOTE

Maximum one area per locking device

A locking device can only belong to one single area. There are no overlapping areas in the AXM Classic . If you assign a different area to a locking device, this locking device may be automatically removed from its existing area.

- You can use the Area - Details column in the "Area - Details" window to check whether a locking device has already been assigned to an area.

Areas have no influence on authorisations

Authorisations are not directly linked to areas. Consequently, if a locking device is moved to a different area, the change does not affect authorisations initially. However, areas are a useful tool for changing authorisations more quickly.

- Use areas to add locking devices to authorisation groups more quickly (see [Adding areas and person groups to authorisation groups \[▶ 269\]](#)).

16.7.1 Assigning individual locking devices to a different area (in the locking device window)

Locking device in the “old” area				Locking device in the “new” area			
Tür	^	Typ	Sync	Tür	^	Typ	Sync
Castle				Castle			
Hufflepuff tower		🔒	↻	Gryffindor dormit...		🔒	↻
Lands				Lands			
Gryffindor dormit...		🔒		Hufflepuff tower		🔒	↻
Hagrid's hut		🔒		Lands			
Stadium illuminati...		🔒		Hagrid's hut		🔒	
				Stadium illuminati...		🔒	

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
 - ✓ At least one area created (see [Creating an area \[▶ 92\]](#)).
1. Click on the locking device you wish to move to another area.
 - ➡ The locking device window will open.

Schließung - Details
Hier können Sie Details der Schließung bearbeiten
Synchronisieren
In Matrix anzeigen

1 Details
2 Konfiguration
3 Ausstattung
4 Zustand
5 Aktionen
6 Berechtigungsgruppen
7 Hashtags
8 Zutrittsliste
9 Berechtigte Transponder

SCHLIEBUNGSDetails

Schließanlage: Hogwarts 1
Bereich: Lands
Seriennummer: 0084GEAD
Schließungstyp: Schließzylinder
Bestellcode: SV-Z5.EU.CO.30-AM.G2.ZK.LN
Firmware Version: 1.1.551
Letzte Synchronisierung: 14.12.2021 17:07:18
Sync: Zeitplan

TÜRDETAILS

Tür: Gryffindor dormitory
Tür-Code: DC-00019
Beschreibung:

GEBÄUDEDETAILS

Raumnummer:
Etage:

ZEITFUNKTIONEN

Zeitplan:
+ Neu

< Zurück
Weiter >
Fertigstellen
Abbrechen

2. In the ▼ **Sector** drop-down menu, select the area to which you wish to move the locking device.

SCHLIEBUNGSDetails

Schließanlage: Hogwarts 1
Bereich: Castle
Seriennummer:
Schließungstyp:
Bestellcode: SV-Z5.EU.CO.30-

Standardbereich
Castle
Lands

- 3. Click on the **Finish** button.
 - The locking device window closes.
 - The locking device is in the new area.

Tür	^	▼	Typ	▼	Sync	▼
Castle						
Gryffindor dormit...			🔒		↺	
Hufflepuff tower			🔒		↺	
Lands						
Hagrid's hut			🔒			
Stadium illuminati...			🔒			



NOTE


Schedules in locking devices and areas

You can assign schedules both to a locking device and to the locking device area. In this case, the schedule is used in the locking device and the schedule for the area is ignored.

If a schedule is assigned to an area instead of the locking device, the schedule for the area is adopted for the locking device. The suffix "(inherited)" in the locking device window indicates that this is the case.

16.7.2 Assign multiple locking devices to another area (in the area window)

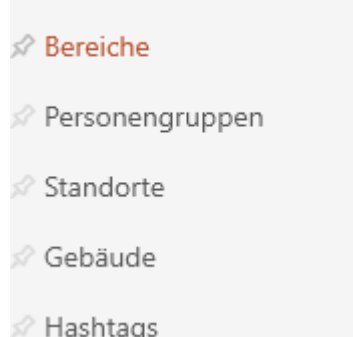
Locking device in the "old" area	Locking device in the "new" area																																																																																																		
<table><tr><th>Tür</th><th>^</th><th>▼</th><th>Typ</th><th>▼</th><th>Sync</th><th>▼</th></tr><tr><td colspan="7">Castle</td></tr><tr><td>Gryffindor dormit...</td><td></td><td></td><td>🔒</td><td></td><td>↺</td><td></td></tr><tr><td colspan="7">Lands</td></tr><tr><td>Hagrid's hut</td><td></td><td></td><td>🔒</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Hufflepuff tower</td><td></td><td></td><td>🔒</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Stadium illuminati...</td><td></td><td></td><td>🔒</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></table>	Tür	^	▼	Typ	▼	Sync	▼	Castle							Gryffindor dormit...			🔒		↺		Lands							Hagrid's hut			🔒				Hufflepuff tower			🔒				Stadium illuminati...			🔒				<table><tr><th>Tür</th><th>^</th><th>▼</th><th>Typ</th><th>▼</th><th>Sync</th><th>▼</th></tr><tr><td colspan="7">Castle</td></tr><tr><td>Gryffindor dormit...</td><td></td><td></td><td>🔒</td><td></td><td>↺</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Hufflepuff tower</td><td></td><td></td><td>🔒</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Stadium illuminati...</td><td></td><td></td><td>🔒</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td colspan="7">Lands</td></tr><tr><td>Hagrid's hut</td><td></td><td></td><td>🔒</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></table>	Tür	^	▼	Typ	▼	Sync	▼	Castle							Gryffindor dormit...			🔒		↺		Hufflepuff tower			🔒				Stadium illuminati...			🔒				Lands							Hagrid's hut			🔒			
Tür	^	▼	Typ	▼	Sync	▼																																																																																													
Castle																																																																																																			
Gryffindor dormit...			🔒		↺																																																																																														
Lands																																																																																																			
Hagrid's hut			🔒																																																																																																
Hufflepuff tower			🔒																																																																																																
Stadium illuminati...			🔒																																																																																																
Tür	^	▼	Typ	▼	Sync	▼																																																																																													
Castle																																																																																																			
Gryffindor dormit...			🔒		↺																																																																																														
Hufflepuff tower			🔒																																																																																																
Stadium illuminati...			🔒																																																																																																
Lands																																																																																																			
Hagrid's hut			🔒																																																																																																

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
- ✓ At least one area created (see *Creating an area* [▶ 92]).
- 1. Click on the orange AXM icon **AXM**.
 - AXM bar opens.

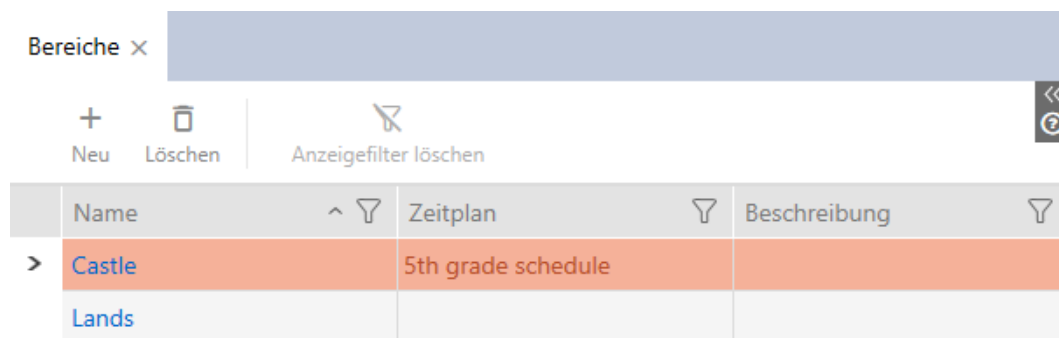


2. Select the **Door Groups** entry in the | ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE | group.

ORGANISATIONSTRUKTUR



- ↳ The AXM bar will close.
- ↳ The [Areas] tab will open.



3. Click on the area to which you wish to move the locking devices.
- ↳ The "Sector" window will open.

Bereich - Details

Hier können Sie die Details des Bereichs bearbeiten

1 Details

2 Schließungen

Name

Castle

Zeitplan

5th grade schedule

Beschreibung

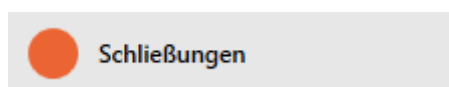
< Zurück

Weiter >

Fertigstellen

Abbrechen

4. Click on the Locks tab.



→ Window switches to the Locks tab.

Bereich - Schließungen

Hier können Sie Schließungen zum Bereich hinzufügen

1 Details

2 Schließungen

AUSGEWÄHLT (1)

Tür	Bereich	Raum	Etag
Gryffindor dormitory	Castle		

NICHT AUSGEWÄHLT (3)

Tür	Bereich	Raum	Etag
Hagrid's hut	Lands		
Hufflepuff tower	Lands		
Stadium illumination	Lands		

<

<<

>


>>

< Zurück

Weiter >

Fertigstellen

Abbrechen

- Use  to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see [Sorting and filtering](#) [▶ 54]).
- Select all locking devices that you wish to add (Ctrl + mouse click for individual devices or Shift + mouse click for multiple devices).

7. Use  to move only the selected locking devices or  to move all locking devices.

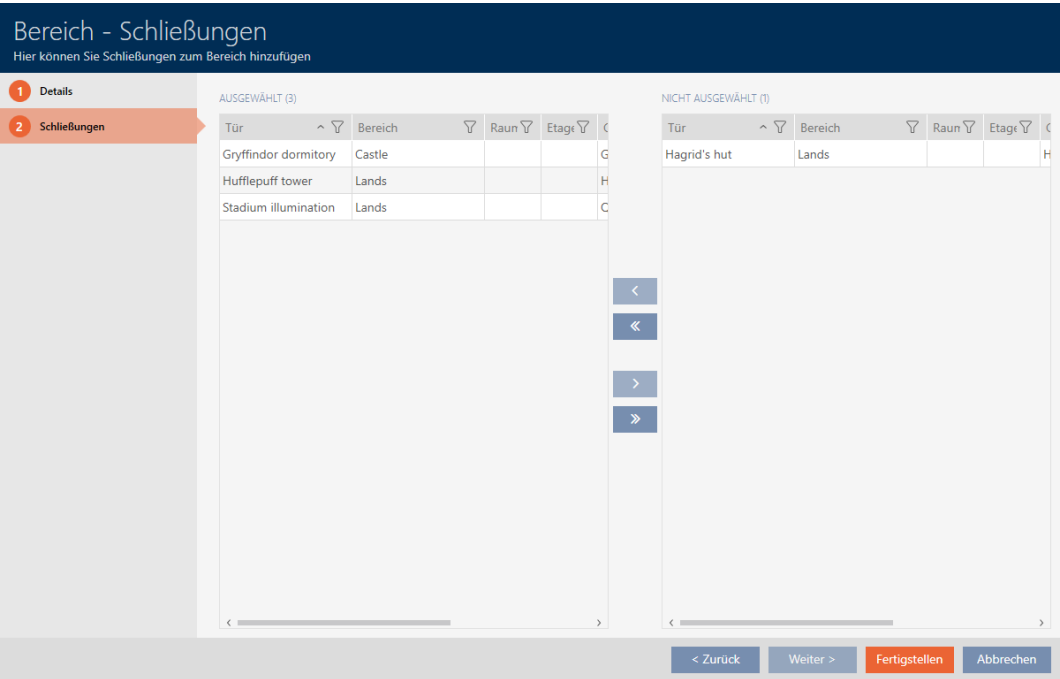


NOTE

Double-clicking as an alternative to arrow keys

Double-clicking an entry in the list will also move this entry to the other column.

- ➔ The highlighted locking device in the left-hand column is added to the area.



8. Click on the **Finish** button.
- ➔ "Sector" window closes.
- ➔ Locking devices have been moved to the new area.
- ➔ Matrix displays structure with new areas.

Tür	^	Typ	Sync
Castle			
Gryffindor dormit...			
Hufflepuff tower			
Stadium illuminati...			
Lands			
Hagrid's hut			

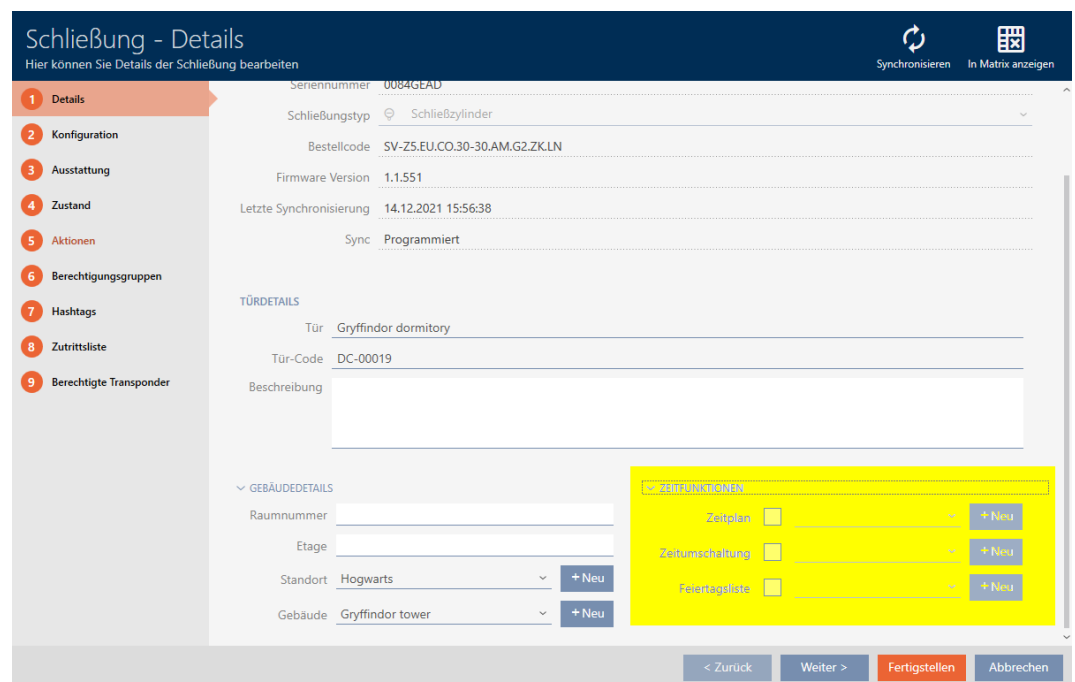
16.8 Limiting authorisations for locking devices to specific times (schedule)

You can limit authorisations to specific days and times with a schedule for your locking device (see [Event management \[▶ 435\]](#)).

In this chapter you will learn how to add individual locking devices to a schedule using the locking device window. Multiple locking devices can be added more quickly in the schedule itself: [Adding locking devices to the schedule \[▶ 276\]](#).

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
- ✓ Locking device created (see [Creating a locking device \[▶ 178\]](#)).
- ✓ Locking device equipped with .ZK option.
- ✓ Schedule created (see [Creating a schedule \[▶ 63\]](#)).

1. Click on the locking device you wish to add.
 - ➡ The locking device window will open.



Schließung - Details
Hier können Sie Details der Schließung bearbeiten

Seriennummer: 0084GEAD
Schließungstyp: Schließzylinder
Bestellcode: SV-Z5.EU.CO.30-30.AM.G2.ZK.LN
Firmware Version: 1.1.551
Letzte Synchronisierung: 14.12.2021 15:56:38
Sync: Programmiert

TÜRDETAILS
Tür: Gryffindor dormitory
Tür-Code: DC-00019
Beschreibung:

GEBÄUDEDETAILS
Raumnummer:
Etage:
Standort: Hogwarts + Neu
Gebäude: Gryffindor tower + Neu

ZEITFUNKTIONEN
Zeitplan ☒ + Reset
Zeitmischung ☐ + Reset
Ferienagende ☐ + Reset

< Zurück Weiter > Fertigstellen Abbrechen

2. Open the "Time functions" menu if necessary.
3. Activate the ☒ Time plan checkbox.

4. Select the schedule for your locking device from the ▼ Time plan drop-down menu.

5. Activate the ☒ Holiday list checkbox.
6. Select the public holiday list for your locking device from the ▼ Holiday list drop-down menu.



NOTE

Public holiday lists in locking device and locations

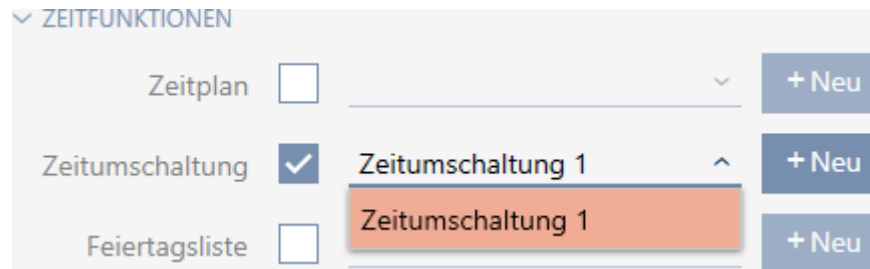
You can assign public holiday lists to both a locking device and the locking device's location. In this case, the public holiday list is used in the locking device and the public holiday list in the location is ignored.

If a public holiday list is assigned to the location instead of the locking device, the public holiday list for the location is applied to the locking device. The suffix "(inherited)" in the locking device window indicates that this is the case.

7. Click on the **Finish** button.
 - ↳ The locking device window closes.
 - ↳ Locking device is added to the schedule.


16.9 Engaging and disengaging locking devices automatically with time switchover

Ideally, you will have already created your time switchovers before creating the locking devices (see *Best practice: setting up the locking system* [► 29] and *Creating a time switchover* [► 76]). This allows you to set the time switchovers directly in the locking device properties when creating locking devices:



Obviously, you can also add your locking devices to the time switchovers at a later date:

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
- ✓ Locking device equipped with .ZK option.
- ✓ Time switchover created (see *Creating a time switchover* [► 76]).

1. Click the orange AXM button .
- ↳ AXM bar opens.




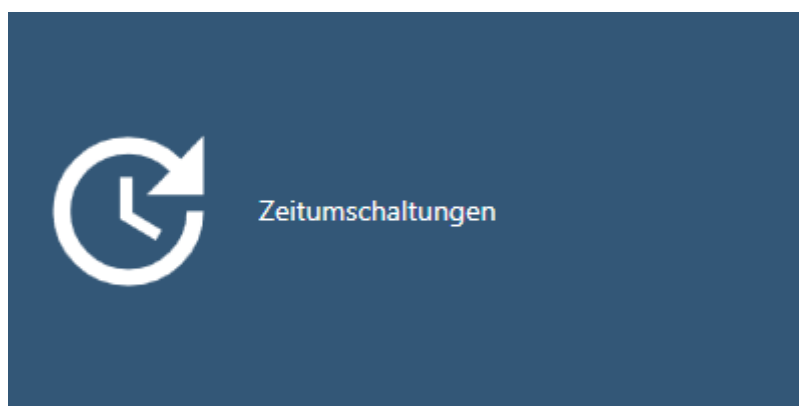
2. Select the **Time Plan Management** entry in the | LOCKING SYSTEM CONTROL | group.

SCHLIESSANLAGENSTEUERUNG

- ✚ Matrixansicht
- ✚ Schließungen
- ✚ Transponder
- ✚ PinCode Tastaturen
- ✚ Berechtigungsgruppen
- ✚ **Zeitplansteuerung**

- ➞ The AXM bar will close.
- ➞ The [Time Plan Management] tab will open.

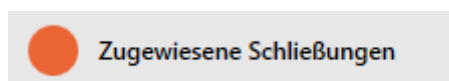
3. Click on the **Time switching**  button.




- ➞ The [Time switching] tab will open.

Matrixansicht x Zeitplansteuerung x Zeitumschaltungen x			
+ Neu	🗑️ Löschen	📄 Export	🗑️ Anzeigefilter löschen
Name	Anzahl Schließungen	Letzte Änderung	Beschreibung
> Zeitumschaltung 1	1	07.05.2021 17:33:50	

4. Click on the time switchover to which you wish to add your locking devices.
 - ➞ The time switchover window will open.
5. Click on the Assigned locks tab.



→ Window switches to the Assigned locks tab.



6. Use  to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see *Sorting and filtering* [▶ 54]).
7. Select all locking devices that you wish to open and close with the schedule (Ctrl+click for single devices or Shift+click for multiple devices).

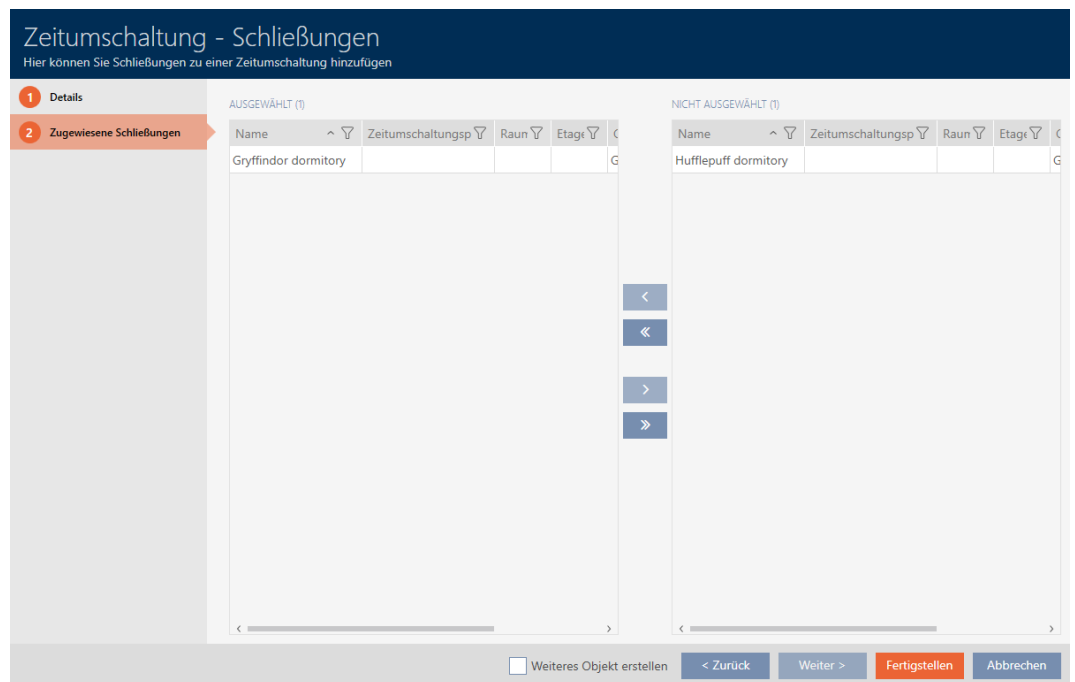


NOTE

Double-clicking as an alternative to arrow keys

Double-clicking an entry in the list will also move this entry to the other column.

8. Use  to move only the selected locking devices or  to move all locking devices.
 - The selected locking devices in the left-hand column will be added to the time switchover.



9. Click on the **Finish** button.

↳ The time switchover window closes.

10. Click the orange AXM button **AXM**.

↳ AXM bar opens.




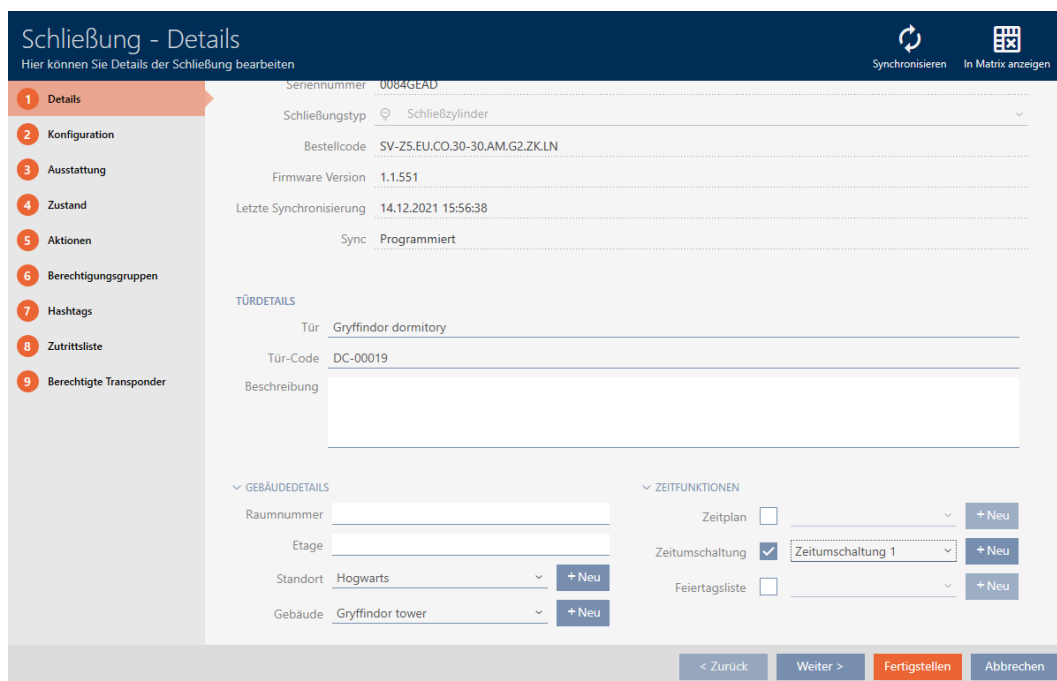
11. Select the entry **Locks** in the group | LOCKING SYSTEM CONTROL |.

SCHLIESSANLAGENSTEUERUNG

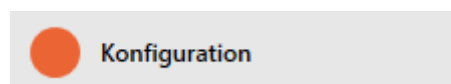
- ✚ Matrixansicht
- ✚ **Schließungen**
- ✚ Transponder
- ✚ PinCode Tastaturen
- ✚ Berechtigungsgruppen
- ✚ Zeitplansteuerung

↳ The AXM bar will close.

- The [Locks] tab will open.
12. Use  to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see *Sorting and filtering* [▶ 54]).
13. Click on the door to be controlled with the time switchover.
- The locking device window will open.



14. Click on the Configuration tab.



- Window switches to the Configuration tab.

15. Set the required behaviour in the "Time switching - Configuration" drop-down menu (see *Time switchovers* [▶ 439]).

16. Click on the **Finish** button.

- ➞ The locking device window closes.
- ➞ Time switchover is set up.

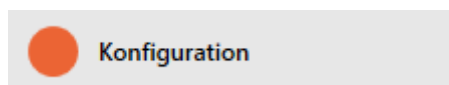
16.10 Have accesses logged by locking device (access list)

This is where you switch the access list on. Your locking device uses it to log which identification media have been activated (also see *Access and physical access lists* [▶ 434]).

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
- ✓ Locking device equipped with .ZK option.

1. Click on the locking device that should log accesses.
 - ➞ The locking device window will open.

2. Click on the Configuration tab.



→ Window switches to the Configuration tab.

3. Expand the "TIME CONFIGURATION" menu (only displayed for .ZK locking devices).

4. Activate the ☒ Access list checkbox (activated by default for .ZK locking devices).

5. Click on the **Finish** button.

↳ The locking device window closes.

↳ Access logging activated for this locking device.

The logged accesses are imported during synchronisation (see *Synchronising the locking device (including reading access list)* [► 330]).

The access list can then be opened in the locking device window using the [Access list] tab (see *Displaying and exporting a locking device's access list* [► 335]).

16.11 Leaving the locking device open for longer, less time or permanently

In the default factory setting, AXM Classic programmes your locking devices so that they engage for 5 seconds. However, other settings are also available:

- Pulse opening between 0 s and 25 s: The locking device remains engaged for this time interval after an identification medium has been activated. Then it disengages again automatically.
- Permanent opening: When an identification medium activates the locking device, it engages ready to open and remains engaged. The locking device does not disengage until an identification medium activates it again.

You can also work with settings that are not lock-related:

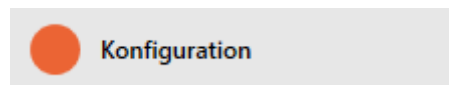
- *Allowing an identification medium to open twice as long* [► 111]
- *Engaging and disengaging locking devices automatically with time switchover* [► 224]

This section describes how to set the impulse interval or activate permanent opening:

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
- ✓ Locking device created.

1. Click on the locking device whose opening interval you wish to set.
↳ The locking device window will open.

2. Click on the Configuration tab.



↳ Window switches to the Configuration tab.

3. Expand the "Lock functions" menu.

4. Enter the required engagement interval in the Open time (sec) field.

5. Alternatively, activate the ☒ Flip Flop checkbox to configure permanent opening.

6. Click on the button **Finish**
 - ↳ The locking device window closes.
 - ↳ The locking device's opening interval is configured.

16.12 Limit locking device read range (close range mode)

Close range mode reduces the read range for locking devices. It is especially important for the freely rotating Digital Cylinder AX to be operated in close range mode. It is equipped with two electronic thumb-turns which would be activated at the same time if close range mode is not activated.



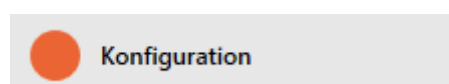
NOTE

Close-up range mode for freely rotating Digital Cylinder AX activated automatically

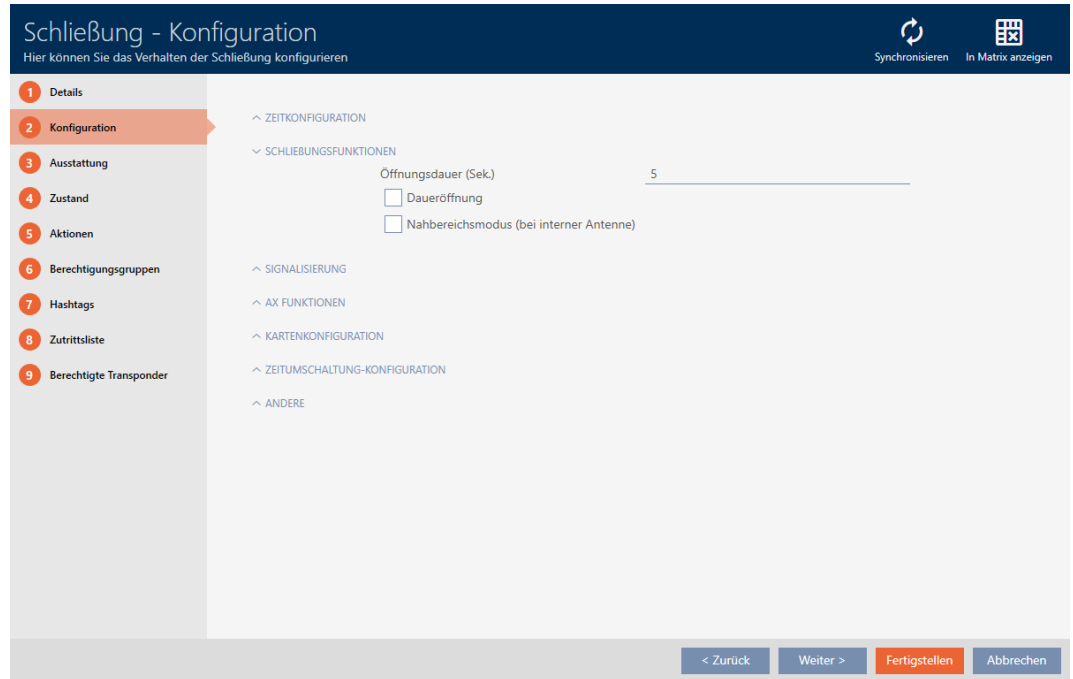
As soon as you activate the ☒ Freely rotating option on a Digital Cylinder AX, AXM Classic will automatically activate the ☒ Close-up range mode.

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
1. Click on the locking device whose read range needs to be limited.
 - ↳ The locking device window will open.

2. Click on the Configuration tab.



- ↳ Window switches to the [Configuration] tab.
- 3. Expand the "Lock functions" menu.



- 4. Activate the ☒ Close-up range mode check box (only displayed for suitable locking devices).
- 5. Click on the **Finish** button.
 - ↳ The locking device window closes.
 - ↳ Close range mode activated for this locking device.

16.13 Muting a locking device (for battery warnings and programming)

You can deactivate the following signals in the locking device properties:

- Audible and visual battery warnings
- Audible programming acknowledgements

When an identification medium is activated, the locking device signals engaging as usual. You can also set each identification medium to prevent locking devices from signalling activation of this identification medium (see *Muting all locking devices for an identification medium* [► 112]).

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
- 1. Click on the locking device to be muted.
 - ↳ The locking device window will open.

Schließung - Details

Hier können Sie Details der Schließung bearbeiten

Synchronisieren In Matrix anzeigen

- 1 Details
- 2 Konfiguration
- 3 Ausstattung
- 4 Zustand
- 5 Aktionen
- 6 Berechtigungsgruppen
- 7 Hashtags
- 8 Zutrittsliste
- 9 Berechtigte Transponder

Seriennummer 0084GEAD

Schließungstyp Schließzylinder

Bestellcode SV-Z5.EU.CO.30-30.AM.G2.ZK.LN

Firmware Version 1.1.551

Letzte Synchronisierung 14.12.2021 15:56:38

Sync Programmiert

TÜRDETAILS

Tür Gryffindor dormitory

Tür-Code DC-00019

Beschreibung

GEBÄUDEDETAILS

Raumnummer

Etage

Standort Hogwarts + Neu

Gebäude Gryffindor tower + Neu

ZEITFUNKTIONEN

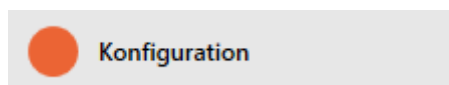
Zeitplan ☐ + Neu

Zeitumschaltung ☒ Zeitumschaltung 1 + Neu

Feiertagsliste ☐ + Neu

< Zurück Weiter > Fertigstellen Abbrechen

2. Click on the Configuration tab.



↳ Window switches to the [Configuration] tab.

3. Expand the "Feedback signals" menu.

Schließung - Konfiguration

Hier können Sie das Verhalten der Schließung konfigurieren

Synchronisieren In Matrix anzeigen

- 1 Details
- 2 Konfiguration
- 3 Ausstattung
- 4 Zustand
- 5 Aktionen
- 6 Berechtigungsgruppen
- 7 Hashtags
- 8 Zutrittsliste
- 9 Berechtigte Transponder

^ ZEITKONFIGURATION

^ SCHLIEßUNGSFUNKTIONEN

^ SIGNALISIERUNG

☒ Akustische/optische Batteriewarnungen aktiv

☒ Akustische Programmier-Quittungen aktiv

^ AX FUNKTIONEN

^ KARTENKONFIGURATION

^ ZEITUMSCHALTUNG-KONFIGURATION

^ ANDERE

< Zurück Weiter > Fertigstellen Abbrechen

4. Activate the ☐ Acoustic/optical battery warnings active and ☐ Acoustic programming acknowledgments active checkboxes.



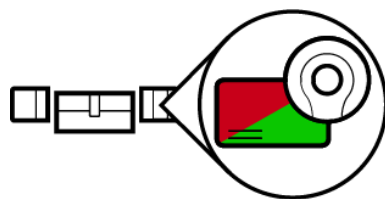
5. Click on the **Finish** button.
 - ↳ The locking device window closes.
 - ↳ Locking device will no longer signal any battery warnings or audible programming acknowledgements.

16.14 Activating and deactivating card readers

In the default setting, AXM Classic automatically activates the card reader on your locking devices under certain conditions:

- Locking device is in a passive or hybrid locking system
The card reader is only used if cards can also be used in the locking system. Only transponders are used in an active locking system.
- Locking device has a built-in card reader.
No card reader can be activated for locking devices without a card reader.

In the case of hybrid locking devices in hybrid locking systems, the locking device might not need to be operated with a card at all. In this case, you can deactivate the card reader with your AXM Classic . This saves power and extends battery life.



- ✓ AXM Classic open.
 - ✓ Locking device created.
1. Click on the locking device whose card reader you wish to activate/deactivate.
 - ↳ The locking device window will open.

Schließung - Details
Hier können Sie Details der Schließung bearbeiten

Seriennummer 0084GEAD
Schließungstyp Schließzylinder
Bestellcode SV-Z5.EU.CO.30-30.AM.G2.ZK.LN
Firmware Version 1.1.551
Letzte Synchronisierung 14.12.2021 15:56:38
Sync Programmiert

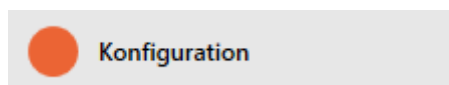
TÜRDETAILS
Tür Gryffindor dormitory
Tür-Code DC-00019
Beschreibung

GEBÄUDEDETAILS
Raumnummer
Etage
Standort Hogwarts
Gebäude Gryffindor tower

ZEITFUNKTIONEN
Zeitplan ☐
Zeitumschaltung ☒ Zeitumschaltung 1
Feiertagsliste ☐

< Zurück Weiter > Fertigstellen Abbrechen

2. Click on the Configuration tab.



↳ Window switches to the Configuration tab.

3. Expand the "Card configuration" menu.

Schließung - Konfiguration
Hier können Sie das Verhalten der Schließung konfigurieren

^ ZEITKONFIGURATION
^ SCHLIEBUNGSFUNKTIONEN
^ SIGNALISIERUNG
^ KARTENKONFIGURATION ☒ Karteninterface
^ ZEITUMSCHALTUNG-KONFIGURATION

< Zurück Weiter > Fertigstellen Abbrechen

4. Activate or deactivate the ☒ Card interface check box.

5. Click on the **Finish** button.
 - ↳ The locking device window closes.
 - ↳ Locking device card reader is activated/deactivated.

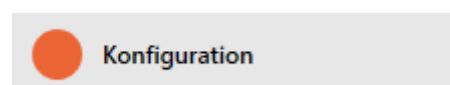
16.15 Ignoring activation and expiry date of identification media

You can enter your identification media's properties to specify that they are to be activated or deactivated on a specific date (see *Activating or deactivating identification medium once at specific times (activation and expiry date)* [▶ 115]).

AX locking devices can ignore this activation and expiry date on request and still accept the identification media in question.

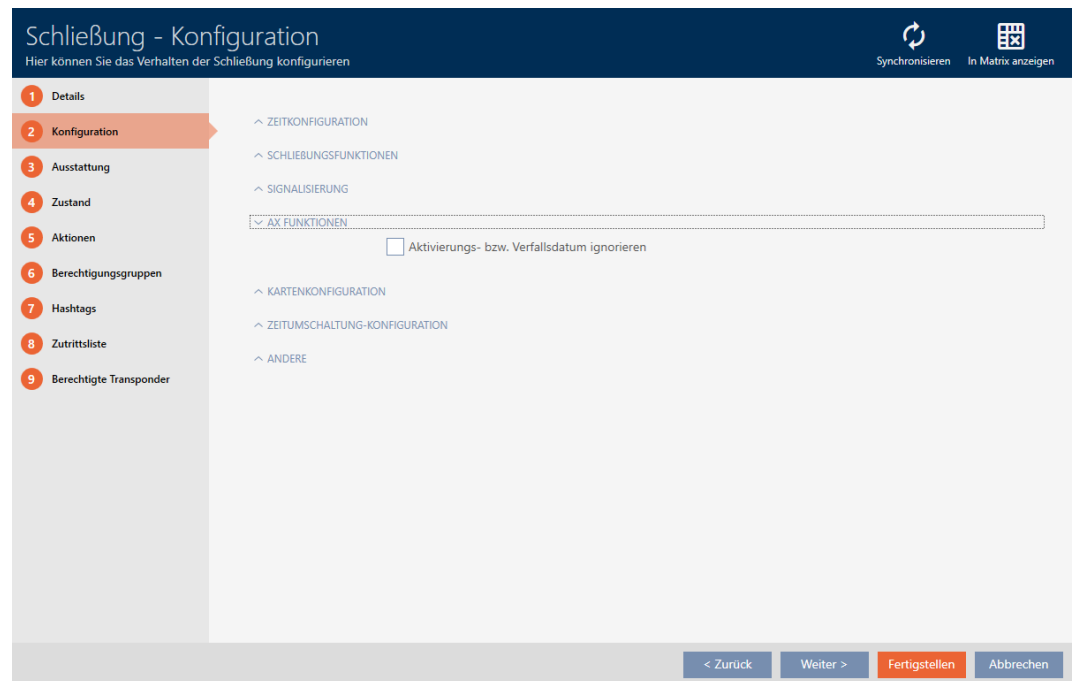
- ✓ AXM Classic open.
 - ✓ AX-based locking device.
1. Click on the locking device to be muted.
 - ↳ The locking device window will open.

2. Click on the Configuration tab.

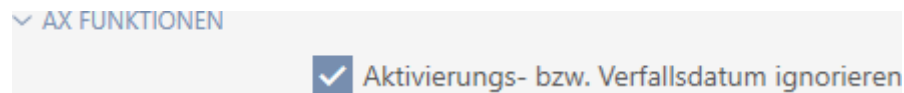


- ↳ Window switches to the [Configuration] tab.

3. Expand the "AX functions" menu.



4. Activate the ☒ Ignore activation or expiry date checkbox.



5. Click on the **Finish** button.

- ↳ The locking device window closes.
- ↳ Locking device can also be operated with identification media that are not within their activation period.

16.16 Changing the SmartRelay settings

You will only see the settings for SmartRelay if you:

- Create a new locking device and have not yet clicked on **Finish**.
- Have opened a "SmartRelays" locking device.

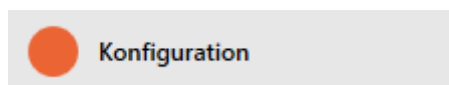
All SmartRelay settings are changed in the Configuration tab:

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
- ✓ Locking device list or matrix view open.

1. Click on the SmartRelay.

- ↳ The SmartRelay window will open.

2. Click on the Configuration tab.



→ Window switches to the Configuration tab.

16.16.1 Using internal and external antenna simultaneously

An external antenna is available for some SmartRelays (SREL.AV).

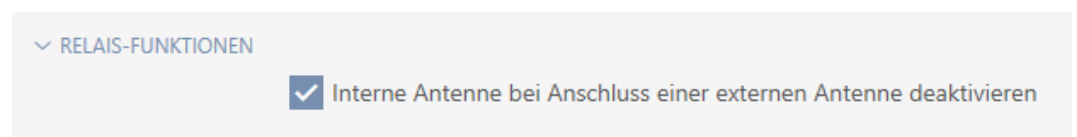


The internal antenna is normally deactivated as soon as SmartRelay detects an external antenna.

You can also use AXM Classic to configure the settings so that both antennas are used at the same time:

✓ Configuration tab open (see *Changing the SmartRelay settings* [► 239]).

1. Open the "Relay functions" menu if necessary.



2. Activate the ☐ Disable internal antenna when connecting an external antenna checkbox.

3. Click on the **Finish** button.

➔ The SmartRelay window closes.

➔ The SmartRelay's internal antenna will remain active even when an external antenna is connected.

16.16.2 Invert outputs

A relay has two states:

■ Energised (coil energised)

■ Not energised (idle state)

The relay is normally in the idle state and is energised when an identification medium is activated.

The ☒ Invert SR signal checkbox changes the SmartRelay's behaviour depending on the type of output (NO or changeover contact):

Changeover contact	NO contact
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ SREL ■ SREL.ADV ■ SREL.W ■ SREL.G2 ■ SREL.W.G2 ■ SREL 3 ■ SREL 3 Advanced 	<p>SREL2.G2</p>
<input type="checkbox"/> Invert SR signal <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Identification medium activated: Relay energises, COM connected to NO ■ Identification medium not activated: Relay in idle state, COM connected to NC 	<input type="checkbox"/> Invert SR signal <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Identification medium activated: Relay energises, contacts connected ■ Identification medium not activated: Relay in idle state, contacts not connected
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Invert SR signal <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Identification medium activated: Relay in idle state, COM connected to NC ■ Identification medium not activated: Relay energises, COM connected to NO 	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Invert SR signal <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Identification medium activated: Relay in idle state, contacts not connected ■ Identification medium not activated: Relay energises, contacts connected

✓ Configuration tab open (see [Changing the SmartRelay settings \[► 239\]](#)).

1. Open the "Extended configuration" menu if necessary.

ERWEITERTE KONFIGURATION

☐ Nur berechtigte TIDs über serielle Schnittstelle ausgeben

Schnittstelle
keine

☐ Schnittstelle: Zusatzsignal CLS

☒ Externe LED
☐ Externer Piepser

☐ SR Signal invertieren
☐ LED ausschalten
☐ Piepser ausschalten

2. Activate the ☒ Invert SR signal checkbox.

3. Click on the **Finish** button.

→ The SmartRelay window closes.

→ SmartRelay outputs are inverted.

16.16.3 Using the serial interface

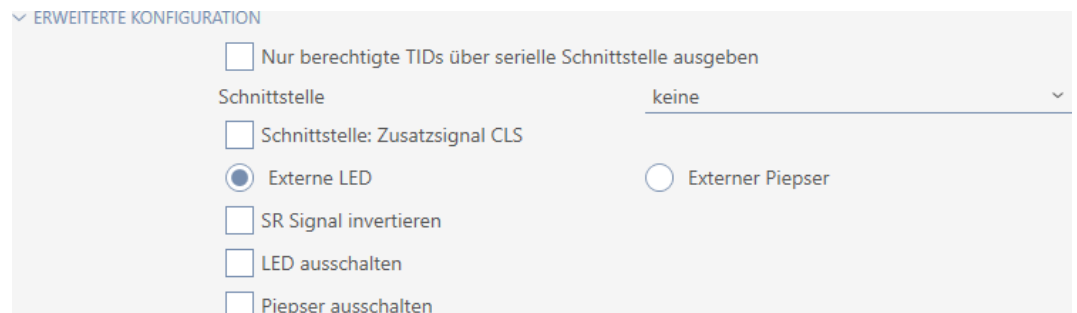
SmartRelays with a serial interface can transfer data from identification media to third-party systems. The following systems are available:

- "None"
- "Wiegand, 33 bit"
- "Wiegand, 26 bit"
- "Primion"
- "Siemens"
- "Kaba Benzing"
- "Gantner Legic"
- "Isgus"

To transfer data, configure the serial interface so that it is compatible with the required third-party system. You can find details on wiring in the manual for the SmartRelay in question.

✓ Configuration tab open (see *Changing the SmartRelay settings* [► 239]).

1. Open the "Extended configuration" menu if necessary.

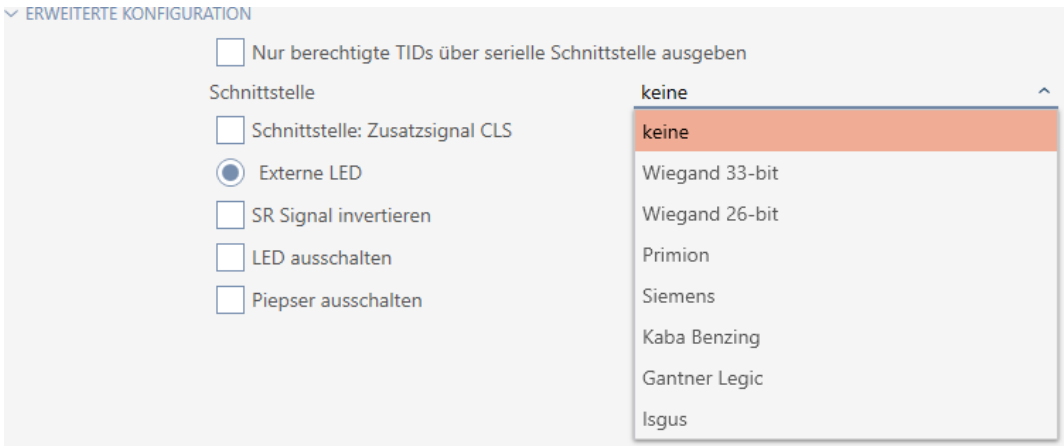


✓ ERWEITERTE KONFIGURATION

- ☐ Nur berechtigte TIDs über serielle Schnittstelle ausgeben
- Schnittstelle keine
- ☐ Schnittstelle: Zusatzsignal CLS
- ☒ Externe LED ☐ Externer Piepser
- ☐ SR Signal invertieren
- ☐ LED ausschalten
- ☐ Piepser ausschalten

2. If you do not want to transfer unauthorised identification media to the third-party system at all: Activate the ☐ Only issue authorised TIDs via serial interface checkbox.

3. Select the third-party system from the ▼ **Interface** drop-down menu: "Wiegand, 33 bit", "Wiegand, 26 bit", "Primion", "Siemens", "Kaba Benzing", "Gantner Legic" or "Isgus".



4. If you need a card load signal for your third-party system: Activate the ☒ **Interface: Supplementary signal CLS** checkbox.
5. Click on the **Finish** button.
- The SmartRelay window closes.
 - SmartRelay's serial connection is activated.

16.16.4 Changing the signalling

Different situations may require different signals.

You can configure signalling of your SmartRelay in AXM Classic to meet these different needs.

There is a connection for an external LED or an external beeper on the SREL.ADV and SREL2.G2. You can find details on connection in the manual for the SmartRelay concerned.

You can use the ☒ **External LED** or ☒ **External beeper** option to configure whether the connection switches permanently during opening or only when switching to ground.

<input checked="" type="radio"/> External LED	<input checked="" type="radio"/> External beeper
Connection permanently switches to ground during opening. The LED lights up as long as the SmartRelay is switched on.	Connection only switches when switching over. The beeper only beeps when the SmartRelay switches over. Continuous beeping would be annoying.

✓ Configuration tab open (see *Changing the SmartRelay settings* [▶ 239]).

1. Open the "Extended configuration" menu if necessary.

2. Choose between the ☒ External LED and ☐ External beeper options.

3. If necessary, use the ☒ Turn off LED or ☒ Turn off beeper checkboxes to switch off the LED or the beeper on your SmartRelay (also applies to external LEDs or external beepers).

4. Click on the **Finish** button.

➔ The SmartRelay window closes.

➔ The SmartRelay's signalling has been changed.

16.17 Planning and tracking locking device management tasks

The central point of contact for managing your locking device is the Actionstab.

The following entries are displayed here collectively:

- Created
- Programming
- Installed
- Replaced
- Removed
- Scheduled battery change
- Last battery change

✓ AXM Classic open.

✓ Locking device has been created.

1. Click on the locking device you wish to manage.

➔ The locking device window will open.

Schließung - Details

Hier können Sie Details der Schließung bearbeiten

Synchronisieren In Matrix anzeigen

- Details
- Konfiguration
- Ausstattung
- Zustand
- Aktionen
- Berechtigungsgruppen
- Hashtags
- Zutrittsliste
- Berechtigte Transponder

Seriennummer 0084GEAD

Schließungstyp Schließzylinder

Bestellcode SV-Z5.EU.CO.30-30.AM.G2.ZK.LN

Firmware Version 1.1.551

Letzte Synchronisierung 14.12.2021 15:56:38

Sync Programmiert

TÜRDETAILS

Tür Gryffindor dormitory

Tür-Code DC-00019

Beschreibung

GEBÄUDEDETAILS

Raumnummer

Etage

Standort Hogwarts + Neu

Gebäude Gryffindor tower + Neu

ZEITFUNKTIONEN

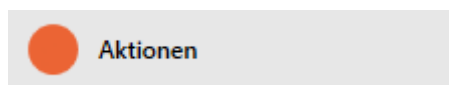
Zeitplan ☐ + Neu

Zeitumschaltung ☒ Zeiteumschaltung 1 + Neu

Feiertagsliste ☐ + Neu

< Zurück Weiter > Fertigstellen Abbrechen

2. Click on the Actions tab.



↳ Window switches to the Actions tab.

Schließung - Aktionen

Hier können Sie Aktionen zur Schließung planen, einsehen und bearbeiten

Synchronisieren In Matrix anzeigen

- Details
- Konfiguration
- Ausstattung
- Zustand
- Aktionen
- Berechtigungsgruppen
- Hashtags
- Zutrittsliste
- Berechtigte Transponder

+ Neu Löschen Details

Datum	Typ	Benutzer	Beschreibung	Dokument
18.05.2021 17:13:31	Programmierung	Admin		
18.05.2021 17:13:31	Programmierung	Admin		
29.04.2021 17:53:00	Planmäßiger Batteriewec	Admin		
29.04.2021 17:53:00	Planmäßiger Batteriewec	Admin		
29.04.2021 16:54:38	Programmierung	Admin	Aktion fehlgeschlagen	
29.04.2021 16:54:38	Programmierung	Admin	Aktion fehlgeschlagen	
28.04.2021 18:34:59	Programmierung	Admin	Aktion fehlgeschlagen	
28.04.2021 18:34:59	Programmierung	Admin	Aktion fehlgeschlagen	
28.04.2021 15:16:18	Erstellt	Admin		
28.04.2021 15:16:18	Erstellt	Admin		

< Zurück Weiter > Fertigstellen Abbrechen

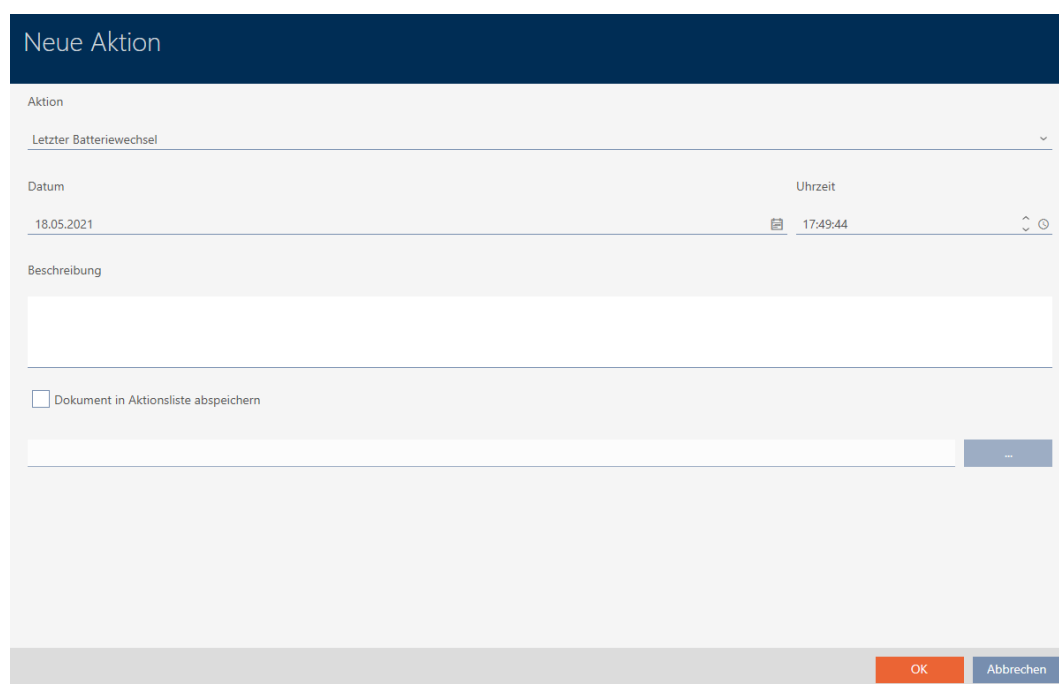
3. Use to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see *Sorting and filtering* [▶ 54]).

16.17.1 Note installation, replacement or removal date


- ✓ The locking device window shows the Actions tab (see *Planning and tracking locking device management tasks* [► 245]).

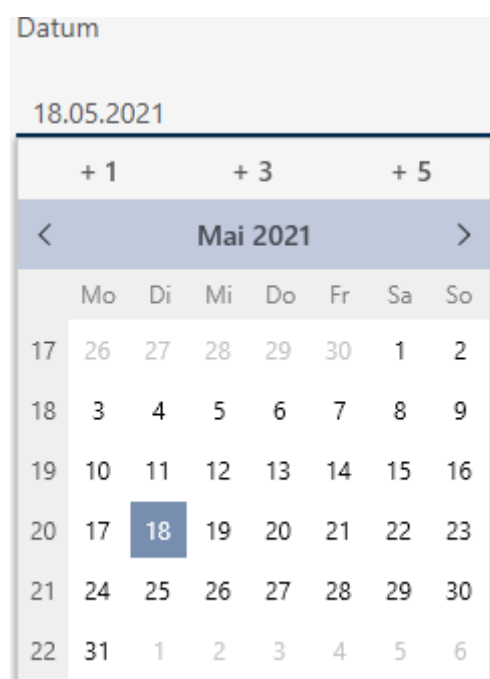
1. Click on the **New**  button.



➡ The window for a new action will open.



2. Select the "Installed", "Replaced" or "Removed" entry from the ▼ **Action** drop-down list.

3. Enter a date in the Date field or click on the  icon to expand a calendar screen.



4. Enter a time in the Time field.
5. Enter a description in the Description field.
6. If you wish to save a document for your action: Activate the ☒ Save document in action list checkbox.
7. If you wish to save a document for your action: Click on the  button.
 - ↳ The Explorer window will open.
8. Select your document.
9. Click on the  button.
 - ↳ Explorer window closes.

Neue Aktion

Aktion

Eingebaut

Datum

18.05.2021

Uhrzeit

17:49:44

Beschreibung


☒ Dokument in Aktionsliste abspeichern

D:\Info.txt

...

OK

Abbrechen

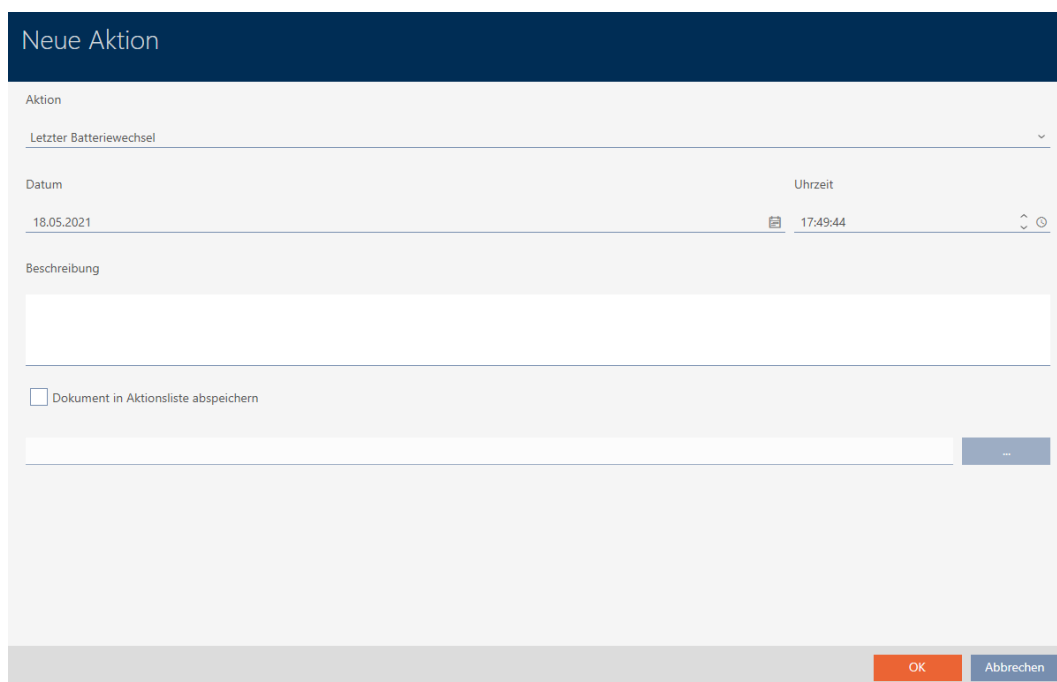
10. Click on the  button.
 - ↳ The window for the new action closes.
- ↳ Action is now created and listed.


Datum	Typ	Benutzer	Beschreibung	Dokument
18.05.2021 17:49:44	Eingebaut	Admin		txt
18.05.2021 17:13:31	Programmierung	Admin		
29.04.2021 17:53:00	Planmäßiger Batteriewec	Admin		
29.04.2021 16:54:38	Programmierung	Admin	Aktion fehlgeschlagen	
28.04.2021 18:34:59	Programmierung	Admin	Aktion fehlgeschlagen	
28.04.2021 15:16:18	Erstellt	Admin		

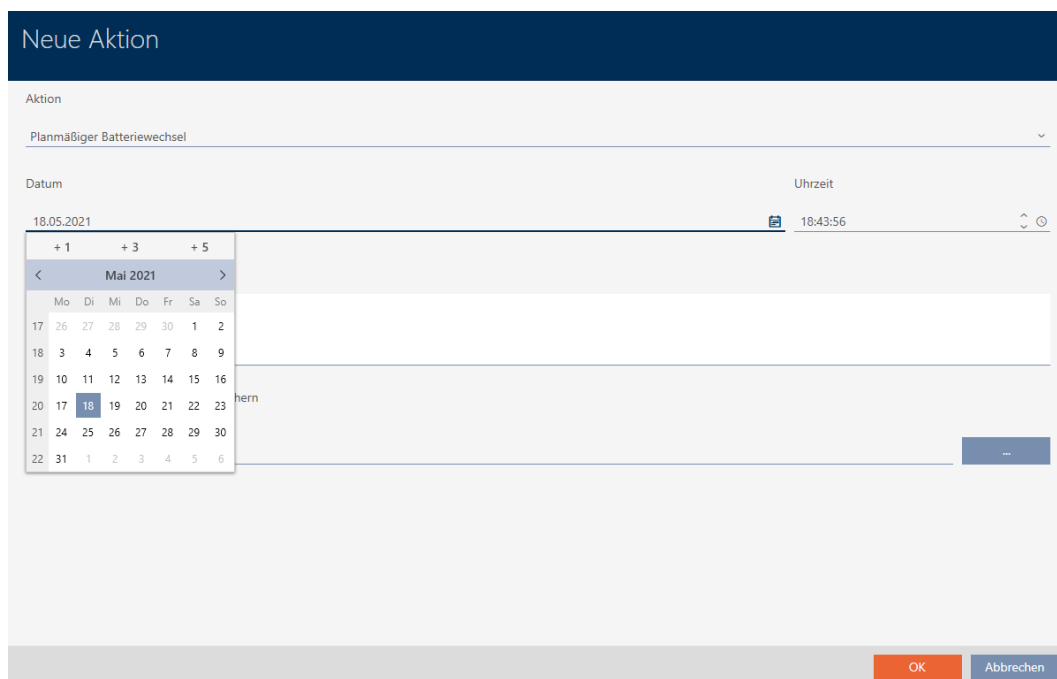
16.17.2 Planning and logging battery replacement



- ✓ The locking device window shows the Actions tab (see *Planning and tracking locking device management tasks* [► 245]).

1. Click on the **New**  button.
 - ➔ The window for a new action will open.



2. Select the "Scheduled battery change" or "Last battery change" entry from the ▼ **Action** drop-down list.
3. Enter a date in the Date field or click on the  icon to expand a calendar screen.



4. Enter a time in the Time field.
5. Enter a description in the Description field.
6. If you wish to save a document for your action: Activate the ☒ Save document in action list checkbox.
7. If you wish to save a document for your action: Click on the  button.
 ↳ The Explorer window will open.
8. Select your document.
9. Click on the  button.
 ↳ Explorer window closes.

Neue Aktion

Aktion

Planmäßiger Batteriewechsel

Datum

18.05.2021


Uhrzeit

18:43:56

Beschreibung


☒ Dokument in Aktionsliste abspeichern

D:\Info.txt




OK

Abbrechen

10. Click on the  button.
 ↳ The window for the new action closes.
- ↳ Action is now created and listed.

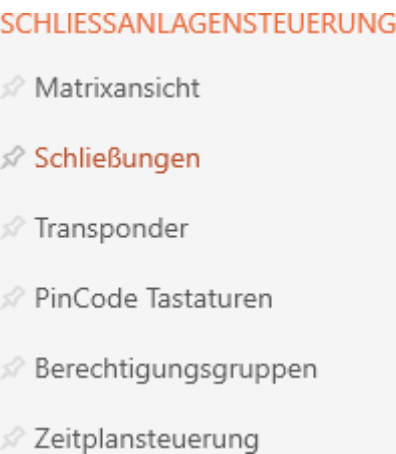
Datum	▼	Typ	▼	Benutzer	▼	Beschreibung	▼	Dokument	▼
18.05.2021 18:43:56		Planmäßiger Batteriewec		Admin				txt	
18.05.2021 17:49:44		Eingebaut		Admin				txt	
18.05.2021 17:13:31		Programmierung		Admin					
29.04.2021 17:53:00		Planmäßiger Batteriewec		Admin					
29.04.2021 16:54:38		Programmierung		Admin		Aktion fehlgeschlagen			
28.04.2021 18:34:59		Programmierung		Admin		Aktion fehlgeschlagen			
28.04.2021 15:16:18		Erstellt		Admin					

16.18 Displaying all locking devices in a project

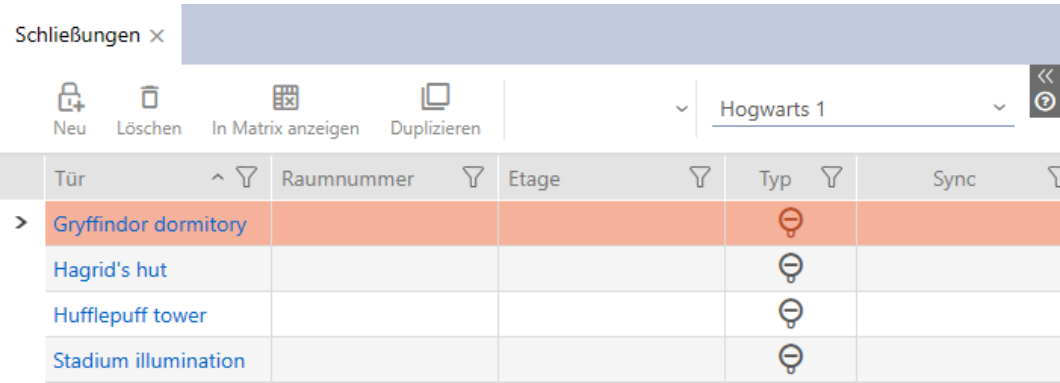
- ✓ AXM Classic open.
 - ✓ At least one locking device created (see *Creating a locking device* [▶ 178]).
1. Click on the orange AXM icon .
↳ AXM bar opens.



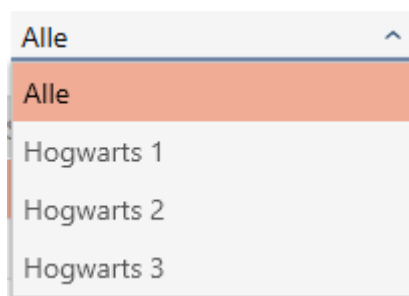
2. Select the entry **Locks** in the group | LOCKING SYSTEM CONTROL |.



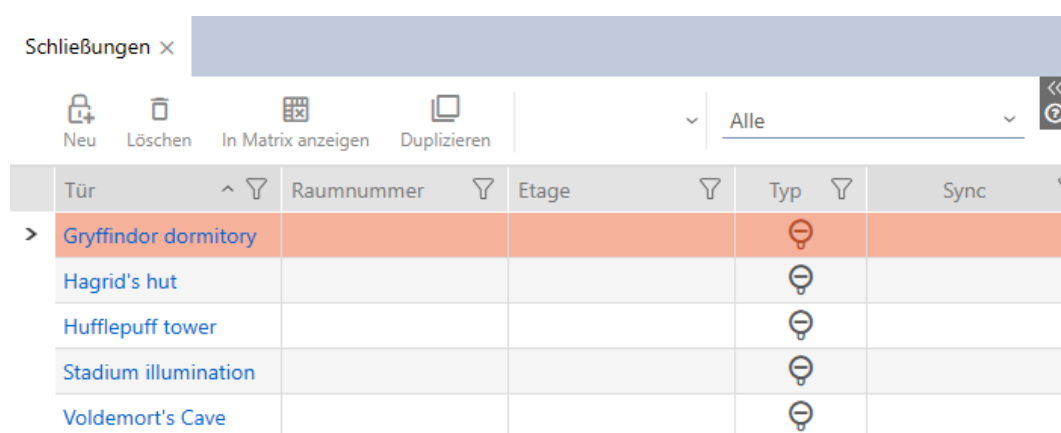
- ↳ The AXM bar will close.
- ↳ The [Locks] tab will open.



3. Select the "All" entry for the locking system from the drop-down menu.



→ All locking devices in all locking systems in the same project are displayed.



You can also export the locking devices displayed as a list (see [Exporting locking devices as a list](#) [▶ 252]).


16.19 Exporting locking devices as a list

All locking devices in your locking system can be exported as PDFs.

The PDF shows exactly the same locking devices in exactly the same order as in AXM Classic.

This means that you can sort and filter the display before exporting. It also allows you to sort and filter the exported list.

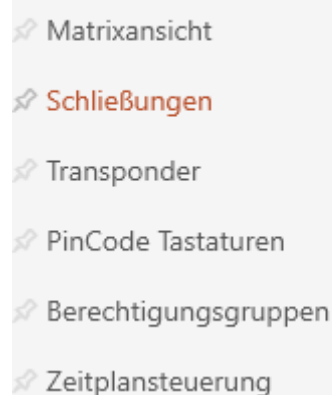
- ✓ AXM Classic open.
- ✓ Locking device has been created.

1. Click the orange AXM button .
 - AXM bar opens.



- Select the entry **Locks** in the group | LOCKING SYSTEM CONTROL |.

SCHLIESSANLAGENSTEUERUNG



→ The list with all locking devices in the locking system will open.

- Replace if necessary using the drop-down menu for another locking system or select the "All" entry to display the locking devices in all locking systems.

Matrixansicht x

Schließungen x

Neu

Löschen

In Matrix anzeigen

Duplizieren



Batteriewechsel

Export

Anzeigefilter löschen

Hogwarts 1

Tür	↕	Raumnummer	↕	Etage	↕	Typ	↕	Sync	↕	Status	↕	Letzte Synchronisierung	↕	S/N	↕	Schließungs ID	↕
>						Gryffindor dormi...						14.12.2021 15:56:38		0084CEAD		129	
						Hagrid's hut						13.12.2021 20:31:29		000DSP7E		128	
						Hufflepuff tower						13.12.2021 20:33:19		000E04GX		10000	
						Stadium illumina...						13.12.2021 20:34:32				ohne Programmierung	

- Use  to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see [Sorting and filtering \[▶ 54\]](#)).
- Click on the **Export**  button.

→ The Explorer window will open.
- Save the PDF file to a file directory of your choice.
- Displayed identification media are exported as PDF files (DIN A4).

Alle Schließungen für die Schließanlage 'Hogwarts 1'

Tür	Raumnummer	Etage	Typ	Sync	Status	S/N
Gryffindor dormitory			Schließzylinder	Programmiert		0084GEAD
Hagrid's hut			Schließzylinder	Programmiert		000DSP7E
Hufflepuff tower			Schließzylinder	Programmiert		000E04GX
Stadium illumination			Schließzylinder	Erstprogrammierung		


You have the option to personalise reports (see [Personalising reports and exports](#) [▶ 367]).

17. Permissions

17.1 Changing individual authorisations (cross)

The quickest way to assign individual authorisations to individual doors is directly in the matrix.

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
- ✓ Matrix screen open.
- 1. Click on a box in the matrix.
 - ➔ Authorisation is issued for the identification medium concerned (column) on the locking device in question (row).

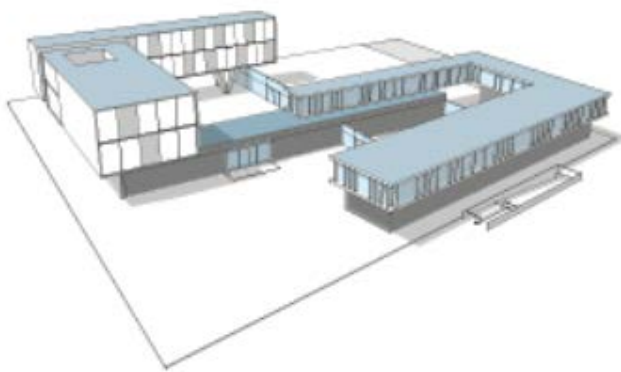


Tür	Typ
Gryffindor dormitory	⊖
Hufflepuff dormitory	⊖

Person	Typ
Weasley, Ron	⊖
Weasley, Fred	⊖
Lovegood, Luna	⊖
Granger, Hermine	⊖

			✖

2. Click on the same box again.
 - ➔ Authorisation is withdrawn again.



Person	Typ
Weasley, Ron	
Weasley, Fred	
Lovegood, Luna	
Granger, Hermine	

Tür	Typ
Gryffindor dormitory	
Hufflepuff dormitory	

➡ Individual authorisation has been issued or withdrawn.



NOTE

Modified authorisations only take effect after synchronisation

Modified authorisations are initially only stored in the database and do not affect the actual identification media and locking devices.

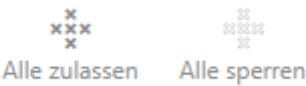
- Synchronise identification media and/or locking devices after you have changed authorisations.

The authorisation is issued by default after a single click. However, you can configure the type of click after which the authorisation is issued (see [Click to change authorisations \[▶ 357\]](#)):

- Single click of the mouse
- Double click
- Ctrl + single click



17.2 Changing many authorisations (on identification media and/or locking devices)

17.2.1 Allowing all or blocking all



Instead of individual authorisations, you can also:


- Allow or block all currently displayed identification media on a locking device
- Allow or block identification media on all currently displayed locking devices



The **Matrixansicht: Alle zulassen [offen]**  and **Matrixansicht: Alle sperren [offen]**  functions are applied to the displayed identification media or locking devices. You can thus use filters to only allow specific identification media or locking devices.



This description refers to allowing all displayed identification media on a locking device. The following also work in the same way:


- Blocking all displayed identification media on a locking device
- Allowing identification media on all currently displayed locking devices
- Blocking an identification medium on all currently displayed locking devices


Initial situation:








Tür	Typ	Person
Gryffindor dormitory		Weasley, Ron
Hufflepuff dormitory		Weasley, Fred
		Lovegood, Luna
		Granger, Hermine

Tür	Typ
Gryffindor dormitory	
Hufflepuff dormitory	


- ✓ AXM Classic open.
 - ✓ Matrix screen open
 - ✓ Identification medium available.
 - ✓ Locking device available.
1. Use  to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see *Sorting and filtering* [[▶ 54](#)]).



Person	Typ
Weasley, Ron	
Weasley, Fred	
Granger, Hermine	

Tür	Typ
Gryffindor dormitory	
Hufflepuff dormitory	


2. Select the locking device on which you wish to authorise all identification media to be displayed.



Person	Weasley, Ron	Weasley, Fred	Granger, Hermine
Typ			

Tür	Typ
Gryffindor dormitory	
Hufflepuff dormitory	

3. Click on the Matrixansicht: Alle zulassen [offen] button.
- ➔ All displayed identification media are authorised for the selected locking device.




Person	Weasley, Ron	Weasley, Fred	Granger, Hermine
Typ			

Tür	Typ
Gryffindor dormitory	
Hufflepuff dormitory	

x	x	x

If you then use the button to remove the **Matrixansicht: Anzeigefilter löschen [offen]** filter again, you will find that the identification media that were filtered out were actually not permitted:



Person	Typ
Weasley, Ron	
Weasley, Fred	
Lovegood, Luna	
Granger, Hermine	




Tür	Typ
Gryffindor dormitory	
Hufflepuff dormitory	

17.2.2 Authorisation groups


Authorisation groups are an easy way for you to set up authorisations for multiple doors and identification media at the same time (see *Authorisation groups* [▶ 448]).


Matrix without authorisations

AXM Classic (Beta)




Matrixansicht ×







Neue Schließung




Neuer Transponder




Duplizieren



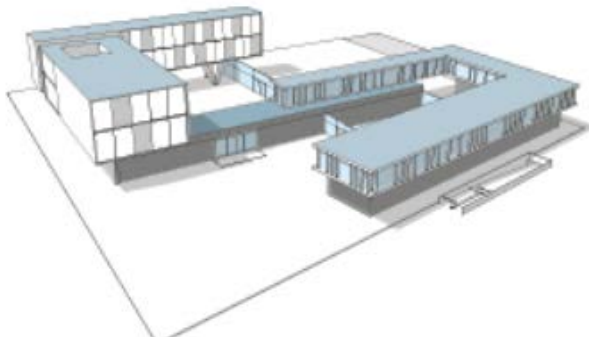
Löschen



Alle zulassen



Alle sperren



Person

Granger, Hermine


Hagrid, Rubeus


Lovegood, Luna


McGonagall, Min...


Weasley, Percy


Typ















Sync

Tür	Typ	Sync
Gryffindor dormit...		
Hagrid's hut		
Hufflepuff tower		
Stadium illuminati...		

Matrix with authorisation group

Matrixansicht x

>>

Neue Schließung

Neuer Transponder

Duplizieren

Löschen

Alle zulassen

Alle sperren

Tür

Person

Typ

Sync

Gryffindor dormit...

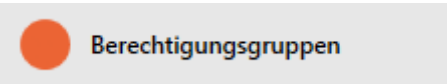
Hagrid's hut


Hufflepuff tower

Stadium illuminati...

17.2.2.1 Adding locking devices and identification media to authorisation groups

Ideally, you will have already created your authorisation groups before creating the locking devices (see *Best practice: setting up the locking system* [▶ 29] and *Creating authorisation groups* [▶ 60]). This allows you to set authorisation groups directly in locking device and identification medium properties when you create locking devices and identification media:

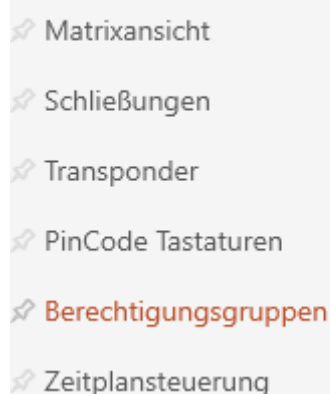


- Obviously, you can also add your locking devices and identification media to the authorisation groups at a later date:
- ✓ AXM Classic open.
 - ✓ Authorisation group created (see *Creating authorisation groups* [▶ 60]).
1. Click the orange AXM button .
↳ AXM bar opens.



- Select the **Access Levels** entry in the | LOCKING SYSTEM CONTROL | group.

SCHLISSANLAGENSTEUERUNG



- The AXM bar will close.
- The [Access Levels] tab will open.

Matrixansicht x

Berechtigungsgruppen x

+

Neu

🗑

Löschen

↑

Export

🗑

Anzeigefilter löschen

Hogwarts 1

Name	Beschreibung	Anzahl Schließungen	Anzahl Transponder
> Gryffindor		1	3
Hufflepuff		0	0
Ravenclaw		0	0
Slytherin		0	0

- Click on the authorisation group to which you wish to add locking devices and identification media.
 - The authorisation group window will open.

Berechtigungsgruppe - Details

Hier können Sie die Details der Berechtigungsgruppe bearbeiten

1 Details

2 Schließungen

3 Transponder

Name

Gryffindor

Beschreibung

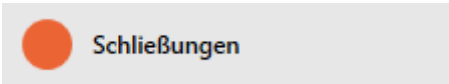
< Zurück

Weiter >

Fertigstellen

Abbrechen

4. Click on the Locks tab.



➞ Window switches to the Locks tab.

Berechtigungsgruppe - Schließungen

Hier können Sie Schließungen zu der Berechtigungsgruppe hinzufügen

1 Details

2 Schließungen

3 Transponder

AUSGEWÄHLT (0)

Tür

^

▼

Bereich

▼

Raum

▼

Etage

▼

NICHT AUSGEWÄHLT (4)

Tür

^

▼

Bereich

▼

Raum

▼

Etage

▼

Gryffindor dormitory

G

Hagrid's hut

H

Hufflepuff tower

H

Stadium illumination

C

<

<<

>

>>

<

>

< Zurück

Weiter >

Fertigstellen

Abbrechen

5. Use ▼ to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see *Sorting and filtering* [▶ 54]).



6. Select all locking devices that you wish to add to the authorisation group (Ctrl+click for individual devices or Shift+click for multiple devices).



NOTE

Double-clicking as an alternative to arrow keys

Double-clicking an entry in the list will also move this entry to the other column.

7. Use  to move only the selected locking devices or  to move all locking devices.
- ➞ The selected locking device in the left-hand column is added to the authorisation group.

Berechtigungsgruppe - Schließungen
Hier können Sie Schließungen zu der Berechtigungsgruppe hinzufügen

1 Details

2 **Schließungen**

3 Transponder

AUSGEWÄHLT (1)

Tür	Bereich	Raum	Etag
Gryffindor dormitory			

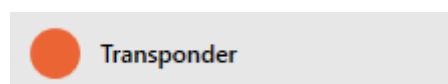
NICHT AUSGEWÄHLT (3)

Tür	Bereich	Raum	Etag
Hagrid's hut			
Hufflepuff tower			
Stadium illumination			

< << > >>

< Zurück Weiter > Fertigstellen Abbrechen

8. Click on the Transponder tab.



- ➞ Window switches to the Transponder tab.

Berechtigungsgruppe - Transponder

Hier können Sie Transponder zu der Berechtigungsgruppe hinzufügen

Details

Schließungen

Transponder


AUSGEWÄHLT (0)

Nachname ▾	Vorname ▾	S/N ▾	Beschreibung ▾
------------	-----------	-------	----------------

NICHT AUSGEWÄHLT (5)

Nachname ▾	Vorname ▾	S/N ▾	Beschreibung ▾
Granger	Hermine	002TU6TC	
Hagrid	Rubeus	UID-10000000979A4	
Lovogood	Luna	002U04AT	
McGonagall	Minerva	UID-10000000034DB5	
Weasley	Percy	000XCKNG	

ZurückWeiterFertigstellenAbbrechen



9. Use  to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see [Sorting and filtering](#) [► 54]).
10. Select all identification media that you wish to add to the authorisation group (Ctrl+click for individual media or Shift+click for multiple media).



NOTE

Double-clicking as an alternative to arrow keys

Double-clicking an entry in the list will also move this entry to the other column.

11. Use  to move only the selected identification media or  to move all locking devices displayed.
 - The selected identification media in the left-hand column are added to the authorisation group.

Berechtigungsgruppe - Transponder

Hier können Sie Transponder zu der Berechtigungsgruppe hinzufügen

1 Details

2 Schließungen

3 Transponder

AUSGEWÄHLT (3)

Nachname	Vorname	S/N	Beschreibung
Granger	Hermine	002TU6TC	
McGonagall	Minerva	UID-1000000034DB5	
Weasley	Percy	000XCKNG	

<

<<

>

>>

NICHT AUSGEWÄHLT (2)

Nachname	Vorname	S/N	Beschreibung
Hagrid	Rubeus	UID-10000000979A4	
Lovegood	Luna	002U04AT	

<

<<

>

>>

< Zurück

Weiter >

Fertigstellen

Abbrechen

12. Click on the **Finish** button.

- The authorisation group window closes.
- All identification media in this authorisation group are authorised for all locking devices in this authorisation group.
- Matrix view is visible again.

13. Click on the **Refresh** button.

- Matrix displays authorisations from your authorisation group (identified by a small triangle next to the cross).

Matrixansicht x

>>

Neue Schließung

+

Neuer Transponder

□

Duplizieren

🗑


Löschen

⌵

Alle zulassen

⌵

Alle sperren



Person	Typ	Sync
Granger, Hermine	🔒	
Hagrid, Rubeus	🔒	
Lovegood, Luna	🔒	
McGonagall, Min...	🔒	
Weasley, Percy	🔒	

Tür	Typ	Sync
Gryffindor dormit...	🔒	
Hagrid's hut	🔒	
Hufflepuff tower	🔒	
Stadium illuminati...	🔒	

✕			✕	✕
■		■		■
	■		■	
	■		■	

You can also overwrite individual authorisations from authorisation groups manually. For example, it is possible to remove authorisation from an identification medium that would actually be authorised for a locking device.

Proceed as with the normal assignment of individual authorisations (see *Changing individual authorisations (cross)* [▶ 255]). In this case, it is only the cross that disappears, not the triangle:

Matrixansicht × **Berechtigungsgruppen** ×

>> <<

Neue Schließung Neuer Transponder Duplizieren Löschen

Tür	Person	Type	Sync
Gryffindor dormit...	Granger, Hermine	⦿	↻
Hagrid's hut	Hagrid, Rubeus	👤	
Hufflepuff tower	Lovegood, Luna	⦿	
Stadium illuminati...	McGonagall, Min...	👤	
	Weasley, Percy	⦿	

Legend:

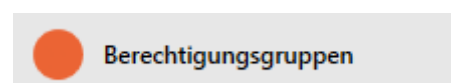
- Blue X: Access granted
- Grey square: No access

The triangle continues to indicate that there is actually an authorisation from an authorisation group here.


17.2.2.2 Adding areas and person groups to authorisation groups

This section explains how to add multiple locking devices to authorisation groups quickly using areas. The process for person groups/identification media is similar.

Ideally, you will have already created your authorisation groups before creating the locking devices (see *Best practice: setting up the locking system* [► 29] and *Creating authorisation groups* [► 60]). This allows you to set authorisation groups directly in locking device and identification medium properties when you create locking devices and identification media:



You can use areas to quickly add several locking devices to authorisation groups:

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
 - ✓ Authorisation group created (see *Creating authorisation groups* [▶ 60]).
 - ✓ At least one area created (see *Creating an area* [▶ 92]).
 - ✓ At least one locking device has been assigned to the area (see *Moving locking devices to areas* [▶ 215]).
1. Click the orange AXM button .
 - ↳ AXM bar opens.



2. Select the **Access Levels** entry in the | LOCKING SYSTEM CONTROL | group.

SCHLIESSANLAGENSTEUERUNG

- ✚ Matrixansicht
- ✚ Schließungen
- ✚ Transponder
- ✚ PinCode Tastaturen
- ✚ **Berechtigungsgruppen**
- ✚ Zeitplansteuerung

- ↳ The AXM bar will close.
- ↳ The [Access Levels] tab will open.

Matrixansicht x

Berechtigungsgruppen x

+

Neu

🗑

Löschen

↑

Export

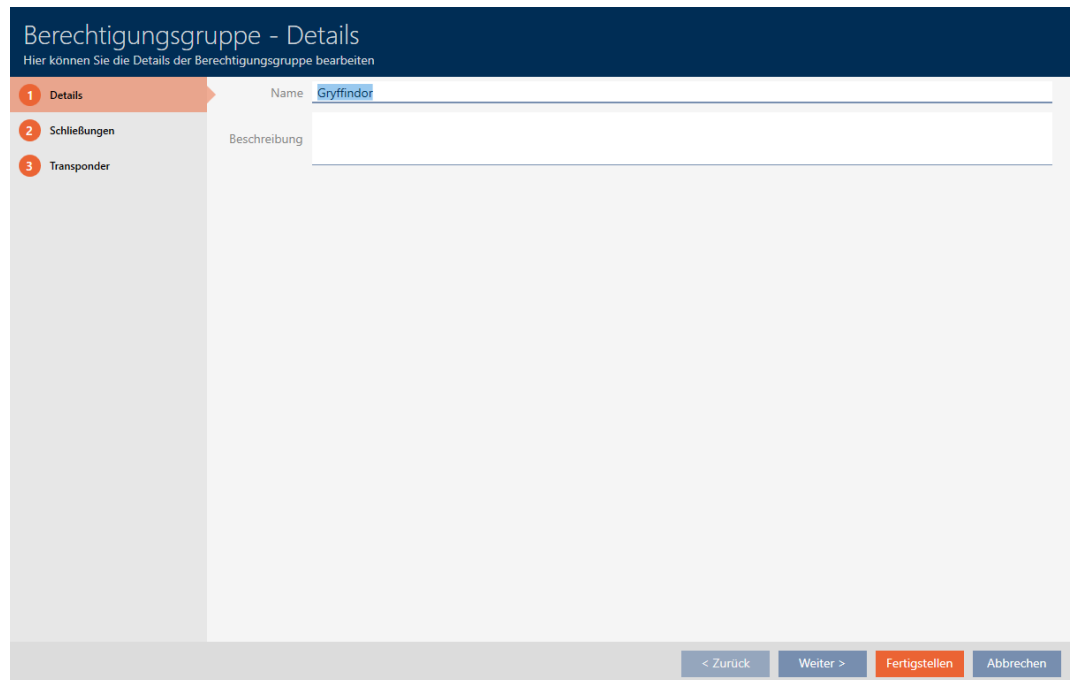
✖

Anzeigefilter löschen

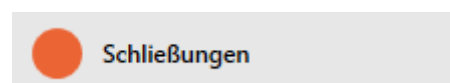
Hogwarts 1

	Name	Beschreibung	Anzahl Schließungen	Anzahl Transponder
>	Gryffindor		1	3
	Hufflepuff		0	0
	Ravenclaw		0	0
	Slytherin		0	0

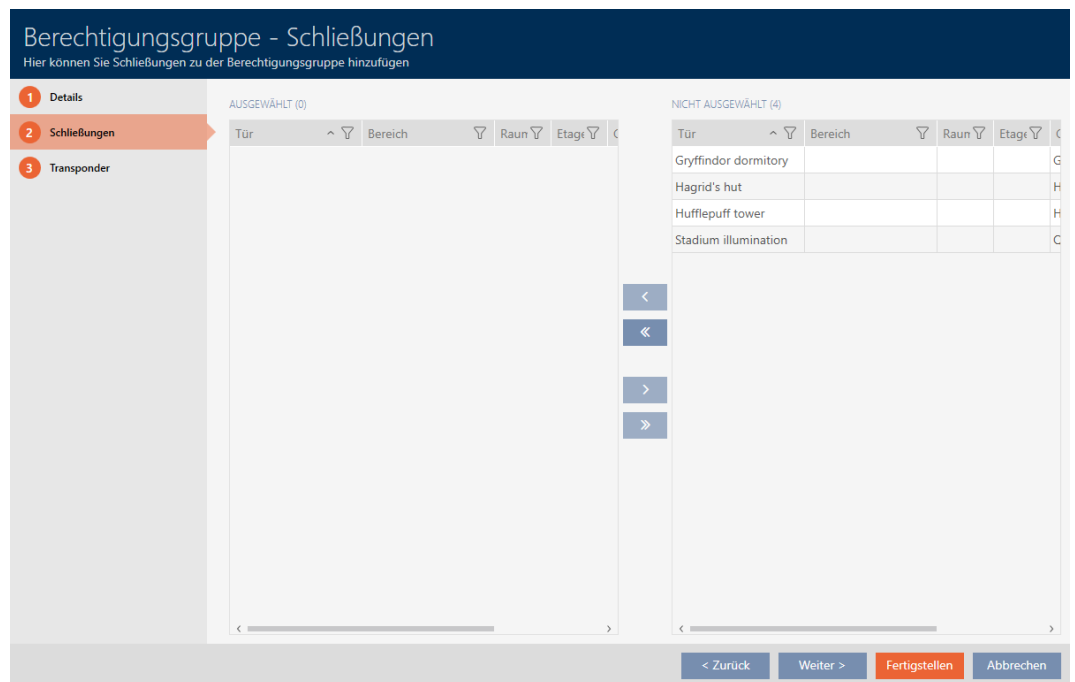
3. Select another locking system in the drop-down menu or select the "All" drop-down entry to display the authorisation groups in all locking systems.
4. Click on the authorisation group to which you wish to add locking devices and identification media.
 - ↳ The authorisation group window will open.



5. Click on the Locks tab.



- ↳ Window switches to the Locks tab.



6. Use  to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see *Sorting and filtering* [▶ 54]).



NOTE

Areas as a filter criterion

Areas can be used as filter criterion, thus simplifying selection of your locking devices.

1. Click the filter icon in the Sector column.
2. Select one or more areas.



7. Select all locking devices that you wish to add to the authorisation group (Ctrl+click for individual devices or Shift+click for multiple devices).

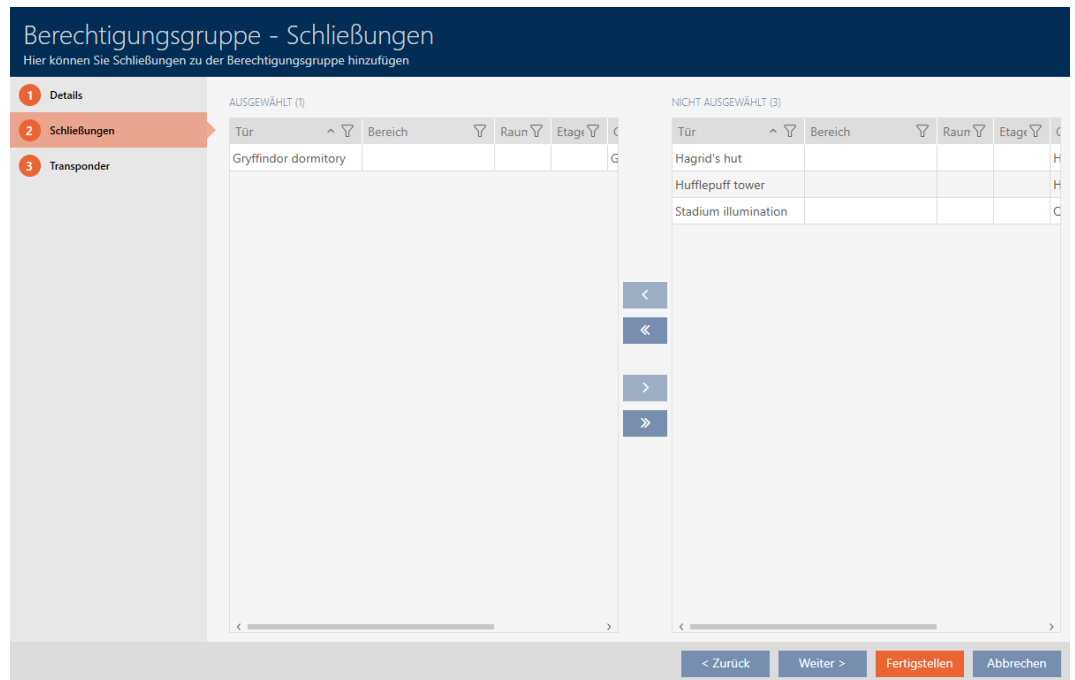


NOTE

Double-clicking as an alternative to arrow keys

Double-clicking an entry in the list will also move this entry to the other column.

8. Use  to move only the selected locking devices or  to move all locking devices.
 - ➔ The selected locking device in the left-hand column is added to the authorisation group.



9. Click on the **Finish** button.

- ↳ The authorisation group window closes.
- ↳ All identification media in this authorisation group are authorised for all locking devices in this authorisation group.
- ↳ Matrix view is visible again.

10. Click on the **Refresh** button.

- ↳ Matrix displays authorisations from your authorisation group (identified by a small triangle next to the cross).

17.2.2.3 Show all authorisation groups in a project

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
- ✓ At least one authorisation group created (see [Creating authorisation groups](#) [▶ 60]).

1. Click on the orange AXM icon .

- ↳ AXM bar opens.



2. Select the **Access Levels** entry in the | LOCKING SYSTEM CONTROL | group.
- The AXM bar will close.
 - The [Access Levels] tab will open.

Berechtigungsgruppen ×

+

Neu

🗑

Löschen

↑

Export

🗑

Anzeigefilter löschen

Hogwarts 1

⏪ ⓘ

	Name	Beschreibung	Anzahl Schließung	Anzahl Transpond
>	Gryffindor		1	3
	Hufflepuff		0	0
	Ravenclaw		0	0
	Slytherin		0	0

3. Select the "All" entry for the locking system from the drop-down menu.

Alle

Alle

Hogwarts 1

Hogwarts 2

Hogwarts 3

- All authorisation groups in all locking systems in the same project are displayed.

Berechtigungsgruppen ×

+

Neu

🗑

Löschen

↑

Export

🗑

Anzeigefilter löschen

Alle

⏪ ⓘ

	Name	Beschreibung	Anzahl Schließung	Anzahl Transpond
>	Gryffindor		1	3
	Hufflepuff		0	0
	Ravenclaw		0	0
	Slytherin		0	0
	Deatheaters		0	0

You can also export the authorisation groups displayed as a list (see).

17.2.2.4 Exporting authorisation groups as a list


All authorisation groups in your locking system can be exported as a PDF.

The PDF shows exactly the same authorisation groups in exactly the same order as in AXM Classic.

This means that you can sort and filter the display before exporting. It also allows you to sort and filter the exported list.

You have the option to personalise reports (see [Personalising reports and exports](#) [▶ 367]).

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
- ✓ At least one authorisation group created (see [Creating authorisation groups](#) [▶ 60]).


1. Click on the orange AXM icon .
 - ➔ AXM bar opens.



2. Select the **Access Levels** entry in the | LOCKING SYSTEM CONTROL | group.
 - ➔ The AXM bar will close.
 - ➔ The [Access Levels] tab will open.
3. Select a specific locking system or all locking systems with the authorisation groups to be exported from the drop-down menu.

Berechtigungsgruppen x				
<div> <div> + Neu </div> <div> Löschen </div> <div> Export </div> <div> Anzeigefilter löschen </div> <div> Hogwarts 1 </div> </div>				
Name	Beschreibung	Anzahl Schließung	Anzahl Transpond	
> Gryffindor		1	3	
Hufflepuff		0	0	
Ravenclaw		0	0	
Slytherin		0	0	

4. Use  to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see [Sorting and filtering](#) [▶ 54]).

5. Click on the **Export**  button.
 - ↳ The Explorer window will open.
6. Save the PDF file to a directory of your choice.
 - ↳ Explorer window closes.
- ↳ The identification media displayed are exported as a PDF file (DIN A4).



Alle Berechtigungsgruppen für die Schließanlage 'Hogwarts 1'

Name	Anzahl Schließungen	Anzahl Transponder
Gryffindor	1	3
Hufflepuff	0	0
Ravenclaw	0	0
Slytherin	0	0

17.2.3 Controlling authorisations in terms of time (schedules)

Time management in AXM Classic comprises:

- Time schedules for locking devices
- Time groups for transponders

You can find a detailed description and an example here: [Event management \[► 435\]](#).

You can only create time groups using a schedule in AXM Classic. The first step after creating a concept is therefore a schedule: [Creating a schedule \[► 63\]](#).

17.2.3.1 Adding locking devices to the schedule

Ideally, you should create your schedules before the locking devices (see [Best practice: setting up the locking system \[► 29\]](#)). You can then add your locking devices to the schedule while you are creating each locking device (see [Creating a locking device \[► 178\]](#)).

Sometimes, however, you have already created locking devices and only later decide to control authorisations in terms of time, for example. In this case, you simply add the locking devices to your schedules at a later date.

There are two ways to do this:

Locking device window

- Can be used directly when creating the locking device
- Only one locking device possible per access point

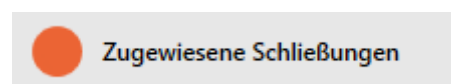
Schedule window

- Can be used directly when creating the schedule
- Multiple locking operations possible per access point
- Ranges can be used as filter criteria (see *Add area, including locking devices, to a schedule* [▶ 280]).

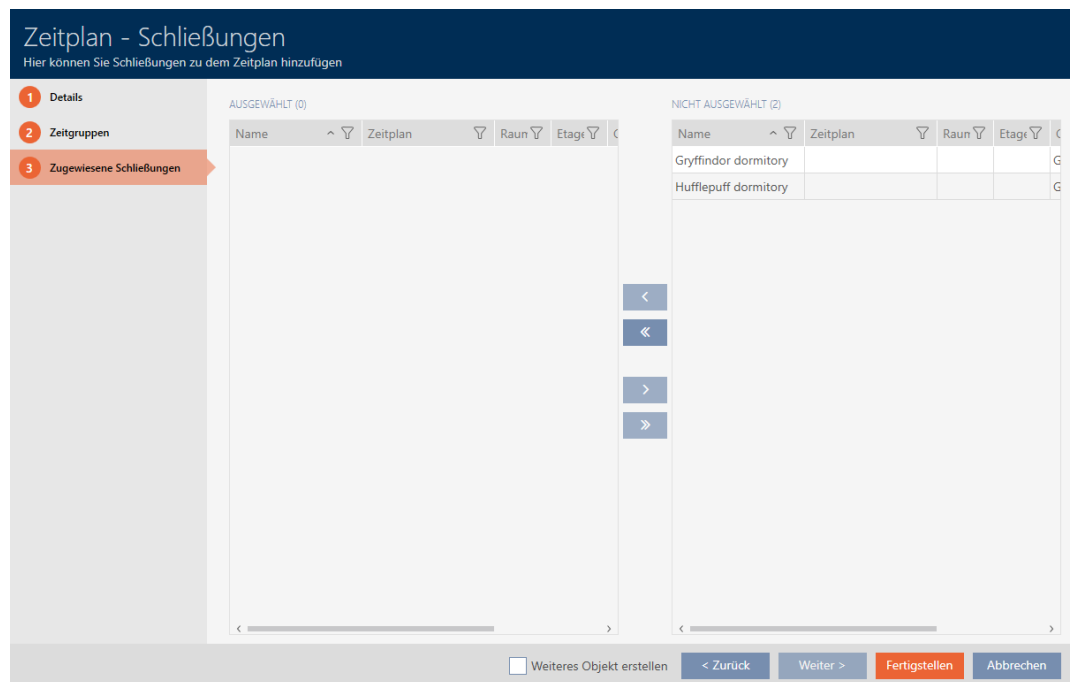
In this section, you will learn how to add locking devices to a schedule in the time schedule window (see *Limiting authorisations for locking devices to specific times (schedule)* [▶ 222] for adding using the locking device properties).


- ✓ AXM Classic open.
- ✓ Schedule created (see *Creating a schedule* [▶ 63]).
- ✓ Schedule window open (see *Creating a schedule* [▶ 63]).
- ✓ Locking device equipped with .ZK option.

1. Click on the Assigned locks tab.



- ➞ The schedule window changes to the Assigned locks tab.





2. Use  to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see *Sorting and filtering* [▶ 54]).
3. Select all locking devices that you wish to assign (Ctrl+click for individual devices or Shift+click for multiple devices).



NOTE

Double-clicking as an alternative to arrow keys

Double-clicking an entry in the list will also move this entry to the other column.

4. Use  to move only the selected locking devices or  to move all locking devices.



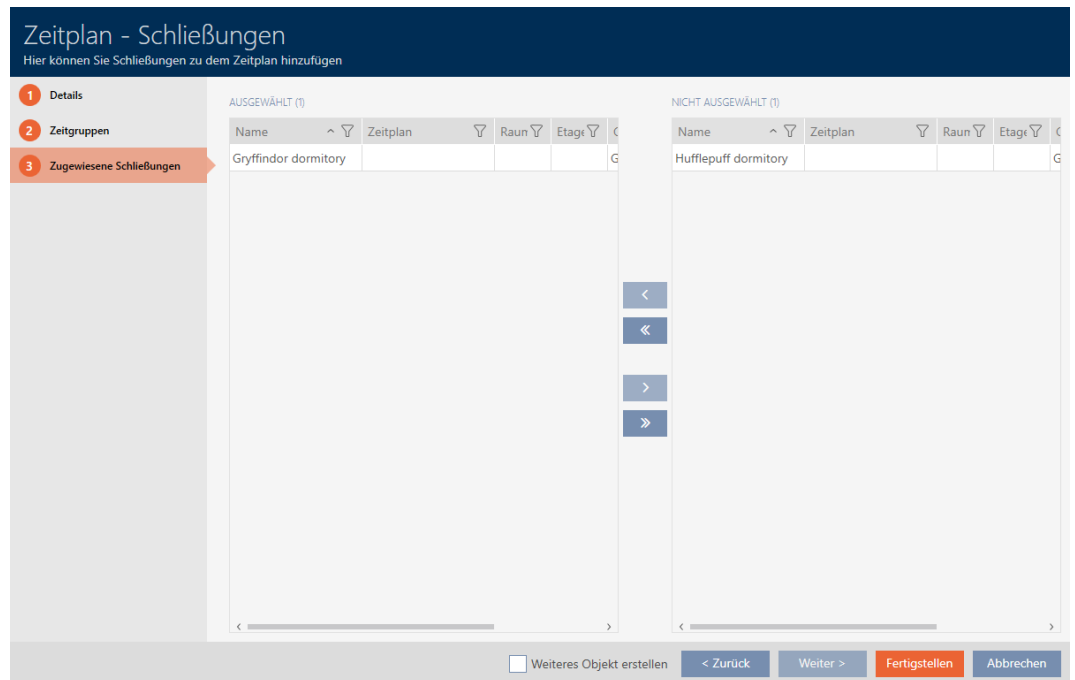
NOTE

Locking devices from other schedules

Locking devices from other schedules are also listed. They can also be moved from other schedules to the current schedule.

1. Filter/sort the displayed locking devices.
2. Check whether the selected locking devices are already being used in another schedule.

➔ The locking devices in the left-hand column are added to the schedule.



5. Click on the **Finish** button.

↳ Schedule window closes.

↳ Locking devices are now added to the schedule.

17.2.3.2 Adding identification medium to time group

Ideally, you should create your time groups before the locking devices (see [Best practice: setting up the locking system \[► 29\]](#)). You can then already add your identification media to the time groups while you are creating each locking device (see [Creating a locking device \[► 178\]](#)).

An identification medium can only be added to a time group in its properties:

✓ AXM Classic open.

1. Click on the identification medium to be added to a time group.
↳ The identification medium window will open.
 2. Activate the ☒ Time group checkbox.
 3. Select the time group from the ▼ **Time group** drop-down list (e.g. "Time group").
 4. Click on the **Finish** button.
↳ The identification medium window closes.
- ↳ Identification medium has been added to the time group.

17.2.3.3 Add area, including locking devices, to a schedule

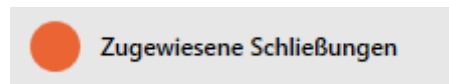
Ideally, you should create your schedules before the locking devices (see [Best practice: setting up the locking system \[► 29\]](#)). You can then add your locking devices to the schedule while you are creating each locking device (see [Creating a locking device \[► 178\]](#)).

Sometimes, however, you have already created locking devices and only later decide to control authorisations in terms of time, for example. In this case, you simply add the locking devices to your schedules at a later date. The use of areas as a filter criterion helps you to select the locking devices required.

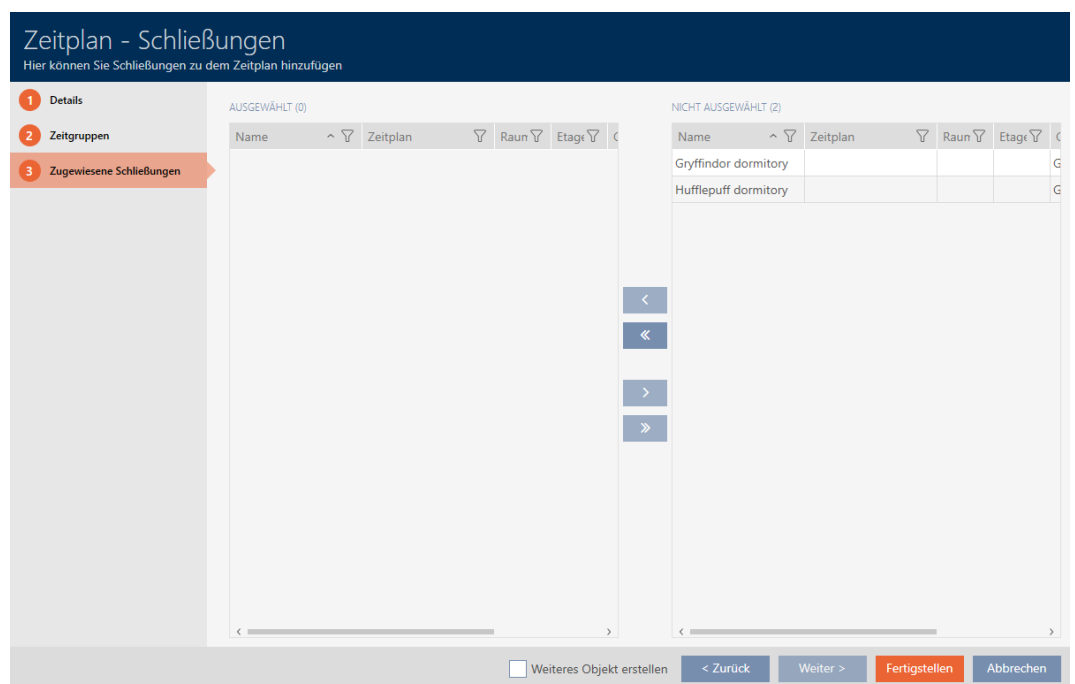
In this section, you will learn how to use areas to add locking devices to a schedule in the schedule window (see [Limiting authorisations for locking devices to specific times \(schedule\) \[► 222\]](#) for adding individual locking devices using the locking device properties).

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
- ✓ Schedule created (see [Creating a schedule \[► 63\]](#)).
- ✓ Schedule window open (see [Creating a schedule \[► 63\]](#)).
- ✓ Locking device equipped with .ZK option.

1. Click on the Assigned locks tab.



- The schedule window changes to the Assigned locks tab.



2. Use  to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see [Sorting and filtering \[► 54\]](#)).



NOTE

Areas as a filter criterion

Areas can be used as filter criterion, thus simplifying selection of your locking devices.

1. Click the filter icon in the Sector column.
2. Select one or more areas.
3. Select all locking devices that you wish to assign (Ctrl+click for individual devices or Shift+click for multiple devices).



NOTE

Double-clicking as an alternative to arrow keys

Double-clicking an entry in the list will also move this entry to the other column.

4. Use  to move only the selected locking devices or  to move all locking devices.



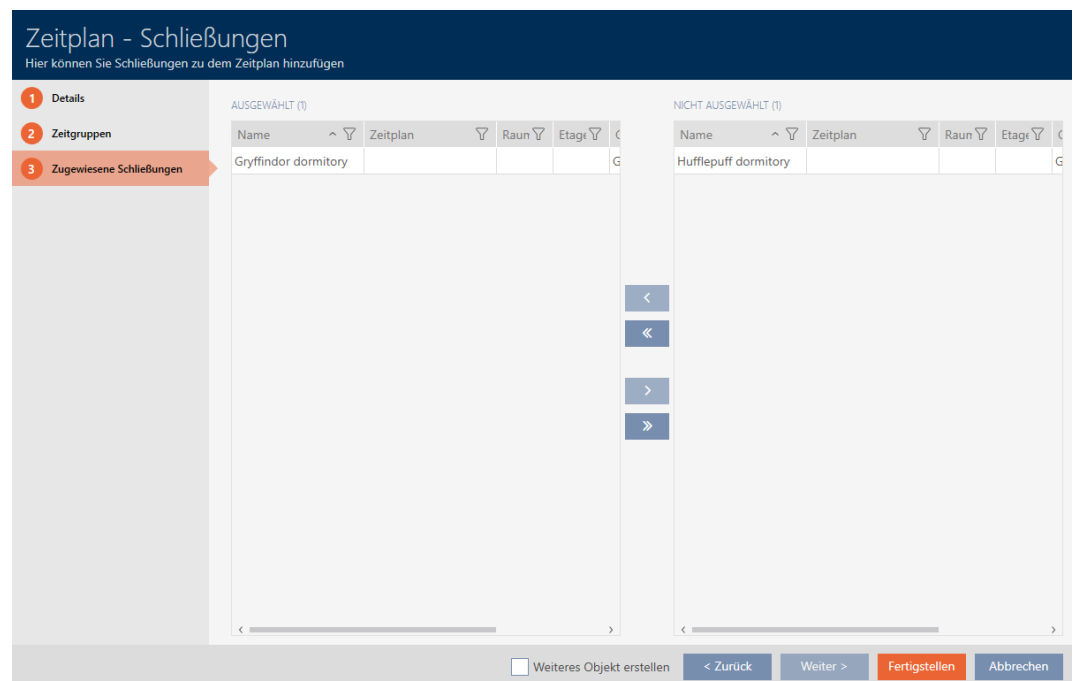
NOTE

Locking devices from other schedules

Locking devices from other schedules are also listed. They can also be moved from other schedules to the current schedule.

1. Filter/sort the displayed locking devices.
2. Check whether the selected locking devices are already being used in another schedule.

➔ The locking devices in the left-hand column are added to the schedule.













5. Click on the **Finish** button.

➔ Schedule window closes.

➔ Locking devices from the area are added to the schedule.

17.3 Meaning of the authorisation crosses in the matrix

Cross	Meaning
	Not authorised.
	Authorised in the database but not programmed yet.
	Authorised and programmed.
	Authorisation withdrawn, but authorisation removal not programmed yet.
	Authorised by an authorisation group in the database, but not programmed yet.
	Authorised and programmed by an authorisation group.
	Authorisation available and programmed by an authorisation group; this authorisation has been removed manually. Authorisation removal not programmed yet.
	Authorisation by an authorisation group available, but this authorisation was removed manually before programming.
	Authorised and programmed, but identification medium has been blocked (e.g. after theft).
	Not authorised; identification medium has been blocked (e.g. after theft).

18. Locking systems

18.1 Create locking system

With AXM Classic, you have the freedom to use multiple locking systems (see [Locking systems \[► 429\]](#) for background information on locking systems).

You have probably already created your first locking system with the wizard after starting your project (see [First steps after a new installation \[► 27\]](#)). You can create additional locking systems in the [Locking Systems] tab:

IMPORTANT


Keep locking system password accessible and secure

The locking system password is the most important password of all. For security reasons, SimonsVoss is not able to reset any components without a locking system password or backup. There is no general master key.

It is no longer possible to program components if the locking system password is no longer known or can no longer be recovered from a backup. The components must be removed from locks and disposed of, which takes a great deal of effort.

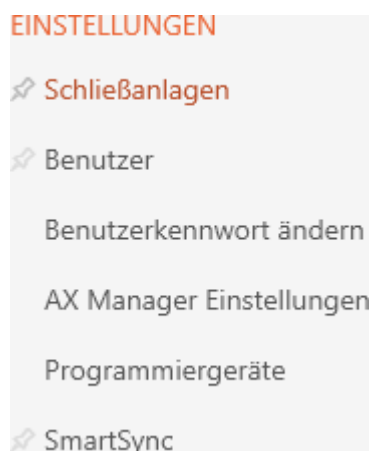
1. Ensure that authorised persons can view and/or access the locking system password at any time.
2. Take into account both foreseeable events (e.g. locking system administrator retires) and unforeseeable events (e.g. locking system administrator leaves post).

✓ AXM Classic open.

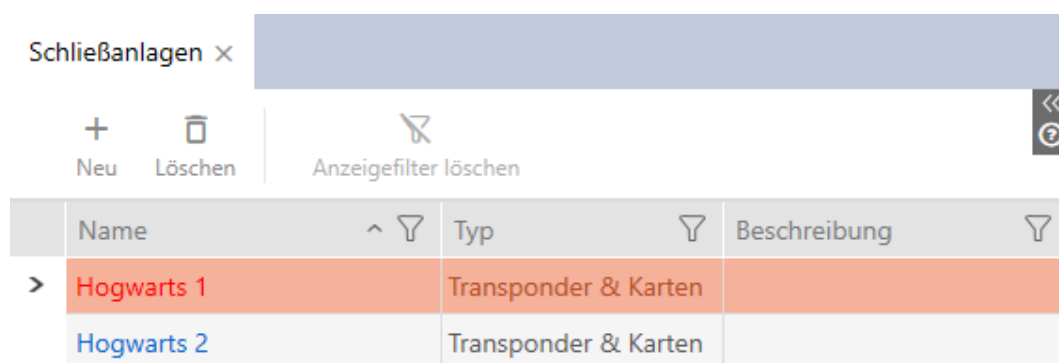
1. Click on the orange AXM icon .
↳ AXM bar opens.



- Select the **Locking Systems** entry in the | SETTINGS | group.

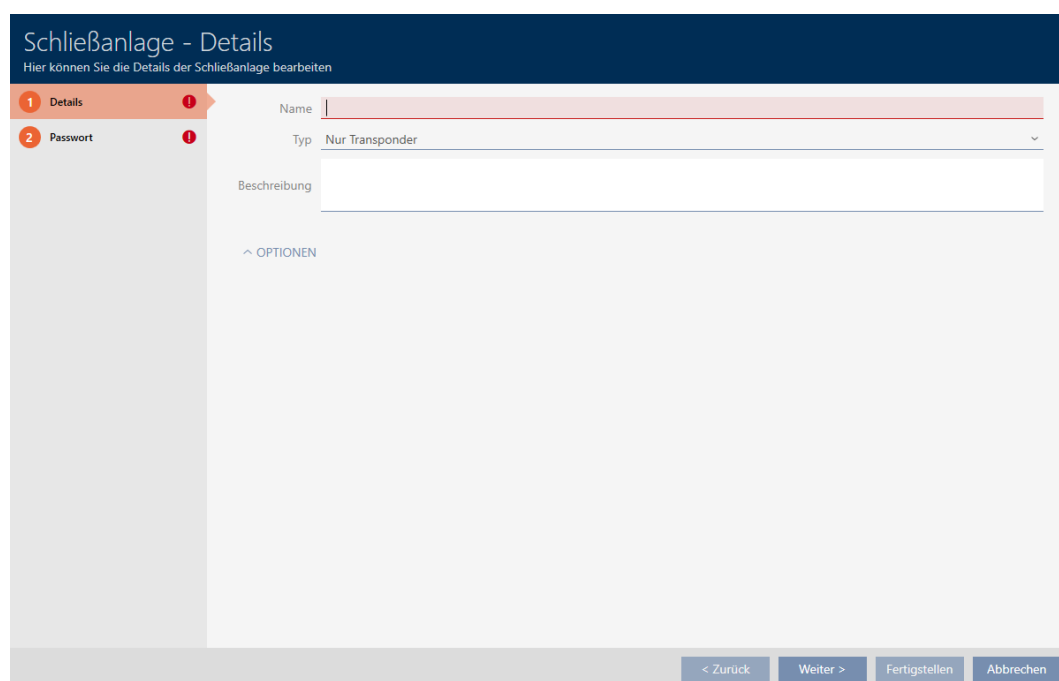


- The [Locking Systems] tab with a list of all locking systems in the database will open.

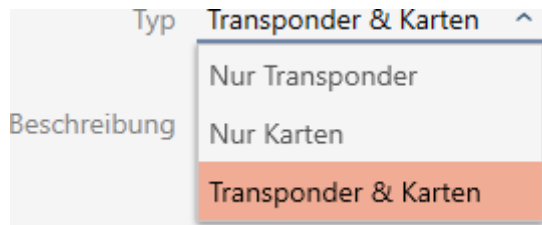


- Click on the **New** + button.

- The Locking system window will open.



4. Enter a name for your locking system in the Name field.
5. Select which identification media your locking system should support (,"Transponder only" "Cards only" or "Transponders & cards") from the ▼ Type drop-down menu.



NOTE

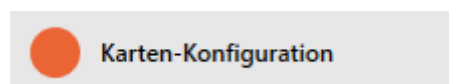
Do not activate cards as a “precaution”

Cards (or RFID inlays, tags, etc.) have limited storage space. For this reason, only a limited number of locking device IDs from your locking system can be used with cards (see [Cards and locking device IDs \[► 456\]](#)). You can find the exact number in Section [Card templates \[► 460\]](#) – the locking device IDs 0 to 127 are reserved for internal purposes.

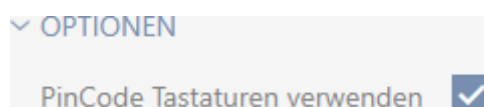
Example: MC1000L_AV uses locking device IDs 0-1127. You can create 64,000 locking devices and use them for transponders, but only 1,000 of them can be used for your cards (namely those with a locking device ID between 128 and 1127).

1. Select "Transponder" if you do not expect cards or similar RFID identification media to be used.
2. Activate cards later if required (see [Enable cards or transponders \[► 326\]](#)).

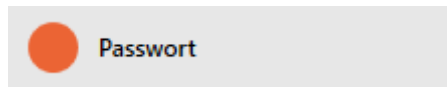
→ The Card configurations tab is displayed for "Cards only" or "Transponders & cards".



6. Enter a description in the Description field if required.
7. If you wish to use PIN code keypads in your locking system: Expand the "Options" area and activate the ☒ Use PIN code keypads check box.



8. Click on the Password tab



→ Window switches to the Password tab.

The screenshot shows a web interface titled "Schließanlage - Passwort" with the subtitle "Hier können Sie das Passwort der Schließanlage bearbeiten". On the left is a sidebar with three tabs: "1 Details", "2 Passwort" (which is highlighted with an orange bar and a red exclamation mark icon), and "3 Karten-Konfiguration" (also with a red exclamation mark icon). The main content area is titled "Passwort" and contains three input fields: "Passwort", "Passwort bestätigen", and "Qualität". Below these fields is a blue informational box with the text: "Hinweis: Das Passwort sollte zur Sicherheit aus Groß- und Kleinbuchstaben bestehen, bei einer Zeichenlänge von min. 8 Zeichen. Zur Erhöhung der Komplexität sollten zusätzlich Zahlen und Sonderzeichen (!\$%&?+-#*.,:;) verwendet werden." At the bottom right of the form are four buttons: "< Zurück", "Weiter >", "Fertigstellen", and "Abbrechen".

9. Enter the locking system password for your new locking system in the Password field.

10. Re-enter the locking system password in the Confirm password field.

→ A coloured bar shows you how secure your password is.



→ If your locking system is type "Transponder only", you are now ready.

11. Use the **Additional locking systems** button to switch to the next tab or complete the entries with the **Finish** button.

→ Window switches to the Card configurations tab.

12. Enter your card configuration here (see [Adding a card configuration](#) [▶ 288] for card configuration).

13. Click on the **Finish** button.

→ Window Locking system closes.

→ New locking system is listed.

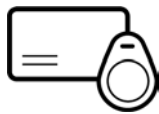
Name	Typ	Beschreibung
Hogwarts 1	Transponder & Karten	
Hogwarts 2	Transponder & Karten	
Hogwarts 3	Transponder & Karten	

You can find information on your locking system's structure sequence here:
Best practice: setting up the locking system [▶ 29].

18.1.1 Adding a card configuration

The following sections describe how to determine a card configuration for your locking system and how to configure it in your AXM Classic .

Available RFID identification media



The description refers to “cards”. However, the procedure is similar for all supported RFID identification media; for example:

- Cards
- Smart tags
- RFID inlays



NOTE

Card analysis by SimonsVoss



Analysing your cards and finding the right card configuration for trouble-free operation can be challenging, especially when it comes to cards already in use.

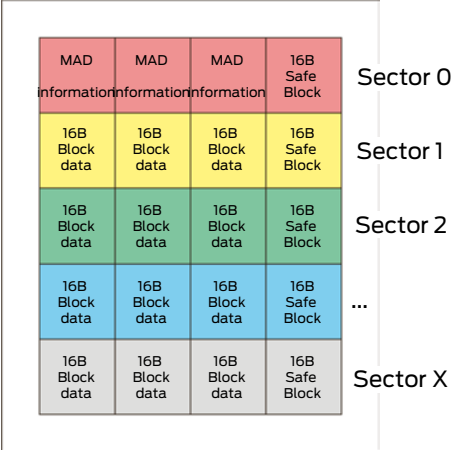
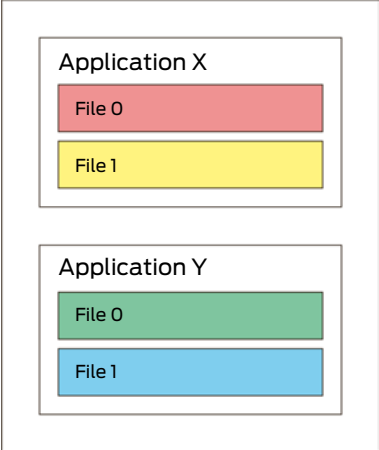
That's why SimonsVoss offers you to help.

1. If you decide to have your card checked by SimonsVoss: Feel free to contact one of our sales representatives in your region.
2. If you want to determine the card configuration yourself: Read through the following sections carefully.

Basis: MIFARE DESFire and MIFARE Classic

MIFARE DESFire and MIFARE Classic encryption technologies are the most important for RFID identification media:

MIFARE Classic	MIFARE DESFire
<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Easy protection■ Inexpensive identification media■ Limited performance■ Memory as numbers/letter sequence 	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Effective protection■ High-performance identification media■ Memory as a file system■ More flexible handling 
MIFARE Classic encryption is now considered non-secure. SimonsVoss therefore recommends using MIFARE DESFire only.	

MIFARE Classic	MIFARE DESFire
<ul style="list-style-type: none">❑ Data stored in sectors❑ Addressing with sectors in sector list❑ Sector protection using the last block in sector❑ MIFARE Classic encryption hacked and now insecure	<ul style="list-style-type: none">❑ Data saved in files❑ Addressing with application ID❑ File backed up by file read key❑ Locking system data must be stored in an application file. Read access is required to the file.❑ Encryption with AES (128 bit)
<p>Distribution of the memory:</p> 	<p>Distribution of the memory:</p> 

Determine the values to be entered in advance

Schließanlage - Kartenkonfiguration

Hier können Sie die Kartenkonfiguration ändern

1Details

2Passwort

3Karten-Konfiguration1

Kartentyp

Konfiguration

SpeicherbedarfBytes

Schließungs-IDsim Kartenprofil

Begehungen im Protokoll

Virtuelles Netzwerk

Parameter:

< Zurück

Weiter >

Fertigstellen

Abbrechen

You need to determine the values before entering them. An NFC-compatible smartphone is ideal for reading your cards. The examples show Android with NXP's TagInfo app (<https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.NXP.taginfo>). The required report is the “full report”.



Make a note of the values determined. You proceed with this in a different way, depending on the situation:

- *MIFARE Classic (new/empty card) [▶ 292]*
- *MIFARE Classic (card already used) [▶ 297]*
- *MIFARE DESFire (new/empty card) [▶ 305]*
- *MIFARE DESFire (card already in use) [▶ 311]*

You can then enter the values for the card configuration.

Entering the card configuration

- ✓ Locking system - Card configuration tab open (see *Create locking system* [▶ 284] or *Enable cards or transponders* [▶ 326])
- 1. Select your card type from the ▼ **Card type** drop-down menu.
- 2. Select the configuration you require from the ▼ **Configuration** drop-down menu.
- 3. Enter the remaining previously determined parameters in the section on the right.
- 4. Click on the **Finish** button.
- ➔ The card configuration is set.

18.1.1.1 MIFARE Classic (new/empty card)

Kartentyp	Mifare Classic	Parameter:
Konfiguration	MC1000L_AV	
Speicherbedarf	528 Bytes	
Schließungs-IDs	128 - 1127 im Kartenprofil	
Begehungen im Protokoll	19	
Virtuelles Netzwerk	OK	

Name:	SectList
Wert:	2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12
<input type="button" value="Bearbeiten"/>	
Beschreibung: Sector List	

Name:	TransportSectorTrailer
Wert:	*****
<input type="button" value="Bearbeiten"/>	
Beschreibung: Transport Settings	

The following parameters are determined during configuration:

- ❑ ▼ **Card type:** MIFARE Classic or DESFire
- ❑ ▼ **Configuration:** Card template (see [Card templates](#) [▶ 460])

The card template decides on:

- ❑ Memory requirements: must be available in free memory space on the card.
- ❑ Lock IDs: shows the number of possible locking device IDs for this card. AXM Classic automatically assigns lock IDs with LID 0-127 reserved for internal functions.
See [Cards and locking device IDs](#) [▶ 456] for background information.
- ❑ Physical accesses in the log: shows the number of entries that can be written on this card's physical access list. For AV templates only (**A**udit trail & **V**irtual network).
- ❑ Virtual Network: indicates whether a virtual network is possible. AV templates only.

The following is also determined for MIFARE Classic:

- ❑ *SectList*: List of sectors where the data from your locking system is stored.
 - ❑ *TransportSectorTrailer*: Encryption of your locking system data on the card
 - ✓ Card type: MIFARE Classic
1. Read the card or consult the data sheet.
 - ➞ Full report is displayed.

2. Determine the available memory space or sectors (*EXTRA # Memory size* section).

-- *EXTRA* -----

Memory size:

1 kB

** 16 sectors, with 4 blocks per sector*

** 64 blocks, with 16 bytes per block*

↳ Card contains 16 sectors.

↳ Sector 0 is internal for MIFARE Classic and sector 1 should not be used, so there are 14 sectors available.



NOTE

Sector structure, card-specific

The sector structure may differ for your card. Cards with a larger memory in particular may have more master sectors (e.g. often sector 16) and have different sector sizes, i.e. more storage space per sector.

Even on new cards, the manufacturer may have blocked sectors and these must first be unblocked.

Example: MIFARE Classic EV1 4k: 4kB memory, divided into Sectors 0-31 with 4 blocks each and Sectors 32-39 with 16 blocks each. Sector 16 is another master sector here.

1. Read the report carefully to determine master sectors and sector size.
2. If you decide to have your card checked by SimonsVoss: Feel free to contact one of our sales representatives in your region.

↳ Each sector consists of three writeable blocks and one block for encryption: $3 \times 16 \text{ bytes} = 48 \text{ bytes per sector}$.



- ➔ Available sectors can be identified in the report by three blocks marked [rwi]: *read/write/increment* – the fourth block is for encryption.

```

Sector 1 (0x01)
[04] rwi 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 |.....|
[05] rwi 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 |.....|
[06] rwi 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 |.....|
[07] wxx FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF FF:07:80 69 FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF
      Factory default key          Factory default key (readable)

```

- ➔ Internal card sectors can be identified in the report by the fact that not all three blocks are marked with [rwi]:

```

Sector 0 (0x00)
[00] r- 50 07 32 57 32 88 04 00 46 8F 74 D0 65 40 23 11 |P.2W2...F.t.e@#.|
[01] rwi 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 |.....|
[02] rwi 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 |.....|
[03] wxx FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF FF:07:80 69 FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF
      Factory default key          Factory default key (readable)

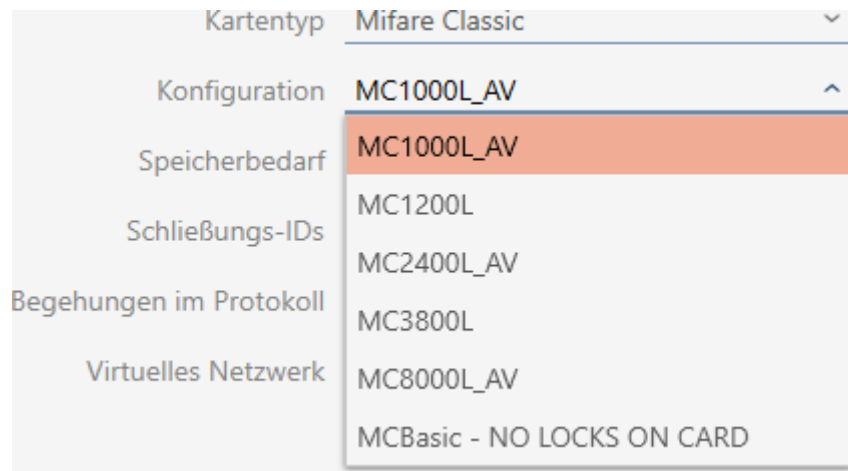
```

- Calculate the available storage space: Bytes per sector * available sectors (example: 48 bytes * 14 sectors = 672 bytes).
- From the drop-down menu ▼ **Card type**, select "MIFARE Classic".



- Consider whether you need a physical access list or a virtual network for your cards.
 - ➔ If you do: You need an AV template (= "Audit trail and "Virtual network").

6. Determine the largest card configuration that fits into the available memory (see *Card templates* [► 460] – example for AV: MC1000L_AV with 528 bytes).

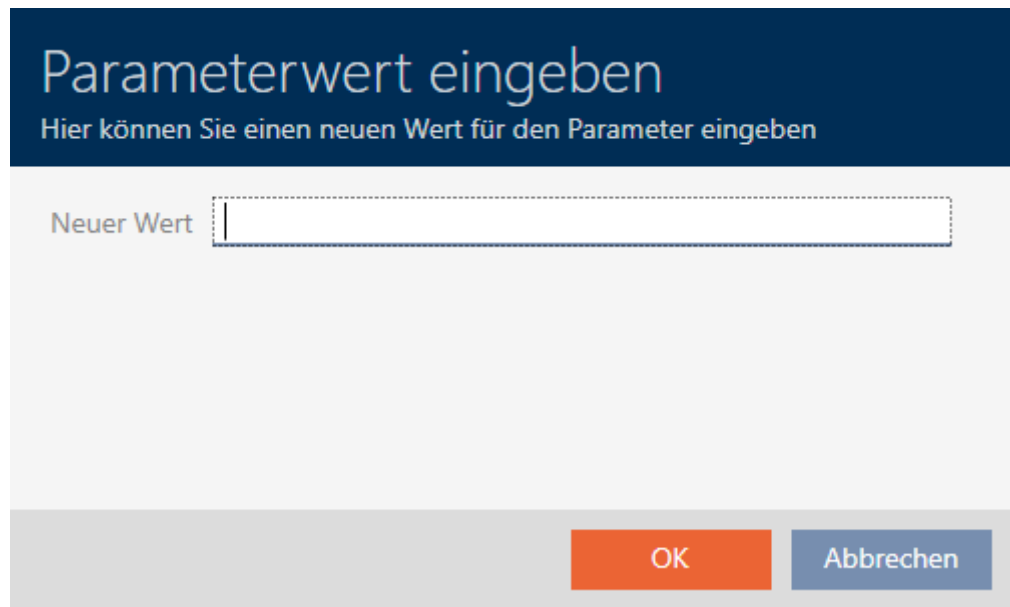


7. Select the configuration you just specified from the ▼ **Configuration** drop-down menu (example: MC1000L_AV).
 - ↳ Memory requirements shows the memory requirement on the card.
 - ↳ Lock IDs shows the number of possible locking device IDs for this card (AXM Classic automatically assigns lock IDs with LID 0-127 being reserved for internal functions). See *Cards and locking device IDs* [► 456] for background information.
 - ↳ Physical accesses in the log shows the number of possible entries in the physical access list (for AV templates only).

Kartentyp	Mifare Classic
Konfiguration	MC1000L_AV
Speicherbedarf	528 Bytes
Schließungs-IDs	128 - 1127 im Kartenprofil
Begehungen im Protokoll	19
Virtuelles Netzwerk	OK

- ↳ The number of entries for locking devices in the matrix is limited to the number of possible locking device IDs. Locking devices can also consume more than one entry, e.g. freely rotating Digital Cylinder AX.
- ↳ The physical access list is overwritten on a rolling basis, so it is not limited.
- ↳ A virtual network is possible.

8. Calculate the number of sectors actually needed: Memory requirements/ bytes per sector (example: 528 bytes / 48 bytes = 11 sectors). Round off the result to the next integer if necessary.
9. Click the **Edit** button in the *SectList* field.
 - ↳ The "Enter parameter value" window will open.



10. Enter as many free sectors as you need in the New value field (example: 2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12). Do not use sectors that are not writeable or used as a master sector (example: Sector 0 is not writeable and Sector 1 is a master sector).
Numbers separated by commas, without spaces.



NOTE

Saved storage space thanks to own sector list

Obviously, you can also use the default sector list. However, it may even be the case that not all sectors from this list are used because the card configuration also fits into fewer sectors.

- Enter your own sector list.
 - ↳ This allows you to save sectors on your cards that you might want to use for other applications in the future.

11. Click on the **OK** button.
 - ↳ "Enter parameter value" window closes.
12. Leave the *TransportSectorTrailer* field unchanged.
 - ↳ TransportSectorTrailer is an integral part of card encryption. Your AXM Classic will automatically generate this entry for you.

Kartentyp	Mifare Classic	Parameter:
Konfiguration	MC1000L_AV	
Speicherbedarf	528 Bytes	
Schließungs-IDs	128 - 1127 im Kartenprofil	
Begehungen im Protokoll	19	
Virtuelles Netzwerk	OK	

Name:	SectList
Wert:	2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12
<input type="button" value="Bearbeiten"/>	
Beschreibung: Sector List	

Name:	TransportSectorTrailer
Wert:	*****
<input type="button" value="Bearbeiten"/>	
Beschreibung: Transport Settings	

13. Click on the **Finish** button.

↳ Window Locking system closes.

↳ Card configuration saved.

18.1.1.2 MIFARE Classic (card already used)

Kartentyp	Mifare Classic	Parameter:
Konfiguration	MC1200L	
Speicherbedarf	192 Bytes	
Schließungs-IDs	128 - 1327 im Kartenprofil	
Begehungen im Protokoll	--	
Virtuelles Netzwerk	--	

Name:	SectList
Wert:	7,8,9,10
<input type="button" value="Bearbeiten"/>	
Beschreibung: Sector List	

Name:	TransportSectorTrailer
Wert:	*****
<input type="button" value="Bearbeiten"/>	
Beschreibung: Transport Settings	

❑ ▼ Card type: MIFARE Classic or DESFire

❑ ▼ Configuration: Card template (see [Card templates](#) [▶ 460])

The card template decides on:

- ❑ Memory requirements: must be available in free memory space on the card.
- ❑ Lock IDs: shows the number of possible locking device IDs for this card. AXM Classic automatically assigns lock IDs with LID 0-127 reserved for internal functions.
See [Cards and locking device IDs](#) [▶ 456] for background information.
- ❑ Physical accesses in the log: shows the number of entries that can be written on this card's physical access list. For AV templates only (Audit trail & Virtual network).
- ❑ Virtual Network: indicates whether a virtual network is possible. AV templates only.

The following is also determined for MIFARE Classic:

- ❑ *SectList*: List of sectors where the data from your locking system is stored.

❑ *TransportSectorTrailer*: Encryption of your locking system data on the card

✓ Card type: MIFARE Classic

1. Read the card or consult the data sheet.

↳ Full report is displayed.

2. Determine the available memory space or sectors (*EXTRA # Memory size* section).

-- *EXTRA* -----

Memory size:

1 *kB*

* *16 sectors, with 4 blocks per sector*

* *64 blocks, with 16 bytes per block*

↳ Card contains 16 sectors.

↳ Sector 0 is internal for MIFARE Classic and sector 1 should not be used, so there are 14 sectors available.



NOTE

Sector structure, card-specific

The sector structure may differ for your card. Cards with a larger memory in particular may have more master sectors (e.g. often sector 16) and different sector sizes, i.e. more storage space per sector.

Even on new cards, the manufacturer may have blocked sectors and these must first be unblocked.

In some cases, third-party applications also block all sectors, although they do not even use all sectors.

Example: MIFARE Classic EV1 4k: 4kB memory, divided into Sectors 0-31 with 4 blocks each and Sectors 32-39 with 16 blocks each. Sector 16 is another master sector here.

1. Read the report carefully to determine master sectors and sector size.
2. If you decide to have your card checked by SimonsVoss: Feel free to contact one of our sales representatives in your region.
3. If necessary, unlock blocked unused sectors with the *TransportSectorTrailer*.

↳ Each sector consists of three writeable blocks and one block for encryption: $3 \times 16 \text{ bytes} = 48 \text{ bytes per sector}$.



- Available sectors can be identified in the report by three blocks marked [rwi]: *read/write/increment* – the fourth block is for encryption.

```
Sector 1 (0x01)
[04] rwi 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 |.....|
[05] rwi 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 |.....|
[06] rwi 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 |.....|
[07] wxx FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF FF:07:80 69 FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF
      Factory default key          Factory default key (readable)
```

- Internal card sectors can be identified in the report by the fact that not all three blocks are marked with [rwi]:

```
Sector 0 (0x00)
[00] r- 50 07 32 57 32 88 04 00 46 8F 74 D0 65 40 23 11 |P.2W2...F.t.e@#.|
[01] rwi 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 |.....|
[02] rwi 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 |.....|
[03] wxx FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF FF:07:80 69 FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF
      Factory default key          Factory default key (readable)
```

- Sectors that have already been used can be recognised by the fact that the data can no longer be read in plain text:

```

Sector 2 (0x02)
[08] ???  -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- --
[09] ???  -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- --
[0A] ???  -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- --
[0B] ???  XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX  --:--:--  --  XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX
              (unknown key)                      (unknown key)

Sector 3 (0x03)
[0C] ???  -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- --
[0D] ???  -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- --
[0E] ???  -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- --
[0F] ???  XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX  --:--:--  --  XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX
              (unknown key)                      (unknown key)

Sector 4 (0x04)
[10] ???  -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- --
[11] ???  -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- --
[12] ???  -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- --
[13] ???  XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX  --:--:--  --  XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX
              (unknown key)                      (unknown key)

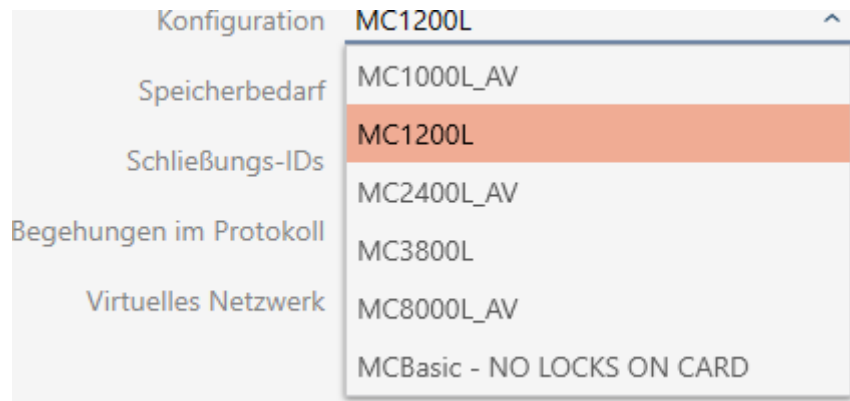
Sector 5 (0x05)
[14] ???  -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- --
[15] ???  -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- --
[16] ???  -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- --
[17] ???  XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX  --:--:--  --  XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX
              (unknown key)                      (unknown key)

```

- ↳ Sectors 2, 3, 4 and 5 have already been written on (e.g. by another application) and are not available for the locking system.
 - ↳ Sectors 0 and 1 cannot be used either. As a result, the sectors available are: 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14 and 15 (= 10 sectors available for the locking system).
3. Calculate the available storage space: Bytes per sector * available sectors (example: 48 bytes * 10 sectors = 480 bytes).
 4. From the drop-down menu ▼ **Card type**, select "MIFARE Classic".



5. Consider whether you need a physical access list or a virtual network for your cards.
 - ↳ If you do: You need an AV template (= "Audit trail and "Virtual network").
6. Determine the largest card configuration that fits into the available memory (see [Card templates \[▶ 460\]](#) – example: MC1200L with 192 bytes).
7. Select the configuration you just specified from the ▼ Configuration drop-down menu (example: MC1200L).

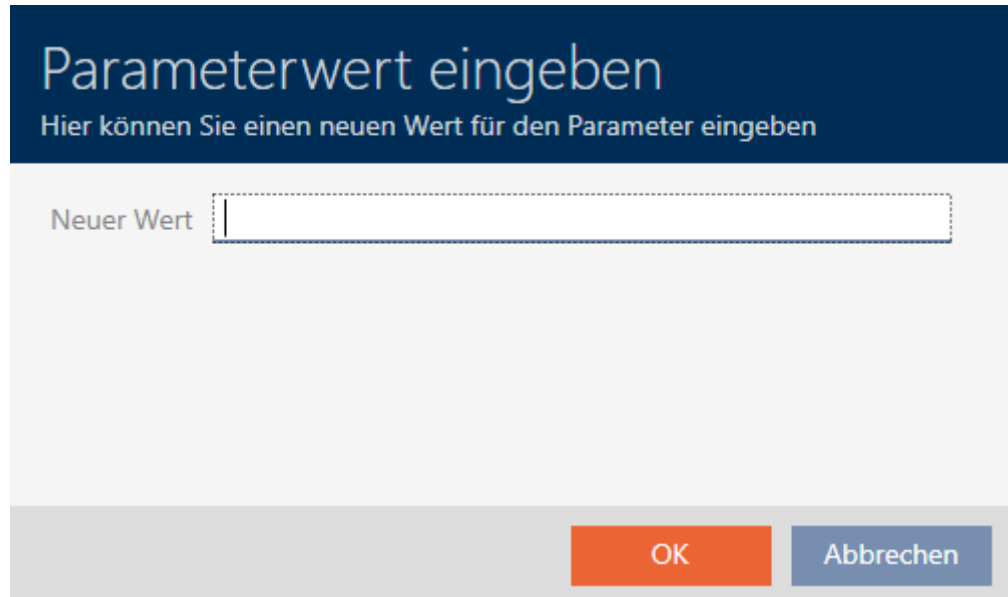


- ↳ Memory requirements shows the memory requirement on the card.
- ↳ Lock IDs shows the number of possible locking device IDs for this card (AXM Classic automatically assigns lock IDs with LID 0-127 being reserved for internal functions). See [Cards and locking device IDs \[▶ 456\]](#) for background information.

Kartentyp	Mifare Classic
Konfiguration	MC1200L
Speicherbedarf	192 Bytes
Schließungs-IDs	128 - 1327 im Kartenprofil
Begehungen im Protokoll	--
Virtuelles Netzwerk	--

- ↳ The number of entries for locking devices in the matrix is limited to the number of possible locking device IDs. Locking devices can also consume more than one entry, e.g. freely rotating Digital Cylinder AX.
 - ↳ Physical access list not available (it is not an AV template).
 - ↳ Virtual network not possible.
8. Calculate the number of sectors actually needed: Memory requirements/ bytes per sector (example: 192 bytes / 48 bytes = 4 sectors). Round off the result to the next integer if necessary.

9. Click the **Edit** button in the *SectList* field.
→ The "Enter parameter value" window will open.



10. Enter as many free sectors as you need in the New value field (example: 7,8,9,10). Do not use sectors that are not writeable or used as a master sector (example: Sector 0 is not writeable and Sector 1 is a master sector).
Numbers separated by commas, without spaces.



NOTE

Saved storage space thanks to own sector list

Obviously, you can also use the default sector list. However, it may even be the case that not all sectors from this list are used because the card configuration also fits into fewer sectors.

- Enter your own sector list.
→ This allows you to save sectors on your cards that you might want to use for other applications in the future.



NOTE

Sectors do not need to be contiguous

The sector list does not have to be contiguous. If sectors in the middle of the sector list are used for other purposes, this is not a problem for AXM Classic.

11. Click on the **OK** button.
→ "Enter parameter value" window closes.

12. Leave the *TransportSectorTrailer* field unchanged.

- ↳ TransportSectorTrailer is an integral part of card encryption. Your AXM Classic will automatically generate this entry for you.

Kartentyp	Mifare Classic	Parameter:
Konfiguration	MC1200L	
Speicherbedarf	192 Bytes	
Schließungs-IDs	128 - 1327 im Kartenprofil	
Begehungen im Protokoll	--	
Virtuelles Netzwerk	--	

Name:	SectList
Wert:	7,8,9,10
Bearbeiten	
Beschreibung: Sector List	

Name:	TransportSectorTrailer
Wert:	*****
Bearbeiten	
Beschreibung: Transport Settings	

13. Click on the **Finish** button.

- ↳ Window Locking system closes.
- ↳ Card configuration saved.

AXM Classic only writes on the sectors specified in the sector list. All other sectors remain unchanged.

Other applications (e.g. canteen billing) simply continue to write on their “own” sectors. They work – completely separately from your AXM Classic as before.

Unlocking blocked sectors with the TransportSectorTrailer



In exceptional cases, another application may block sectors, but may not actually use them. In this case, you can use your AXM Classic to unlock these sectors and use them for your locking system.

**NOTE****Malfunctions in other applications and/or your locking system**

Data in sectors used by a specific application may only be modified by the application in question.

For example, if your locking system changes the data in a sector used by your canteen system, then the canteen system will most likely no longer be able to process data. Conversely, the canteen system can also render your locking system data unusable.

1. Before unlocking "third-party" sectors, ensure that they are not really used.
2. Consult the third-party application operator or the owner of the sectors.
3. If you decide to have your card checked by SimonsVoss: Feel free to contact one of our sales representatives in your region.

1. Click the **Edit** button in the TransportSectorTrailer section.
↳ The "Enter parameter value" window will open.

2. Enter the TransportSectorTrailer into the New password field that the other application uses.
3. Repeat the entry in the Confirmation field.
4. Click on the **OK** button.
↳ "Enter parameter value" window closes.
↳ AXM Classic unlocks blocked sectors and uses them for the locking system.

18.1.1.3 MIFARE DESFire (new/empty card)

Kartentyp	Mifare Desfire	Parameter
Konfiguration	MD4000L_AV	<div> <div>Name</div> <div>Appld</div> <div>Wert</div> <div>1</div> <div>Bearbeiten</div> </div> <div> <div>Beschreibung</div> <div>Application Id</div> </div>
Speicherbedarf	1600 Bytes	<div> <div>Name</div> <div>CryptoMode</div> <div>Wert</div> <div>AES</div> <div>Bearbeiten</div> </div> <div> <div>Beschreibung</div> <div>Cryptography: AES or 3DES</div> </div>
Schließungs-IDs	128 - 4127 im Kartenprofil	<div> <div>Name</div> <div>PiccCryptoMode</div> <div>Wert</div> <div>AES</div> <div>Bearbeiten</div> </div> <div> <div>Beschreibung</div> <div>Cryptography: AES or 3DES</div> </div>
Begehungen im Protokoll	100	<div> <div>Name</div> <div>PiccMasterKey</div> <div>Wert</div> <div>*****</div> <div>Bearbeiten</div> </div> <div> <div>Beschreibung</div> <div>Card Master Key</div> </div>
Virtuelles Netzwerk	OK	

❑ ▼ Card type: MIFARE Classic or DESFire

❑ ▼ Configuration: Card template (see [Card templates \[▶ 460\]](#))

The card template decides on:

- ❑ Memory requirements: must be available in free memory space on the card.
- ❑ Lock IDs: shows the number of possible locking device IDs for this card. AXM Classic automatically assigns lock IDs with LID 0-127 reserved for internal functions.
See [Cards and locking device IDs \[▶ 456\]](#) for background information.
- ❑ Physical accesses in the log: shows the number of entries that can be written on this card's physical access list. For AV templates only (Audit trail & Virtual network).
- ❑ Virtual Network: indicates whether a virtual network is possible. AV templates only.

The following are also determined for MIFARE DESFire:

- ❑ *App ID*: App ID where your locking system data is stored.
- ❑ *CryptoMode*: encryption process for your locking system data (encryption of your app ID's content – recommended: AES)
- ❑ *PiccCryptoMode*: General encryption method (encryption of the entire card – recommended: AES)
- ❑ *PiccMasterKey*: key that protects the card from full formatting.

✓ Card type: MIFARE DESFire

1. Read the card or consult the data sheet.

↳ Full report is displayed.

2. Locate the available storage space (Section # *Memory information*).

Memory information:

Size: 2 kB

Available: 2.3 kB

↳ Only app ID 0 is used for new/empty cards:

Application ID 0x000000 (PICC)

* Default master key

* Key configuration:

- 1 (3)DES key
- Master key changeable
- Master key required for:
 - ~ directory list access: no
 - ~ create/delete files: no
- Configuration changeable

3. From the drop-down menu ▼ **Card type**, select "MIFARE DESFire".

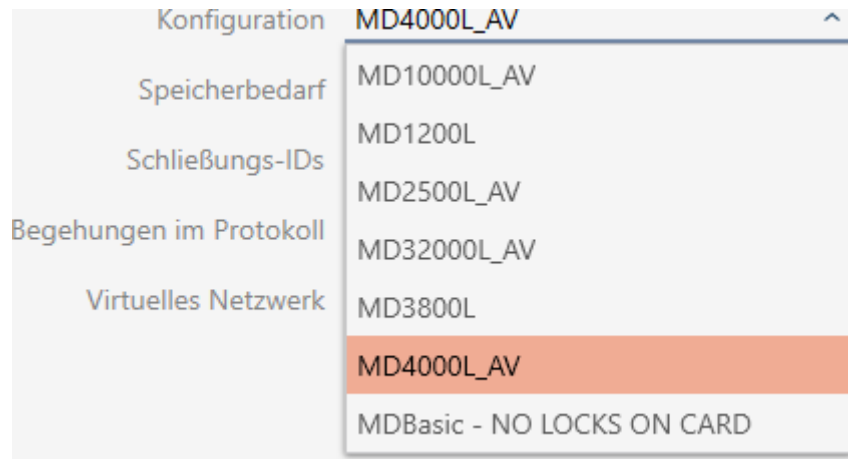


4. Consider whether you need a physical access list or a virtual network for your cards.

↳ If you do: You need an AV template (= "Audit trail and "Virtual network").

5. Determine the largest card configuration that fits into the available memory (see [Card templates \[▶ 460\]](#) – example for AV: MD4000L_AV with 1600 bytes).

6. Select the configuration you just specified from the ▼ **Configuration** drop-down menu (example: MD4000L_AV).



- ↳ Memory requirements shows the memory requirement on the card.
- ↳ Lock IDs shows the number of possible locking device IDs for this card (AXM Classic automatically assigns lock IDs with LID 0-127 being reserved for internal functions). See *Cards and locking device IDs* [▶ 456] for background information.
- ↳ Physical accesses in the log shows the number of possible entries in the physical access list (for AV templates only).

Kartentyp	Mifare Desfire
Konfiguration	MD4000L_AV
Speicherbedarf	1600 Bytes
Schließungs-IDs	128 - 4127 im Kartenprofil
Begehungen im Protokoll	100
Virtuelles Netzwerk	OK

- ↳ The number of entries for locking devices in the matrix is limited to the number of possible locking device IDs. Locking devices can also consume more than one entry, e.g. freely rotating Digital Cylinder AX.
- ↳ The physical access list is overwritten on a rolling basis, so it is not limited.
- ↳ A virtual network is possible.

7. Click the **Edit** button next to the app ID for the parameters.

Name:	Appld
Wert:	1
	Bearbeiten
Beschreibung: Application Id	

→ The "Enter parameter value" window will open.

Parameterwert eingeben

Hier können Sie einen neuen Wert für den Parameter eingeben

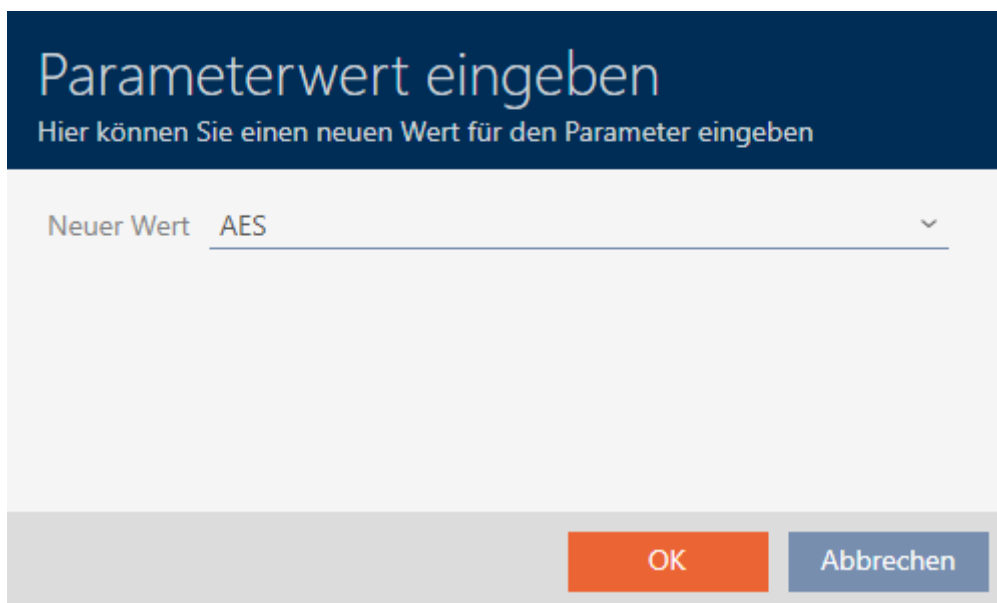
Neuer Wert

OK **Abbrechen**

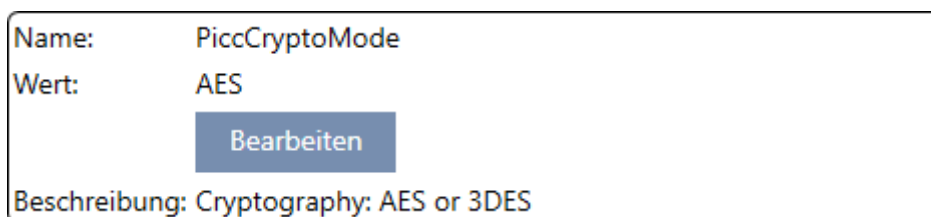
8. Enter an app ID in the New value field (decimal system) or leave the value at the default value 1.
9. Click on the **OK** button.
- "Enter parameter value" window closes.
10. Click the **Edit** button next to CryptoMode for the parameters.

Name:	CryptoMode
Wert:	AES
	Bearbeiten
Beschreibung: Cryptography: AES or 3DES	

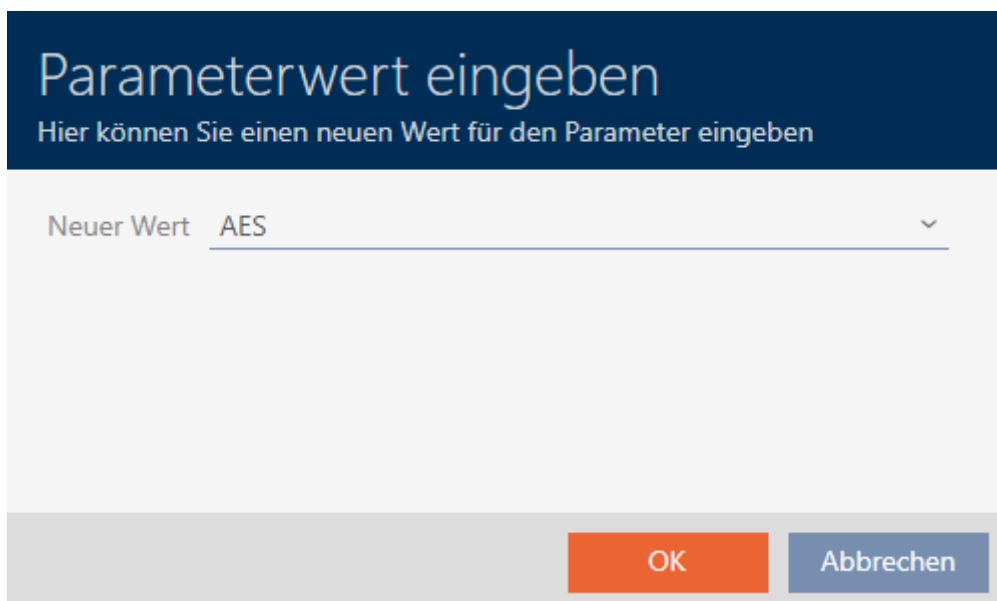
→ The "Enter parameter value" window will open.



11. Select the AES entry from the ▼ **New value** drop-down menu.
12. Click on the **OK** button.
 - ↳ "Enter parameter value" window closes.
13. Click the **Edit** button next to PiccCryptoMode for the parameters.



- ↳ The "Enter parameter value" window will open.



14. Select the AES entry from the ▼ **New value** drop-down menu.

15. Click on the **OK** button.

↳ "Enter parameter value" window closes.

16. Only edit the PiccMasterKey if the manufacturer has not set the PiccMasterKey to a default value.

Name:	PiccMasterKey
Wert:	*****
<input type="button" value="Bearbeiten"/>	
Beschreibung: Card Master Key	

↳ Your AXM Classic will determine the right PiccMasterKey itself. If you specify a PiccMasterKey, AXM Classic will only use this one and will not determine one.

Kartentyp	Mifare Desfire	Parameter
Konfiguration	MD4000L_AV	
Speicherbedarf	1600 Bytes	
Schließungs-IDs	128 - 4127 im Kartenprofil	
Begehungen im Protokoll	100	
Virtuelles Netzwerk	OK	

Name	Appld
Wert	1
<input type="button" value="Bearbeiten"/>	
Beschreibung Application Id	

Name	CryptoMode
Wert	AES
<input type="button" value="Bearbeiten"/>	
Beschreibung Cryptography: AES or 3DES	

Name	PiccCryptoMode
Wert	AES
<input type="button" value="Bearbeiten"/>	
Beschreibung Cryptography: AES or 3DES	

Name	PiccMasterKey
Wert	*****
<input type="button" value="Bearbeiten"/>	
Beschreibung Card Master Key	

17. Click on the **Finish** button.

↳ Window Locking system closes.

↳ Card configuration saved.



NOTE

PiccMasterKey identical throughout the locking system

The same PiccMasterKey must be used for all cards within a locking system.

18.1.1.4 MIFARE DESFire (card already in use)

Kartentyp	Mifare Desfire	Parameter
Konfiguration	MD4000L_AV	<div>Name: Appld</div> <div>Wert: 2</div> <div>Bearbeiten</div> <div>Beschreibung: Application Id</div>
Speicherbedarf	1600 Bytes	<div>Name: CryptoMode</div> <div>Wert: AES</div> <div>Bearbeiten</div> <div>Beschreibung: Cryptography: AES or 3DES</div>
Schließungs-IDs	128 - 4127 im Kartenprofil	<div>Name: PiccCryptoMode</div> <div>Wert: AES</div> <div>Bearbeiten</div> <div>Beschreibung: Cryptography: AES or 3DES</div>
Begehungen im Protokoll	100	<div>Name: PiccMasterKey</div> <div>Wert: *****</div> <div>Bearbeiten</div> <div>Beschreibung: Card Master Key</div>
Virtuelles Netzwerk	OK	

❑ ▼ Card type: MIFARE Classic or DESFire

❑ ▼ Configuration: Card template (see [Card templates \[▶ 460\]](#))

The card template decides on:

- ❑ Memory requirements: must be available in free memory space on the card.
- ❑ Lock IDs: shows the number of possible locking device IDs for this card. AXM Classic automatically assigns lock IDs with LID 0-127 reserved for internal functions.
See [Cards and locking device IDs \[▶ 456\]](#) for background information.
- ❑ Physical accesses in the log: shows the number of entries that can be written on this card's physical access list. For AV templates only (Audit trail & Virtual network).
- ❑ Virtual Network: indicates whether a virtual network is possible. AV templates only.

The following are also determined for MIFARE DESFire:

- ❑ *App ID*: App ID where your locking system data is stored.
- ❑ *CryptoMode*: encryption process for your locking system data (encryption of your app ID's content – recommended: AES)
- ❑ *PiccCryptoMode*: General encryption method (encryption of the entire card – recommended: AES)
- ❑ *PiccMasterKey*: key that protects the card from full formatting.

✓ Card type: MIFARE DESFire

1. Read the card or consult the data sheet.

↳ Full report is displayed.

2. Locate the available storage space (Section # *Memory information*).

Memory information:

Size: 2 kB

Available: 1.9 kB

↳ Full storage space is no longer available on this card. This suggests that at least one other application is active and uses storage space.

3. Use the full report to determine the app IDs of the existing applications:

Application ID 0x000000 (PICC)

* Key configuration:

- 1 (3) DES key
- Master key changeable
- Master key required for:
 - ~ directory list access: no
 - ~ create/delete files: yes
- Configuration changeable

Application ID 0x010000

* Key configuration:

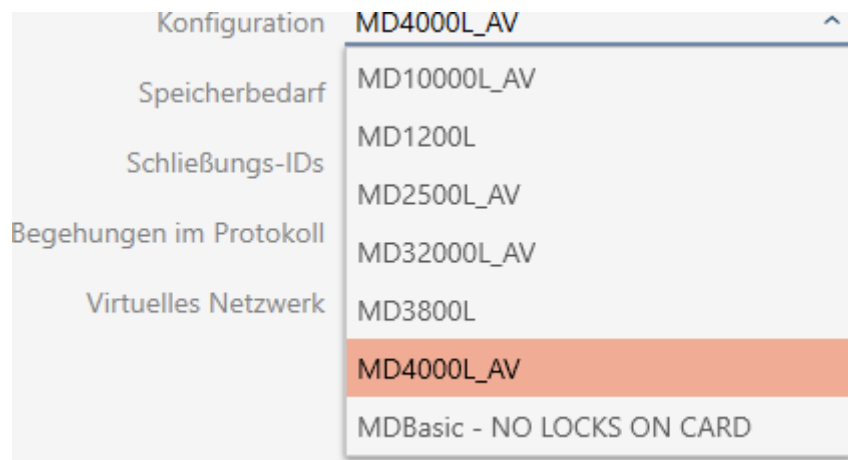
- 2 AES keys
- Master key changeable
- Master key required for:
 - ~ directory list access: no
 - ~ create/delete files: yes
- Configuration changeable
- Master key required for changing a key
- Key versions:
 - ~ Master key: 0
 - ~ Key #1: 0
- File ID 0x00: Standard data, 192 bytes
 - ~ Communication: encrypted
 - ~ Read key: key #1
 - ~ Write key: key #1
 - ~ Read/Write key: key #1
 - ~ Change key: master key
 - ~ (No access)

→ App ID 0 is assigned in the factory, the app ID 1 is a third-party application with a 192 byte memory.

4. From the drop-down menu ▼ **Card type**, select "MIFARE DESFire".



5. Consider whether you need a physical access list or a virtual network for your cards.
 - ↳ If you do: You need an AV template (= "Audit trail and "Virtual network").
6. Determine the largest card configuration that fits into the available memory (see [Card templates \[► 460\]](#) – example for AV: MD4000L_AV with 1600 bytes).
7. Select the configuration you just specified from the ▼ Configuration drop-down menu (example: MD4000L_AV).



- ↳ Memory requirements shows the memory requirement on the card.
- ↳ Lock IDs shows the number of possible locking device IDs for this card (AXM Classic automatically assigns lock IDs with LID 0-127 being reserved for internal functions). See [Cards and locking device IDs \[► 456\]](#) for background information.
- ↳ Physical accesses in the log shows the number of possible entries in the physical access list (for AV templates only).

Kartentyp	Mifare Desfire
Konfiguration	MD4000L_AV
Speicherbedarf	1600 Bytes
Schließungs-IDs	128 - 4127 im Kartenprofil
Begehungen im Protokoll	100
Virtuelles Netzwerk	OK

- ↳ The number of entries for locking devices in the matrix is limited to the number of possible locking device IDs. Locking devices can also consume more than one entry, e.g. freely rotating Digital Cylinder AX.
- ↳ The physical access list is overwritten on a rolling basis, so it is not limited.

↳ A virtual network is possible.

8. Click the **Edit** button next to the app ID for the parameters.

Name:	AppId
Wert:	1
Bearbeiten	
Beschreibung: Application Id	

↳ The "Enter parameter value" window will open.

Parameterwert eingeben

Hier können Sie einen neuen Wert für den Parameter eingeben

Neuer Wert

OK **Abbrechen**

9. Enter an unused app ID as a decimal value (in the example, 0 and 1 are assigned – 2 is thus possible) in the New value field.



NOTE

Number of applications for DESFire EV1 and EV2

MIFARE DESFire EV1 supports a maximum of 28 applications (0-27). The highest app ID is therefore App ID 27.

MIFARE DESFire EV2 has no limits in this respect.

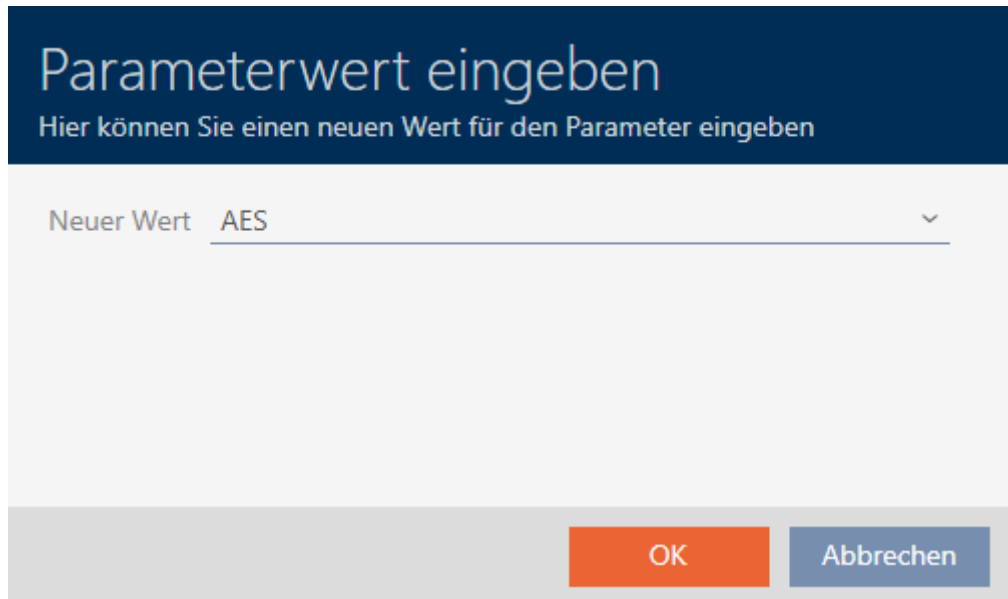
10. Click on the **OK** button.

↳ "Enter parameter value" window closes.

11. Click the **Edit** button next to CryptoMode for the parameters.

Name:	CryptoMode
Wert:	AES
Bearbeiten	
Beschreibung: Cryptography: AES or 3DES	

→ The "Enter parameter value" window will open.

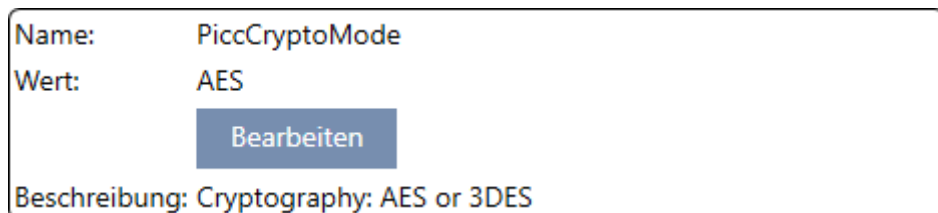


12. Select the AES entry from the ▼ **New value** drop-down menu.

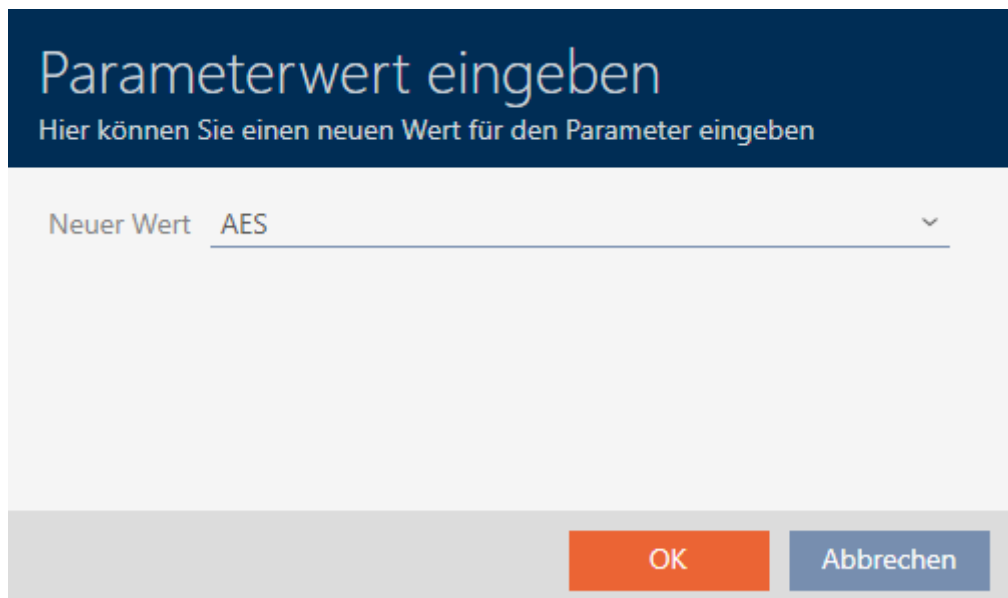
13. Click on the **OK** button.

→ "Enter parameter value" window closes.

14. Click the **Edit** button next to PiccCryptoMode for the parameters.



→ The "Enter parameter value" window will open.



15. Select the AES entry from the ▼ **New value** drop-down menu.
16. Click on the **OK** button.
 ↳ "Enter parameter value" window closes.
17. Only edit the PiccMasterKey if the manufacturer has not set the PiccMasterKey to a default value.

Name:	PiccMasterKey
Wert:	*****
<input type="button" value="Bearbeiten"/>	
Beschreibung: Card Master Key	

- ↳ Your AXM Classic will determine the right PiccMasterKey itself. If you specify a PiccMasterKey, AXM Classic will only use this one and will not determine one.

Kartentyp	Mifare Desfire	Parameter								
Konfiguration	MD4000L_AV	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Name</td> <td>Appld</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Wert</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2" style="text-align: center;"> <input type="button" value="Bearbeiten"/> </td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">Beschreibung Application Id</td> </tr> </table>	Name	Appld	Wert	2	<input type="button" value="Bearbeiten"/>		Beschreibung Application Id	
Name	Appld									
Wert	2									
<input type="button" value="Bearbeiten"/>										
Beschreibung Application Id										
Speicherbedarf	1600 Bytes	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Name</td> <td>CryptoMode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Wert</td> <td>AES</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2" style="text-align: center;"> <input type="button" value="Bearbeiten"/> </td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">Beschreibung Cryptography: AES or 3DES</td> </tr> </table>	Name	CryptoMode	Wert	AES	<input type="button" value="Bearbeiten"/>		Beschreibung Cryptography: AES or 3DES	
Name	CryptoMode									
Wert	AES									
<input type="button" value="Bearbeiten"/>										
Beschreibung Cryptography: AES or 3DES										
Schließungs-IDs	128 - 4127 im Kartenprofil	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Name</td> <td>PiccCryptoMode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Wert</td> <td>AES</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2" style="text-align: center;"> <input type="button" value="Bearbeiten"/> </td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">Beschreibung Cryptography: AES or 3DES</td> </tr> </table>	Name	PiccCryptoMode	Wert	AES	<input type="button" value="Bearbeiten"/>		Beschreibung Cryptography: AES or 3DES	
Name	PiccCryptoMode									
Wert	AES									
<input type="button" value="Bearbeiten"/>										
Beschreibung Cryptography: AES or 3DES										
Begehungen im Protokoll	100	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Name</td> <td>PiccMasterKey</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Wert</td> <td>*****</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2" style="text-align: center;"> <input type="button" value="Bearbeiten"/> </td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">Beschreibung Card Master Key</td> </tr> </table>	Name	PiccMasterKey	Wert	*****	<input type="button" value="Bearbeiten"/>		Beschreibung Card Master Key	
Name	PiccMasterKey									
Wert	*****									
<input type="button" value="Bearbeiten"/>										
Beschreibung Card Master Key										
Virtuelles Netzwerk	OK									

18. Click on the **Finish** button.
 ↳ Window Locking system closes.
 ↳ Card configuration saved.



NOTE

PiccMasterKey identical throughout the locking system

The same PiccMasterKey must be used for all cards within a locking system.

The following phenomena may also occur with the DESFire cards used:

- Third-party applications change the PiccMasterKey (contact the operator of the third-party application)

- Card manufacturers change the PiccMasterKey (read data sheet)
- Predefined cards: Organisations write “empty” app IDs on cards centrally (contact Central Organisation Management).

18.2 Changing locking system password

IMPORTANT

Keep locking system password accessible and secure

The locking system password is the most important password of all. For security reasons, SimonsVoss is not able to reset any components without a locking system password or backup. There is no general master key.

It is no longer possible to program components if the locking system password is no longer known or can no longer be recovered from a backup. The components must be removed from locks and disposed of, which takes a great deal of effort.

1. Ensure that authorised persons can view and/or access the locking system password at any time.
2. Take into account both foreseeable events (e.g. locking system administrator retires) and unforeseeable events (e.g. locking system administrator leaves post).




NOTE

Programming required after changed locking system password

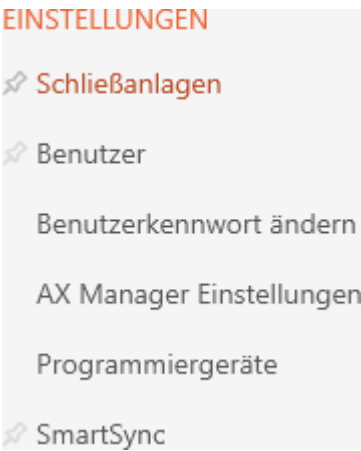
All data exchanged between locking devices and identification media is encrypted. The locking system password is required for this encryption. This means that a change in locking system password needs to be communicated to all locking devices and all identification media.

Changing the locking system password causes the greatest programming requirement of all possible changes in your database.

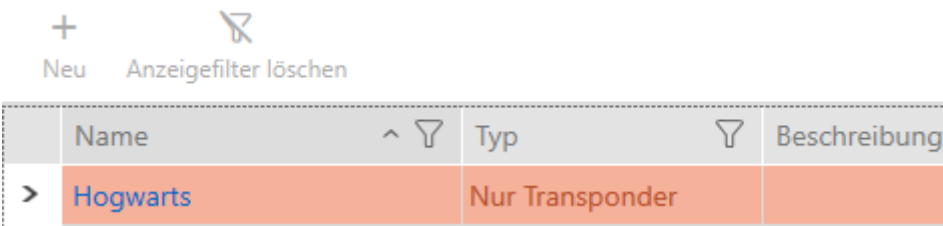
- ✓ Old locking system password is known.
 - ✓ AXM Classic open.
1. Click on the orange AXM icon  AXM.
 - ↳ AXM bar opens.



2. Select the **Locking Systems** entry in the | SETTINGS | group.



→ The [Locking Systems] tab with a list of all locking systems in the database will open.



3. Click on the locking system whose password you wish to change.

→ The locking system window will open.

Schließanlage - Details
Hier können Sie die Details der Schließanlage bearbeiten

1 Details
2 Passwort

Name:

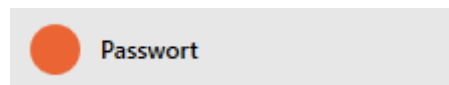
Typ:

Beschreibung:

^ OPTIONEN

< Zurück Weiter > Fertigstellen Abbrechen

4. Click on the Password tab.



→ Window switches to the Password tab.

Schließanlage - Passwort
Hier können Sie das Passwort der Schließanlage bearbeiten

1 Details
2 Passwort

Passwort

Altes Passwort:

Passwort:


Passwort bestätigen:

Qualität:

Hinweis: Das Passwort sollte zur Sicherheit aus Groß- und Kleinbuchstaben bestehen, bei einer Zeichenlänge von min. 8 Zeichen. Zur Erhöhung der Komplexität sollten zusätzlich Zahlen und Sonderzeichen (!\$%&?+-#*.,:;) verwendet werden.

< Zurück Weiter > Fertigstellen Abbrechen

5. Enter the old locking system password in the Old password field.
6. Enter a new locking system password with at least 8 characters in the New Password (to protect file) field.
 - A coloured bar shows you how secure your password is.

Quality 

7. Confirm the new locking system password in the Confirm password field.

Schließanlage - Passwort
Hier können Sie das Passwort der Schließanlage bearbeiten

1 Details


2 Passwort

Passwort

Altes Passwort

Passwort

Passwort bestätigen

Qualität 

Hinweis: Das Passwort sollte zur Sicherheit aus Groß- und Kleinbuchstaben bestehen, bei einer Zeichenlänge von min. 8 Zeichen. Zur Erhöhung der Komplexität sollten zusätzlich Zahlen und Sonderzeichen (!\$%&?*+-#*.,;) verwendet werden.


[< Zurück](#) [Weiter >](#) [Fertigstellen](#) [Abbrechen](#)

8. Click on the **Finish** button.
 - ➔ Warning message appears about the expected scope of programming required.

Passwort ändern

Wenn Sie das Passwort für die Schließanlage ändern, dann müssen alle Schließungen und Transponder neu programmiert werden.

Wollen Sie das Passwort wirklich ändern?



[Ja](#) [Nein](#)

9. Click on the **Yes** button.
 - ↳ Warning message closes.
 - ↳ Locking system password has been changed.



18.3 Replacing the locking system

Working with multiple locking systems can offer you advantages (see [Locking systems \[▶ 429\]](#)). Your AXM Classic provides you with an uncluttered interface and therefore normally only shows you the entries that belong to the selected locking system.

However, in some tabs, you can decide for yourself which entries you want to see:

- Only the entries for a specific locking system (e.g. all identification media of a company with its own locking system)
- All entries from all locking systems (e.g. all identification media in a building with several companies, each with its own locking system)

Simply open the drop-down menu in the corresponding tabs and select one or all locking systems. As an example, you can see some tabs where you can change the locking system.

The screenshot displays the Matrix software interface. At the top, a toolbar includes icons for 'Neue Schließung' (New Lock), 'Neuer Transponder' (New Transponder), 'Duplizieren' (Duplicate), and 'Löschen' (Delete). Below the toolbar is a 3D perspective view of a castle model. To the right of the 3D view is a vertical sidebar with filters for 'Person', 'Typ', and 'Sync'. A dropdown menu is open, showing a list of locations: 'Hogwarts 1' (highlighted in orange), 'Hogwarts 2', and 'Hogwarts 3'. Below the dropdown is a table with columns for 'Person', 'Typ', and 'Sync'. The table lists several pupils: Granger, Hermione; Lovegood, Luna; Weasley, Percy; and a 'Standard Personengruppe' (Standard Person Group) with members Hagrid, Rubeus; and McGonagall, Minerva. At the bottom of the interface is a table with columns for 'Tür' (Door), 'Typ' (Type), and 'Sync' (Sync). The table is divided into sections for 'Castle' and 'Lands'. The 'Castle' section includes 'Gryffindor dormit...' with a lightbulb icon and a refresh icon. The 'Lands' section includes 'Hagrid's hut', 'Hufflepuff tower', and 'Stadium illuminati...' with lightbulb icons. To the right of the table are two sets of icons: a set of three 'X' icons and a set of three 'X' icons, each with a corresponding 'X' icon below it.

Schließungen x

Neu

Löschen

In Matrix anzeigen

Duplizieren

Hogwarts 1

Alle

Hogwarts 1

Hogwarts 2

Tür	Raumnummer	Etage
Gryffindor dormitory		
Hagrid's hut		
Hufflepuff tower		
Stadium illumination		

[Transponder]

Transponder x

Nachname	Vorname	S/N	Typ	Sync	Status	Zeitgruppe	Aktiviert
> Granger	Hermine	002TU6TC	Ⓜ				
Hagrid	Rubeus	UID-1000000979A4F	Ⓜ				
Lovegood	Luna	002U04AT	Ⓜ				
McGonagall	Minerva	UID-100000034DB9B	Ⓜ				
Weasley	Percy	000XCKNG	Ⓜ				

[Access Levels]

Berechtigungsgruppen x

Name	Beschreibung	Anzahl	
> Gryffindor		1	
Hufflepuff		0	0
Ravenclaw		0	0
Slytherin		0	0


18.4 Enabling PIN code keypads

PIN code keypads use the G1 protocol and are therefore not enabled in your locking systems in AXM Classic by default.

Moreover, PIN code keypads only communicate via the active interface and are therefore not compatible with exclusively MIFARE locking devices (.MP).

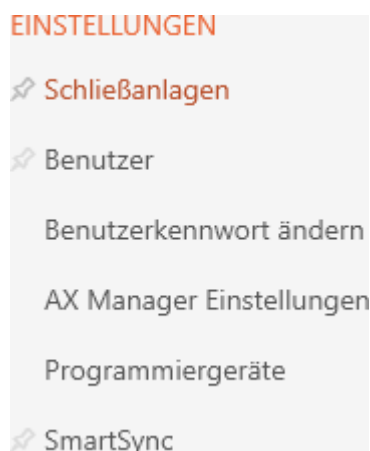
If you wish to use PIN code keypads, you must enable the PIN code keypads for the locking system in question:

✓ AXM Classic open.

1. Click the orange AXM button .
 - ➞ AXM bar opens.



- Select the **Locking Systems** entry in the | SETTINGS | group.



- The [Locking Systems] tab with a list of all locking systems in the database will open.

+ Neu
Anzeigefilter löschen

	Name	Typ	Beschreibung
>	Hogwarts	Nur Transponder	

- Click on the locking system where you would like to enable PIN code keypads.

- The locking system window will open.

Schließanlage - Details
Hier können Sie die Details der Schließanlage bearbeiten

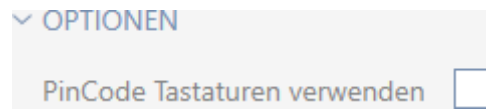
1 Details
2 Passwort

Name: Hogwarts
Typ: Nur Transponder
Beschreibung:
OPTIONEN

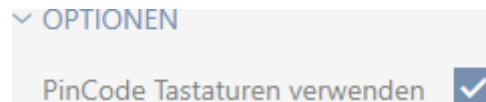
< Zurück
Weiter >
Fertigstellen
Abbrechen

4. Expand the "Options" menu.

↳ Options visible.



5. Activate the ☒ Use PIN code keypads checkbox.



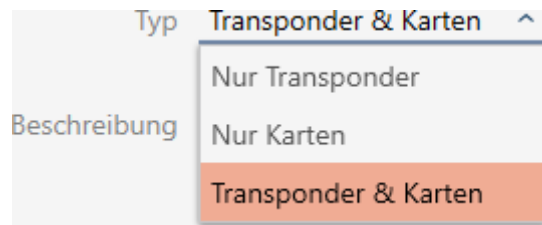
6. Click on the **Finish** button.

↳ The locking system window closes.

↳ PIN code keypads are now available in your locking system.

18.5 Enable cards or transponders

When you created your locking system, you decided in the ▼ **Type** drop-down menu which type of identification media should be used in your locking system:



Circumstances may have changed in the meantime and you would now like to use cards in your locking system, for example. You thus switch your locking system from active (= transponder only) to hybrid (= transponder + cards). This is not a problem with AXM Classic as you can simply activate additional cards or transponders here.


Please note that you can only address a limited number of locking devices with cards when cards are enabled at a later date (see [Cards and locking device IDs](#) [▶ 456]).

You will not have this problem with transponders enabled at a later date.

Enabling cards

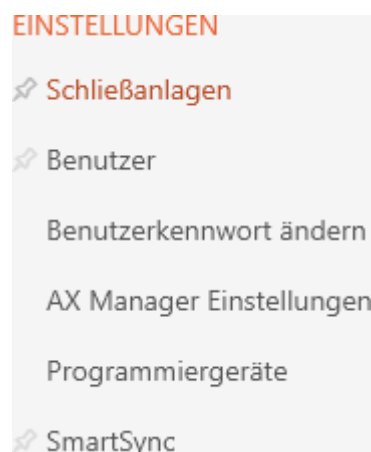
The following example describes how you can also use cards in an exclusively transponder-based locking system. When we say cards, we are also referring to other RFID identification media, such as smart tags or RFID inlays. The MC1000L_AV template is used in the example.

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
- ✓ At least one locking system created (see [Create locking system \[► 284\]](#)).

1. Click on the orange AXM icon .
 - ↳ AXM bar opens.



2. Select the **Locking Systems** entry in the | SETTINGS | group.



- ↳ The [Locking Systems] tab with a list of all locking systems in the database will open.


Schließanlagen ×

+ Neu
 🗑️ Löschen

🗑️ Anzeigefilter löschen

⏪
?

Name	Typ	Beschreibung
Hogwarts 1	Transponder & Karten	
Hogwarts 2	Transponder & Karten	
> Hogwarts 3	Nur Transponder	

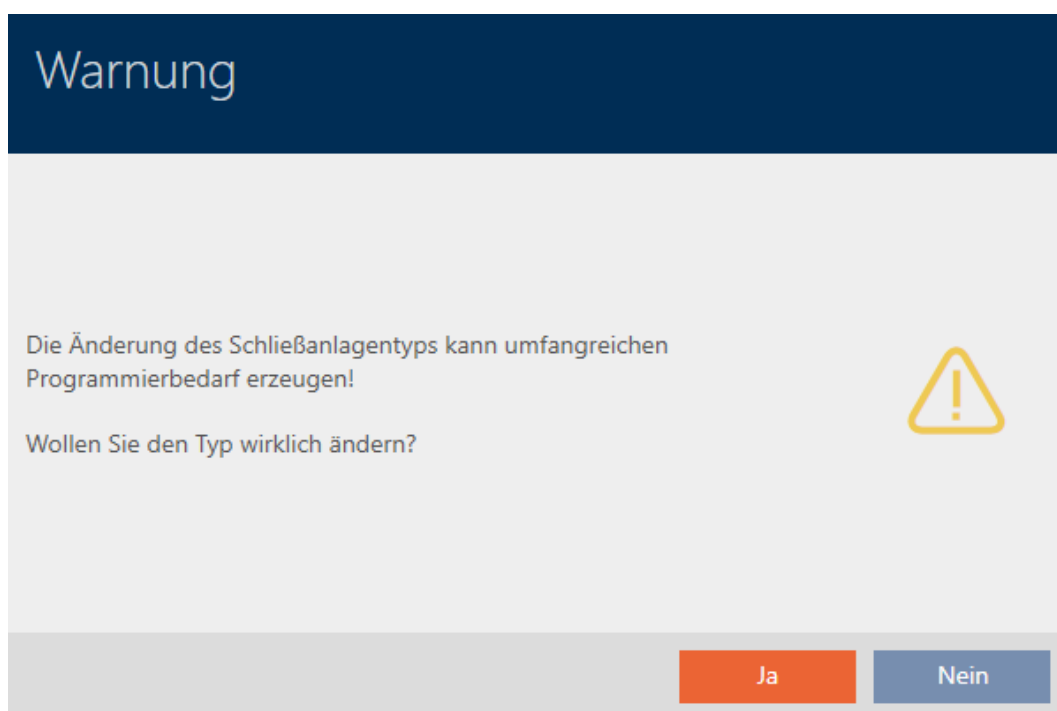
3. Use  to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see [Sorting and filtering \[► 54\]](#)).

4. Select the locking system in which you'd like to enable cards or transponders.

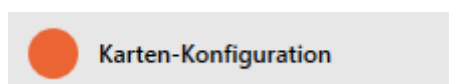
→ The Locking system window will open.

5. Select your locking system type from the ▼ **Type** drop-down menu:
"Transponder only", "Transponders & cards" or "Cards only".

→ A warning window will open.



6. Click on the **Yes** button.
 - ↳ Warning window closes.
 - ↳ The Card configurations tab will appear if required.



7. If you have switched to a "Transponders & cards" or "Cards only" type, enter the card configuration (see [Adding a card configuration \[▶ 288\]](#)).
8. Click on the **Finish** button.
 - ↳ Window Locking system closes.
- ↳ Locking system is now listed with a new locking system type.

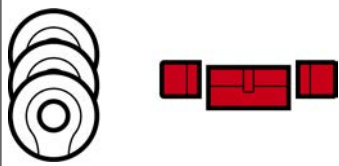
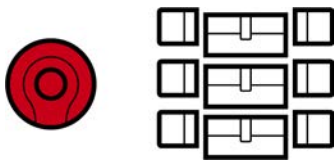
Schließanlagen ×

+	🗑️	🗑️	
Neu	Löschen	Anzeigefilter löschen	⏮️ ?

	Name ^ 🗑️	Typ 🗑️	Beschreibung 🗑️
	Hogwarts 1	Transponder & Karten	
	Hogwarts 2	Transponder & Karten	
>	Hogwarts 3	Transponder & Karten	

19. Synchronisation: Comparison between locking plan and reality


Since the G2 protocol was introduced, it is up to you whether you synchronise the locking device or the identification medium for a new authorisation, for example.

Synchronising a locking device	Synchronising an identification medium
<i>Synchronising the locking device (including reading access list) [▶ 330]</i>	<i>Synchronise an identification medium (including importing physical access list) [▶ 342]</i>
Useful if many identification media have been authorised for a locking device. In this case, only one locking device needs to be synchronised instead of many identification media. 	Useful if an identification medium has been authorised for many locking devices. In this case, only one identification medium needs to be synchronised instead of many locking devices. 

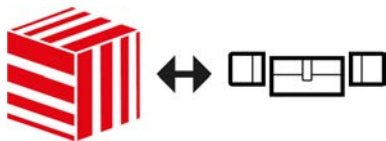
Other factors are important to consider when making this decision, such as:

- Available programming devices
- Locking device or identification medium on site
- Access list or physical access list imported

Synchronisation from the matrix

You can display the synchronisation requirement in the matrix. If you click directly on the  icon, you immediately start synchronising the entry concerned.

19.1 Synchronising the locking device (including reading access list)



Synchronisation is bidirectional:

- Reading of data stored in the locking device (e.g. battery level)
- Writing of new data onto the locking device (e.g. authorisations)

Access lists can be imported separately (**Read access list** button).
Access lists can also be easily read during synchronisation as an option
(see *Reading access list/physical access list during synchronisation*
[▶ 360]).

The imported data can then be displayed (see e.g. *Displaying and exporting
a locking device's access list* [▶ 335] or *Display locking device equipment
and status* [▶ 334]).

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
- ✓ Locking device list or matrix view open.
- ✓ Suitable programming device connected.

1. Click on the locking device you wish to synchronise.
↳ The locking device window will open.

2. Click on the **Synchronisation:** button.
↳ Synchronise window will open.

Schließung synchronisieren

Hier können Sie die Schließung synchronisieren

Konfiguration

Schließanlage

Hogwarts

Schließung

Hufflepuff dormitory

Programmiergerät

SmartCD aktiv

Schließung erkennen

SCHLIEBUNGSDATEN

Letzte Synchronisierung

Sync

Erstprogrammierung

Batteriestatus

Zeitplan

Zeitplan 1

Zeitumschaltung

Synchronisieren

Status auslesen

Zutrittsliste auslesen

Zurücksetzen

Schließen

3. Select the programming device which you wish to use to synchronise from the ▼ Programming device drop-down menu.




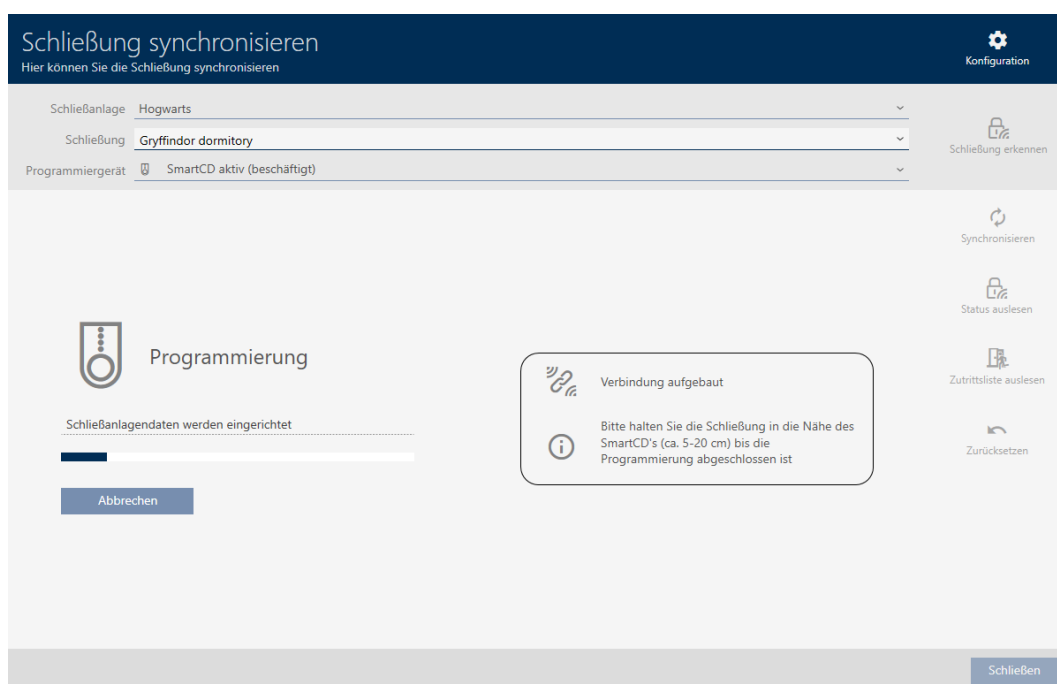
NOTE

AX components: SmartCD.MP or SmartStick AX for initial synchronisation

A great deal of data is transferred during initial synchronisation of AX components. The carrier frequency and, consequently, the transmission speed is significantly higher with the SmartCD.MP or SmartStick AX.

- It is especially important to use a SmartCD.MP or a SmartStick AX for initial synchronisation of AX components.

4. Click on the Synchronisation:  button.
 ↳ Locking device is being synchronised.



➡ Locking device is synchronised.





NOTE

First transponder activation rejected after initial programming of AX products

If a transponder is the first identification medium to be activated after initial programming, the transponder is rejected once and synchronised with the locking device in the background. Transponders will then function as normal.

19.1.1 Display locking device equipment and status



NOTE

Displayed status corresponds to the last synchronisation

AXM Classic displays the status stored in the database at this point.

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
 - ✓ Locking device synchronised at least once.
1. Click on the locking device whose status you wish to display.
 - ↳ The locking device window will open.

Schließung - Details
Hier können Sie Details der Schließung bearbeiten

SCHLIEßUNGSDetails

Schließanlage: Hogwarts 1

Bereich:

Seriennummer: 0084GEAD

Schließungstyp: Schließzylinder

Bestellcode: SV-Z5.EU.CO.30-30.AM.G2.ZK.LN

Firmware Version: 1.1.551

Letzte Synchronisierung: 14.12.2021 15:56:38

Sync: Programmiert

TÜRDETAILS

Tür: Gryffindor dormitory

Tür-Code: DC-00019

Beschreibung:

GEBÄUDEDETAILS

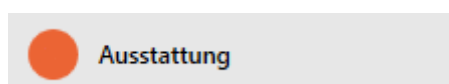
Raumnummer:

Etage:

ZEITFUNKTIONEN

< Zurück Weiter > Fertigstellen Abbrechen

2. Click on the Features tab.

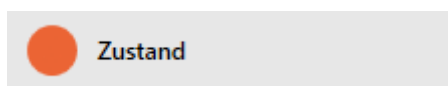


- ↳ Window switches to the [Features] tab.

- ↳ Imported equipment features are displayed (only for locking devices that have already been synchronised).

Abkürzung	Beschreibung
Z5	
EU	
CO	Comfort
Zylindermaße (mm)	35-35
A	
M	
G2	G2
ZK	Zutrittskontrolle / Zeitzonesteuerung

3. Click on the State tab.



- ↳ Window switches to the [State] tab.
- ↳ The imported status is displayed (only for locking devices that have already been synchronised).



19.1.2 Displaying and exporting a locking device's access list

The ZK function (access control) enables your locking devices to log which identification media have been activated (see *Have accesses logged by locking device (access list)* [▶ 229]). The logged access events can then be imported during synchronisation and written into the database (see *Reading access list/physical access list during synchronisation* [▶ 360] and *Synchronising the locking device (including reading access list)* [▶ 330]).

You can view and export the access list in the database.



NOTE

Displayed status corresponds to the last synchronisation

AXM Classic displays the status stored in the database at this point.

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
 - ✓ Locking device synchronised at least once.
1. Click on the locking device whose access list you wish to display.
 - ↳ The locking device window will open.

Schließung - Details

Hier können Sie Details der Schließung bearbeiten

Synchronisieren In Matrix anzeigen

- 1 Details
- 2 Konfiguration
- 3 Ausstattung
- 4 Zustand
- 5 Aktionen
- 6 Berechtigungsgruppen
- 7 Hashtags
- 8 Zutrittsliste
- 9 Berechtigte Transponder

SCHLIEßUNGSDetails

Schließanlage: Hogwarts 1

Bereich:

Seriennummer: 0084GEAD

Schließungstyp: Schließzylinder

Bestellcode: SV-Z5.EU.CO.30-30.AM.G2.ZK.LN

Firmware Version: 1.1.551

Letzte Synchronisierung: 14.12.2021 15:56:38

Sync: Programmiert

TÜRDETAILS

Tür: Gryffindor dormitory

Tür-Code: DC-00019

Beschreibung:

GEBÄUDEDETAILS

Raumnummer:

Etaoe:

ZEITFUNKTIONEN

< Zurück Weiter > Fertigstellen Abbrechen

2. Click on the Access list tab.



- Window switches to the [Access list] tab.
- The imported access list is displayed (only for locking devices that have already been synchronised).

Schließung - Zutrittsliste

Hier können Sie die ausgelassene Zutrittsliste einsehen (nur bei Ausstattung ZK)

Synchronisieren In Matrix anzeigen


- 1 Details
- 2 Konfiguration
- 3 Ausstattung
- 4 Zustand
- 5 Aktionen
- 6 Berechtigungsgruppen
- 7 Hashtags
- 8 Zutrittsliste
- 9 Berechtigte Transponder

Löschen Export

Datum	Besitzer	S/N	Zugriff
14.12.2021 17:52:00	Weasley, Percy	000XCKNG	Erlaubt
14.12.2021 17:51:00	McGonagall, Minerva	UID-1000000034DB9B06	Erlaubt
14.12.2021 01:40:00	Weasley, Percy	000XCKNG	Erlaubt
14.12.2021 01:40:00	Weasley, Percy	000XCKNG	Erlaubt
13.12.2021 20:32:00	Uhrzeit neu gesetzt		Erlaubt

< Zurück Weiter > Fertigstellen Abbrechen

1. Use to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see *Sorting and filtering* [▶ 54]).

2. Click on the **Export**  button.
 - ↳ The Explorer window will open.
3. Save the exported access list to a file directory of your choice.
 - ↳ Explorer window closes.
 - ↳ The access list is exported.



Zutrittsliste für die Schließung 'Gryffindor dormitory'

Datum	Besitzer	S/N	Zugriff	Schließungskomponente
14.12.2021 17:52:00	Weasley, Percy	000XCKNG	Erlaubt	Master
14.12.2021 17:51:00	McGonagall, Minerva	UID-1000000034DB9B06	Erlaubt	Master
14.12.2021 01:40:00	Weasley, Percy	000XCKNG	Erlaubt	Master
14.12.2021 01:40:00	Weasley, Percy	000XCKNG	Erlaubt	Master
13.12.2021 20:32:00	##ServiceTid_IDS_AX_SETTIME		Erlaubt	Master



Gedruckt am: 14.12.2021


1


You have the option to personalise reports (see [Personalising reports and exports \[▶ 367\]](#)).

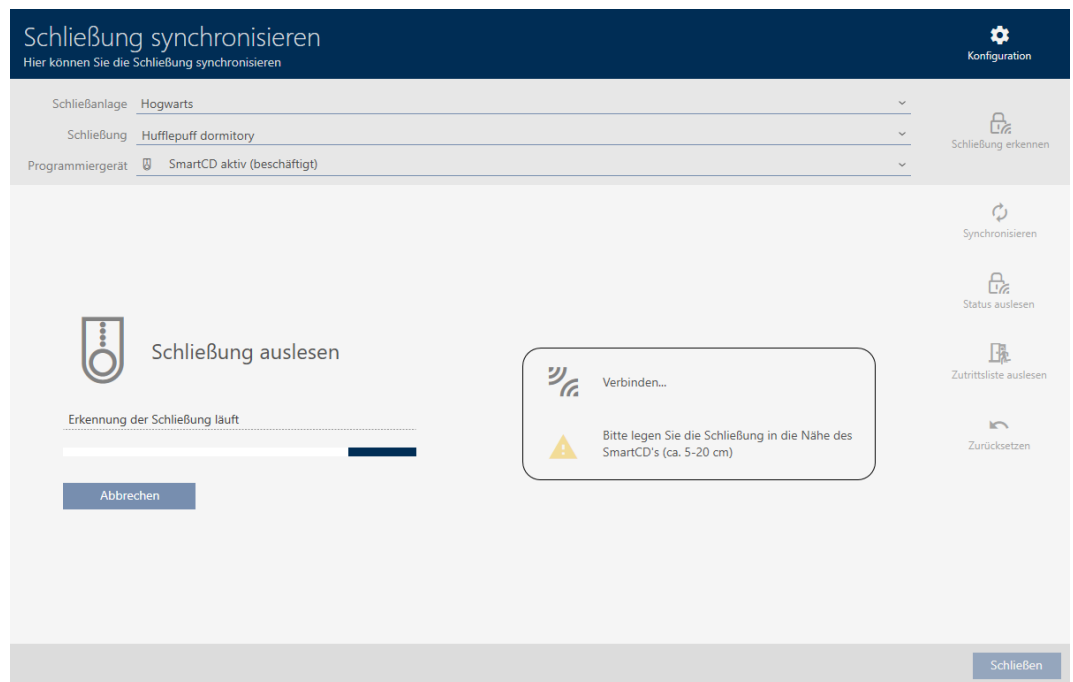
19.2 Identifying an unknown locking device

If you have an unknown locking device, you can use the synchronise window to identify it and reset if necessary (see [Re-setting the locking device \[▶ 339\]](#)).

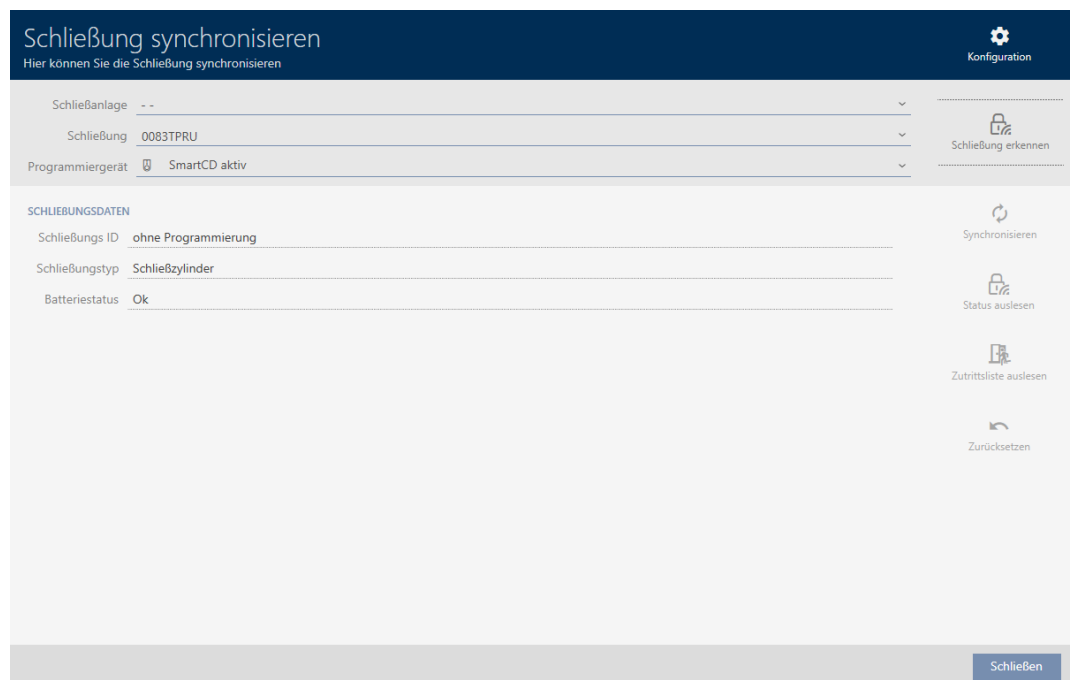
- ✓ Suitable programming device connected.
 - ✓ AXM Classic open.
 - ✓ Locking device list or matrix view open.
1. Click on any locking device.
 - ↳ The locking device window will open.

2. Click on the **Synchronisation:**  button.
➔ Synchronise window will open.

3. Select the programming device you wish to use to identify your locking device from the **▼ Programming device** drop-down menu.
4. Click on the **Detect lock**  button.
➔ Locking device is identified.



→ Locking device information is displayed in the locking device window.



You can now reset the locking device, for example (see *Re-setting the locking device* [▶ 339]).

19.3 Re-setting the locking device

You must reset a component such as a locking cylinder before it can be used for another locking device or another locking system.

- ✓ Suitable programming device connected.
 - ✓ AXM Classic open.
 - ✓ Locking device list or matrix view open.
1. Click on the locking device you wish to reset.
If you do not know the locking device: Click on any locking device and identify the locking device (see [Identifying an unknown locking device](#) [▶ 337]). Then continue.
↳ The locking device window will open.

2. Select the programming device from the ▼ **Programming device** drop-down menu with which you wish to reset your locking device.
3. Click on the **Synchronisation:** button.
↳ Synchronise window will open.

Schließung synchronisieren

Hier können Sie die Schließung synchronisieren

Konfiguration

Schließanlage

Hogwarts

Schließung

Hufflepuff dormitory

Programmiergerät

SmartCD aktiv

Schließung erkennen

SCHLIEßUNGSDATEN

Letzte Synchronisierung

Sync

Erstprogrammierung

Batteriestatus

Zeitplan

Zeitplan 1

Zeitmuschaltung

Synchronisieren

Status auslesen

Zutrittsliste auslesen

Zurücksetzen

Schließen

- Click on the **Reset** button.
 ↳ The locking device is reset.

Schließung synchronisieren

Hier können Sie die Schließung synchronisieren

Konfiguration

Schließanlage

Hogwarts

Schließung

Gryffindor dormitory (0083TPRU)

Programmiergerät

SmartCD aktiv (beschäftigt)

Schließung erkennen

Zurücksetzen

Die Schließung wird zurückgesetzt

Abbrechen

Verbindung aufgebaut

Bitte halten Sie die Schließung in die Nähe des SmartCD's (ca. 5-20 cm) bis die Programmierung abgeschlossen ist

Synchronisieren

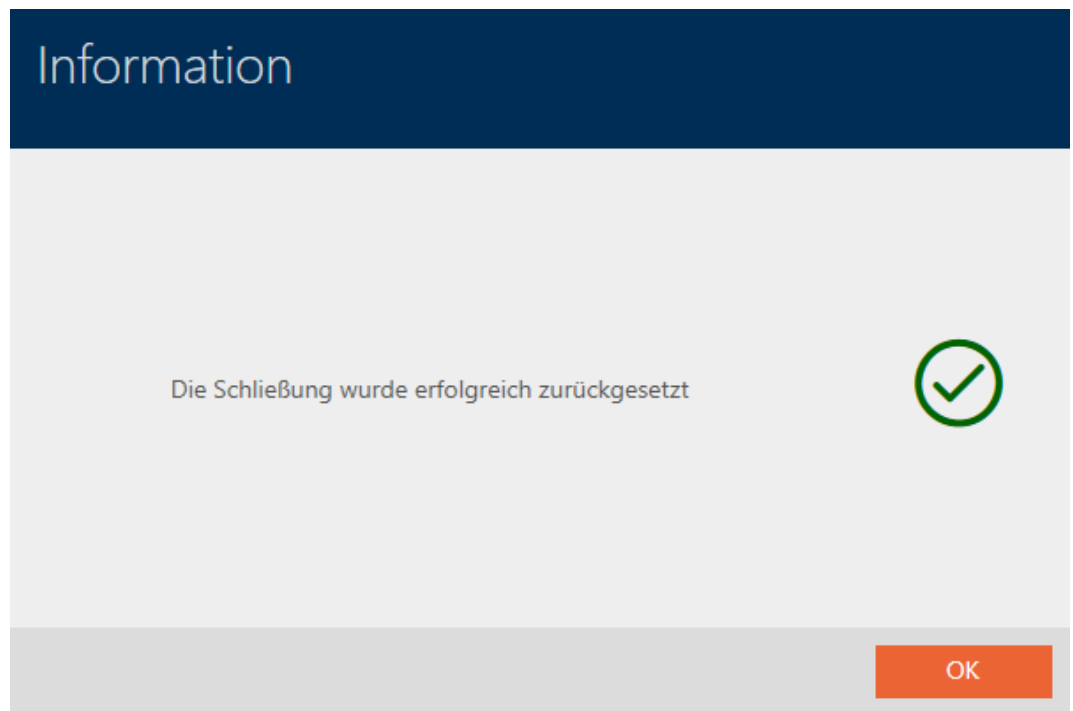
Status auslesen

Zutrittsliste auslesen

Zurücksetzen

Schließen

- If necessary, accept the query asking whether the access lists should be imported again beforehand.
 ↳ Locking device is reset.



19.4 Synchronise an identification medium (including importing physical access list)



Synchronisation is bidirectional:

- Importing of data stored in the identification medium (e.g. battery level)
- Writing new data onto the identification medium (e.g. authorisations)

Physical access list can be imported separately (**Read**  button).

Physical access lists can also be imported easily during synchronisation as an option (see *Reading access list/physical access list during synchronisation* [► 360]).

The imported data can then be displayed (see e.g. *Displaying and exporting the physical access list of an identification medium* [► 345] or *Displaying the transponder battery status* [► 344]).

- ✓ Suitable programming device connected.
- ✓ AXM Classic open.
- ✓ Identification media list or matrix view open.

1. Click on the identification medium you wish to synchronise.
 - ➞ The identification medium window will open.

Transponder - Details

Hier können Sie die Details des Transponders bearbeiten

- 1 Details
- 2 Personendetails
- 3 Transponderkonfiguration
- 4 Zusätzliche Schließanlagen
- 5 Berechtigungsgruppen
- 6 Hashtags
- 7 Aktionen
- 8 Begehungsliste
- 9 Berechtigte Türen

TRANSPONDER DETAILS

Seriennummer n/a

Transpondertyp Transponder

Firmware Version

Letzte Synchronisierung

Sync Erstprogrammierung

Batteriestatus

Zeitgruppe ☐ Zeitgruppe 1

Beschreibung

< Zurück Weiter > Fertigstellen Abbrechen

- Click on the **Synchronisation:** button.
 ↳ Synchronise window will open.

Transponder synchronisieren

Hier können Sie den Transponder synchronisieren

Konfiguration

Schließanlage Hogwarts

Transponder Weasley, Ron

Programmiergerät SmartCD aktiv

Transponder erkennen

Synchronisieren

Status auslesen

Begehungsliste auslesen

Zurücksetzen

TRANSPONDERDATEN

Letzte Synchronisierung

Sync Erstprogrammierung

Status Aktiviert

Batteriestatus

Zeitgruppe

PROGRAMMIERTE DATENSÄTZE

Schließen

- Select the programming device which you wish to use to synchronise from the ▼ **Programming device** drop-down menu.
- Click on the **Synchronisation:** button.
 ↳ Identification medium is synchronised.

Transponder synchronisieren

Hier können Sie den Transponder synchronisieren

Konfiguration

Schließanlage

Hogwarts

Transponder

Weasley, Ron

Programmiergerät

SmartCD aktiv (beschäftigt)

Transponder erkennen

Synchronisieren

Status auslesen

Begehungliste auslesen

Zurücksetzen

Programmierung

Schließanlagendaten werden eingerichtet

Abbrechen

Verbindung aufgebaut

Halten Sie den Transponder im Abstand von 10-30 cm zum SmartCD bis die Programmierung abgeschlossen ist

Schließen

→ ID medium is synchronised.

Information

Der Transponder wurde erfolgreich synchronisiert

OK

19.4.1 Displaying the transponder battery status



NOTE

Displayed status corresponds to the last synchronisation

AXM Classic displays the status stored in the database at this point.

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
- ✓ Transponder synchronised at least once.
- Click on the transponder whose status you wish to display.
 - ➞ The identification medium window will open.

- ➞ Battery status is displayed.

19.4.2 Displaying and exporting the physical access list of an identification medium

If required, your identification media can log which locking devices they were activated on (see *Allow accesses to be recorded by identification media (physical access list)* [▶ 113]). The entries saved in this physical access list are then transferred to the database during synchronisation, for example (see *Synchronise an identification medium (including importing physical access list)* [▶ 342]).

You can view and export the physical access lists saved in the database.



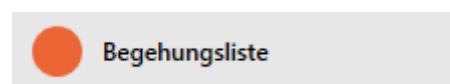
NOTE

Displayed status corresponds to the last synchronisation

AXM Classic displays the status stored in the database at this point.

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
 - ✓ Identification medium synchronised at least once.
1. Click on the identification medium whose physical access list you wish to display.
 - ➞ The identification medium window will open.

2. Clicking on the Audit trail tab



- ➞ Window switches to the Audit trail tab.

Transponder - Begehungsliste

Hier können Sie bei aktivierter Begehungsliste die ausgelesenen Begehungen des Transponders einsehen

Synchronisieren

In Matrix anzeigen

1 Details

2 Personendetails

3 Transponderkonfiguration

4 Zusätzliche Schließanlagen

5 Berechtigungsgruppen

6 Hashtags

7 Aktionen

8 Begehungsliste

9 Berechtigte Türen

Löschen

Export



Datum	Tür	S/N	LID
14.12.2021 18:57:00	Stadium illumination	000ENB4L	10001
14.12.2021 18:57:00	Gryffindor dormitory	0084GEAD	129
14.12.2021 18:57:00	Stadium illumination	000ENB4L	10001
14.12.2021 18:57:00	Stadium illumination	000ENB4L	10001
14.12.2021 18:57:00	Gryffindor dormitory	0084GEAD	129
14.12.2021 18:57:00	Gryffindor dormitory	0084GEAD	129
14.12.2021 18:57:00	Stadium illumination	000ENB4L	10001
14.12.2021 18:57:00	Gryffindor dormitory	0084GEAD	129
14.12.2021 18:57:00	Stadium illumination	000ENB4L	10001
14.12.2021 18:57:00	Stadium illumination	000ENB4L	10001

< Zurück

Weiter >

Fertigstellen

Abbrechen

- Use  to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see *Sorting and filtering* [► 54]).
- Click on the **Export**  button.
 - ➔ The Explorer window will open.
- Save the exported physical access list to a file directory of your choice.
 - ➔ Explorer window closes.
- ➔ Physical access list is exported.

Begehungsliste für den Transponder Weasley '000XCKNG'


Datum	Tür	S/N	LID
14.12.2021 18:57:00	Stadium illumination	000ENB4L	10001
14.12.2021 18:57:00	Gryffindor dormitory	0084GEAD	129
14.12.2021 18:57:00	Stadium illumination	000ENB4L	10001
14.12.2021 18:57:00	Stadium illumination	000ENB4L	10001
14.12.2021 18:57:00	Gryffindor dormitory	0084GEAD	129
14.12.2021 18:57:00	Gryffindor dormitory	0084GEAD	129
14.12.2021 18:57:00	Stadium illumination	000ENB4L	10001
14.12.2021 18:57:00	Gryffindor dormitory	0084GEAD	129
14.12.2021 18:57:00	Stadium illumination	000ENB4L	10001
14.12.2021 18:57:00	Stadium illumination	000ENB4L	10001

You have the option to personalise reports (see *Personalising reports and exports* [► 367]).

19.5 Identifying an unknown ID medium

- ✓ Suitable programming device connected.
 - ✓ AXM Classic open.
 - ✓ Identification media list or matrix view open.
1. Click on any ID medium.
 - ➔ The identification medium window will open.

2. Click on the **Synchronisation:** button.
 - ➔ Synchronise window will open.

3. Select the programming device which you wish to use to identify your identification medium from the ▼ **Programming device** drop-down menu.
4. Click on the **Identify transponder**  button.
5. Follow the instructions as necessary.
 - ➞ Identification medium is identified.

Transponder synchronisieren

Hier können Sie den Transponder synchronisieren

Konfiguration

Schließanlage


Hogwarts

Transponder

Weasley, Ron

Programmiergerät


SmartCD aktiv (beschäftigt)




Transponder auslesen

Erkennung des Transponders läuft

Abbrechen



Verbinden...



Drücken Sie jetzt den Taster des Transponders
1x kurz in Abstand von 10-30 cm zum SmartCD

Transponder erkennen

Synchronisieren

Status auslesen

Begehungliste auslesen

Zurücksetzen

Schließen

➞ Information about the identification medium is displayed in the window.

Transponder synchronisieren

Hier können Sie den Transponder synchronisieren

Konfiguration

Schließanlage

Unbekannt

Transponder

002U0KLC

Programmiergerät

SmartCD aktiv

TRANSPONDERDATEN

Letzte Synchronisierung

.....

Sync

.....

Status

.....

Batteriestatus

Ok

Zeitgruppe

.....

PROGRAMMIERTE DATENSÄTZE

Pos	Schließanlage/SID	SID Extension	TID	Aktivierungsdatum	Verfallsdatum	Zeitgruppe
1	Unbekannt (Sid=1537)	12028330	3202			

Transponder erkennen

Synchronisieren

Status auslesen

Begehungliste auslesen

Zurücksetzen

Schließen

You can now reset the identification medium, for example (see [Resetting the identification medium](#) [▶ 350]).

19.6 Resetting the identification medium

You must reset a component such as a transponder before it can be used again for an identification medium or another locking system.

- ✓ Suitable programming device connected.
- ✓ AXM Classic open.
- ✓ Identification media list or matrix view open.

1. Click on the identification medium you wish to reset.
If the identification medium is not available in your locking system: Click on any identification medium and identify the identification medium (see [Identifying an unknown ID medium](#) [▶ 348]). Then continue.
↳ The identification medium window will open.

2. Click on the **Synchronisation:** button.
↳ Synchronise window will open.

Transponder synchronisieren

Hier können Sie den Transponder synchronisieren

Konfiguration

Schließanlage

Hogwarts

Transponder

Weasley, Ron

Programmiergerät

SmartCD aktiv

Transponder erkennen

TRANSPONDERDATEN

Letzte Synchronisierung

Sync

Erstprogrammierung

Status

Aktiviert

Batteriestatus

Zeitgruppe

Synchronisieren

Status auslesen

Begehungliste auslesen

Zurücksetzen

PROGRAMMIERTE DATENSÄTZE

Schließen

3. Select the programming device you wish to use to reset your identifica-
tion medium from the ▼ Programming device drop-down menu.
4. Click on the Reset button.
5. If necessary, select which of the existing data records you wish to reset.

Transponder zurücksetzen

Bitte wählen Sie die Datensätze aus, die zurückgesetzt werden sollen

	Pos	Schließanlage	TID	Zeitgruppennummer	Deaktivierung
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	Unbekannt (SId=1537)	3202		0 Aktiviert

OK

Abbrechen

6. If necessary, enter the locking system password for the locking system to which this data record belongs.

Passwort - Schließanlage

Bitte geben Sie das Passwort der unbekannten Schließanlage ein

Schließanlage SID: 1537, TID: 3202

OK

Abbrechen

- The checkbox for the data record to be reset is activated.

Transponder zurücksetzen

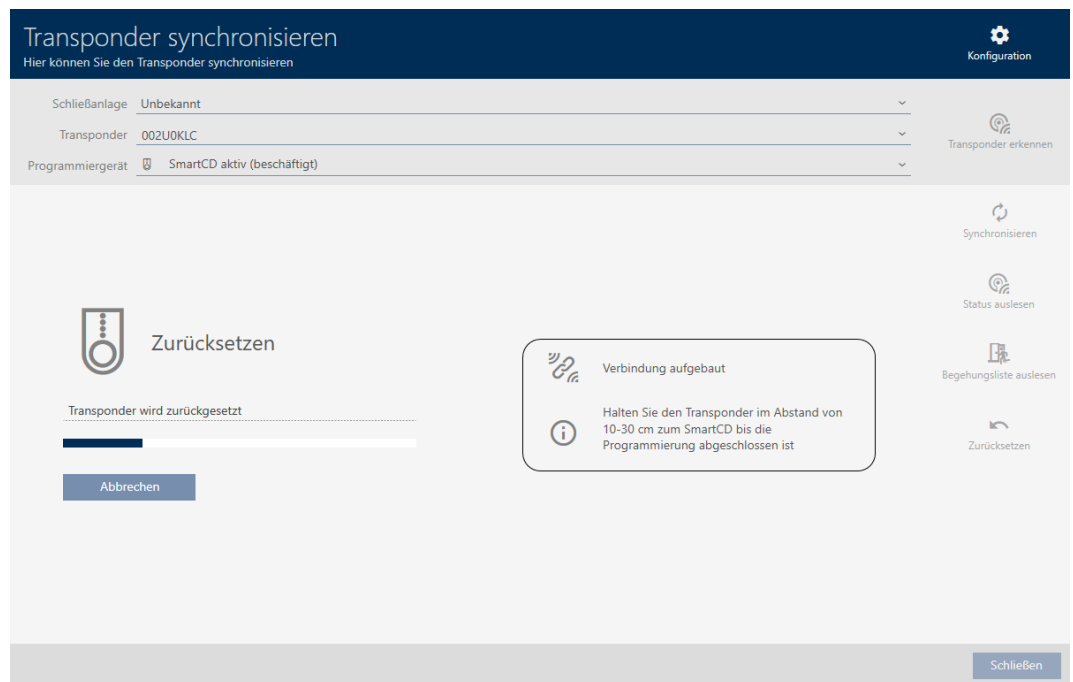
Bitte wählen Sie die Datensätze aus, die zurückgesetzt werden sollen

Pos	Schließanlage	TID	Zeitgruppennummer	Deaktivierung
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1 Unbekannt (Sid=1537)	3202		0 Aktiviert

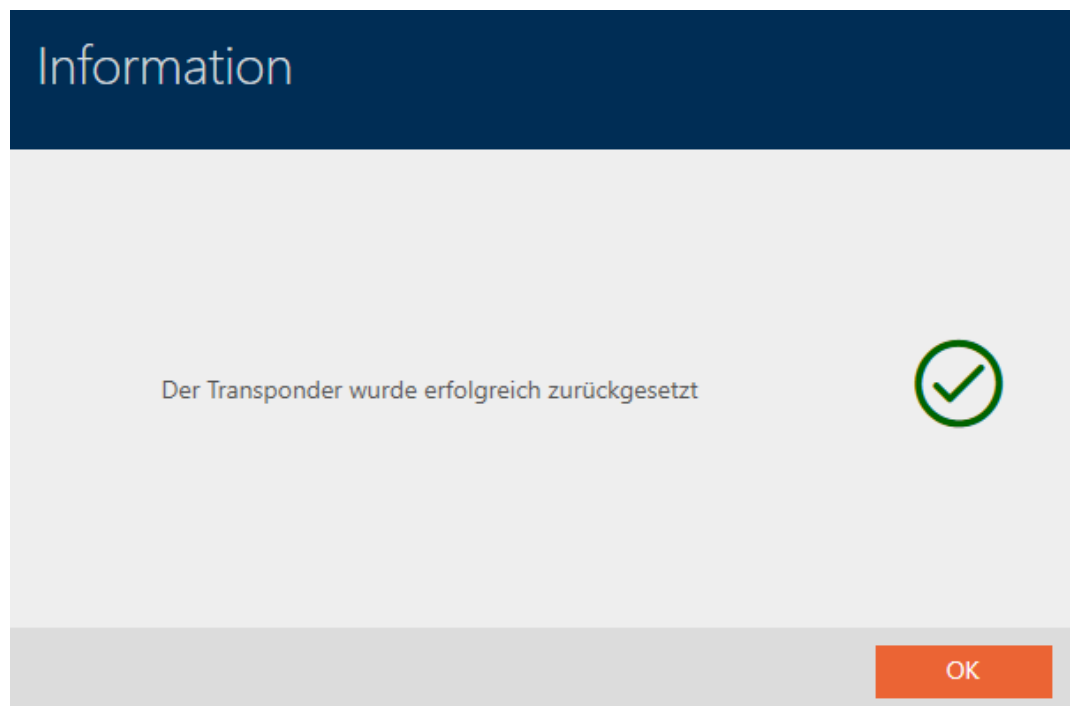
OK

Abbrechen

7. Click on the **OK** button.
8. Follow any further instructions as necessary.
 - Identification medium is being reset.



➡ Identification medium is reset.



19.7 Viewing connected/supported programming devices

This window can be used to check whether a connected programming device is functional and identified.

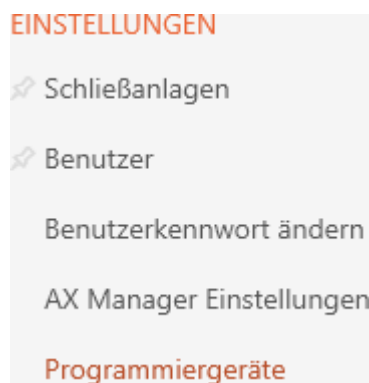
✓ AXM Classic open.

1. Click the orange AXM button .

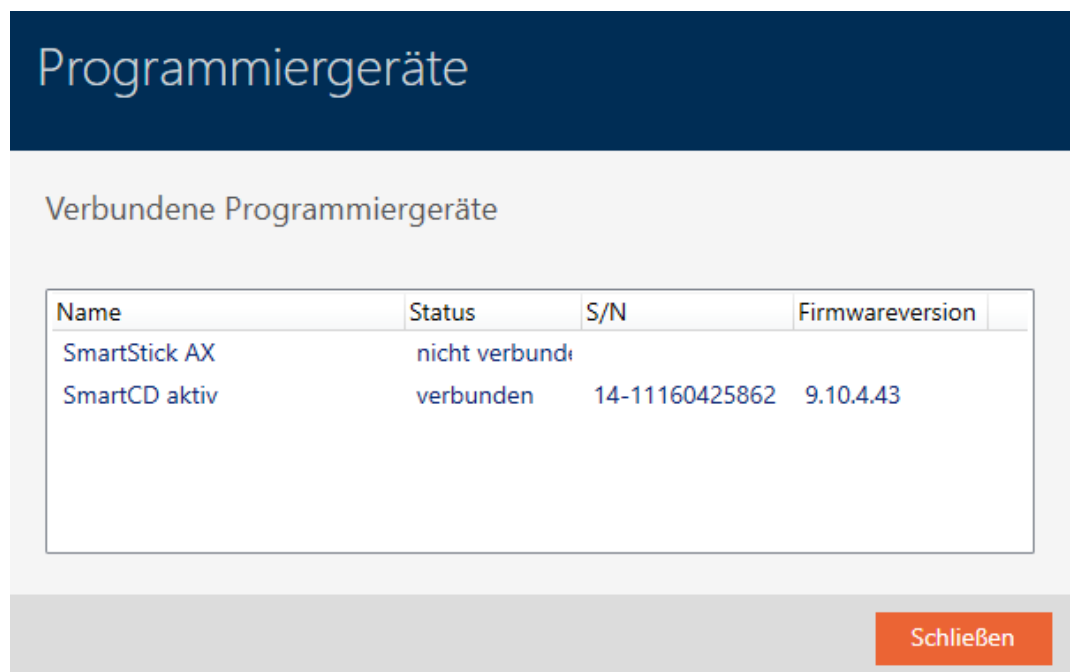
➡ AXM bar opens.



2. Select the **Programming devices** entry in the | SETTINGS | group.



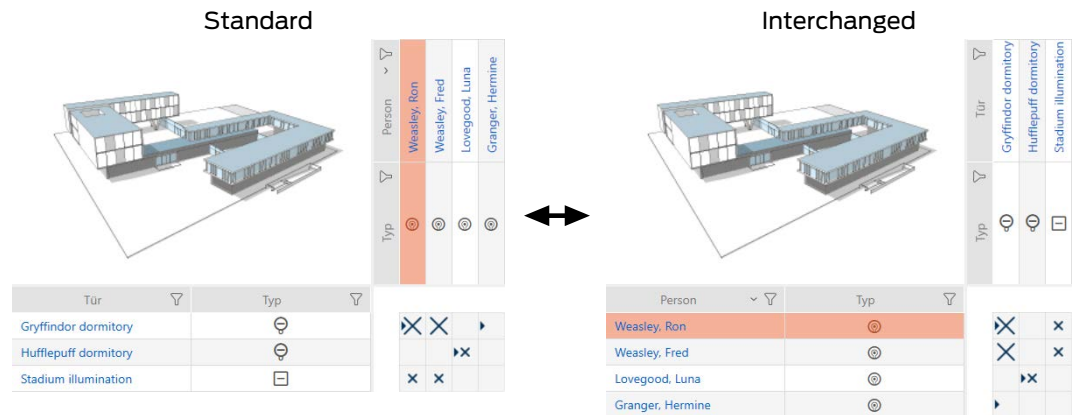
→ Window with programming devices will open.



This window displays all supported programming devices. Other programming devices will be supported, depending on the edition of the AXM you are using. In the status column, you will see if a programming device is connected and recognised by AXM Classic.

20. Your personalised AXM interface

20.1 Interchanging (transposing) doors and persons in the matrix



In the standard view, the doors are displayed as rows and the persons as columns. You can also change this.

✓ Matrix screen open.

1. Click on the Configuration button.

➡ The window with the AXM Classic matrix settings will open.

Matrizeinstellungen

Hier können Sie die Matrix konfigurieren

Tausche Plätze von Transpondern und Schließungen ☐

Zeige Fadenkreuz ☒

Vergeben der Berechtigungen Einfacher Mausklick

Verfügbare Schließungsspalten:
Raumnummer

Hinzufügen

Angezeigte Schließungsdaten inkl. Reihenfolge:

Tür
Typ (Symbol)
Sync

Löschen
Nach oben
Nach unten
Zurücksetzen

Verfügbare Transponderspalten:
Typ (Text)

Hinzufügen

Angezeigte Transponderdaten inkl. Reihenfolge:

Person
Typ (Symbol)
Sync

Löschen
Nach oben
Nach unten
Zurücksetzen

OK

Abbrechen

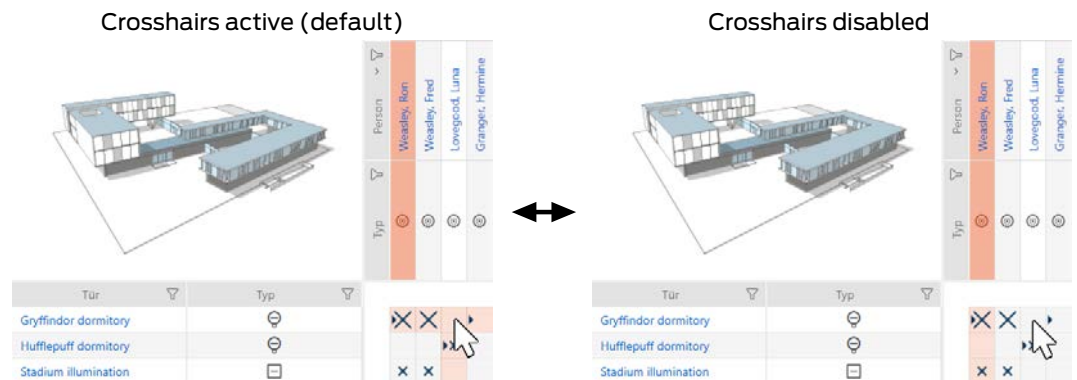
2. Activate the ☒ Swap places for transponders and locks check box.

3. Click on the **OK** button.

➡ The window with the AXM Classic matrix settings closes.

➡ Doors and persons are swapped in the matrix view.

20.2 Select columns and rows in the matrix (enable/disable crosshairs)



The box over which the mouse pointer is currently positioned belongs to a locking device or to your identification medium. The whole row and the whole column are highlighted in colour in the default setting. This allows you to find the locking device or identification medium you require quickly. This function is called crosshairs.

You can deactivate the crosshairs if you wish. In this case, the column or row to which the selected locking device or identification medium belongs is highlighted whether the mouse pointer is hovering over it or not.

✓ Matrix screen open.

1. Click on the  **Configuration** button.

➞ The window with the AXM Classic matrix settings will open.

Matrizeinstellungen

Hier können Sie die Matrix konfigurieren

Tausche Plätze von Transpondern und Schließungen ☐

Zeige Fadenkreuz ☒

Vergeben der Berechtigungen **Einfacher Mausklick** ▼

Verfügbare Schließungsspalten:

Raumnummer ▼ **Hinzufügen**

Angezeigte Schließungsdaten inkl. Reihenfolge:

Tür
Typ (Symbol)
Sync

Löschen
Nach oben
Nach unten
Zurücksetzen

Verfügbare Transponderspalten:

Typ (Text) ▼ **Hinzufügen**

Angezeigte Transponderdaten inkl. Reihenfolge:

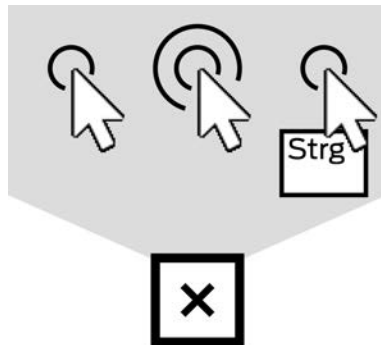
Person
Typ (Symbol)
Sync

Löschen
Nach oben
Nach unten
Zurücksetzen


OK **Abbrechen**

2. Activate or deactivate the ☒ Show crosshair check box.
3. Click on the **OK** button.
 - ↳ The window with the AXM Classic matrix settings closes.
 - ↳ Crosshairs are no longer displayed.

20.3 Click to change authorisations



There are three ways to set an individual authorisation by clicking on the matrix:

- Single click of the mouse (Standard)
 - Double click
 - Ctrl + single click
- ✓ Matrix screen open.
1. Click on the  **Configuration** button.
 - ↳ The window with the AXM Classic matrix settings will open.

Matrizeinstellungen
Hier können Sie die Matrix konfigurieren

Tausche Plätze von Transpondern und Schließungen ☐

Zeige Fadenkreuz ☒

Vergeben der Berechtigungen **Einfacher Mausklick** ▼

Verfügbare Schließungsspalten:

Raumnummer ▼ **Hinzufügen**

Angezeigte Schließungsdaten inkl. Reihenfolge:

Tür
Typ (Symbol)
Sync

Löschen **Nach oben** **Nach unten** **Zurücksetzen**

Verfügbare Transponderspalten:

Typ (Text) ▼ **Hinzufügen**

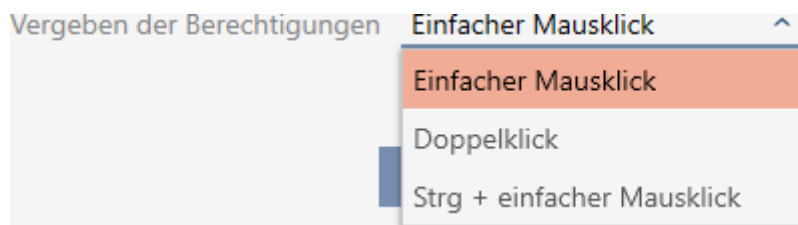
Angezeigte Transponderdaten inkl. Reihenfolge:

Person
Typ (Symbol)
Sync

Löschen **Nach oben** **Nach unten** **Zurücksetzen**

OK **Abbrechen**

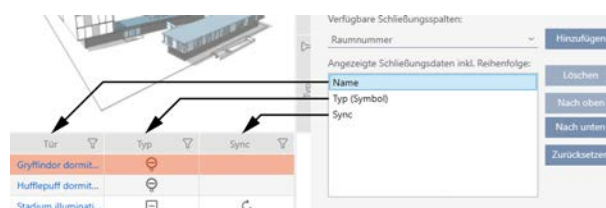
- Choose between the "Single click of the mouse", "Double click" or "Ctrl + single click" entries from the ▼ Issuing of authorisations drop-down menu.



- Click on the **OK** button.
 - The window with the AXM Classic matrix settings closes.
 - Click for authorisations has been changed.

20.4 Showing or hiding information in the matrix

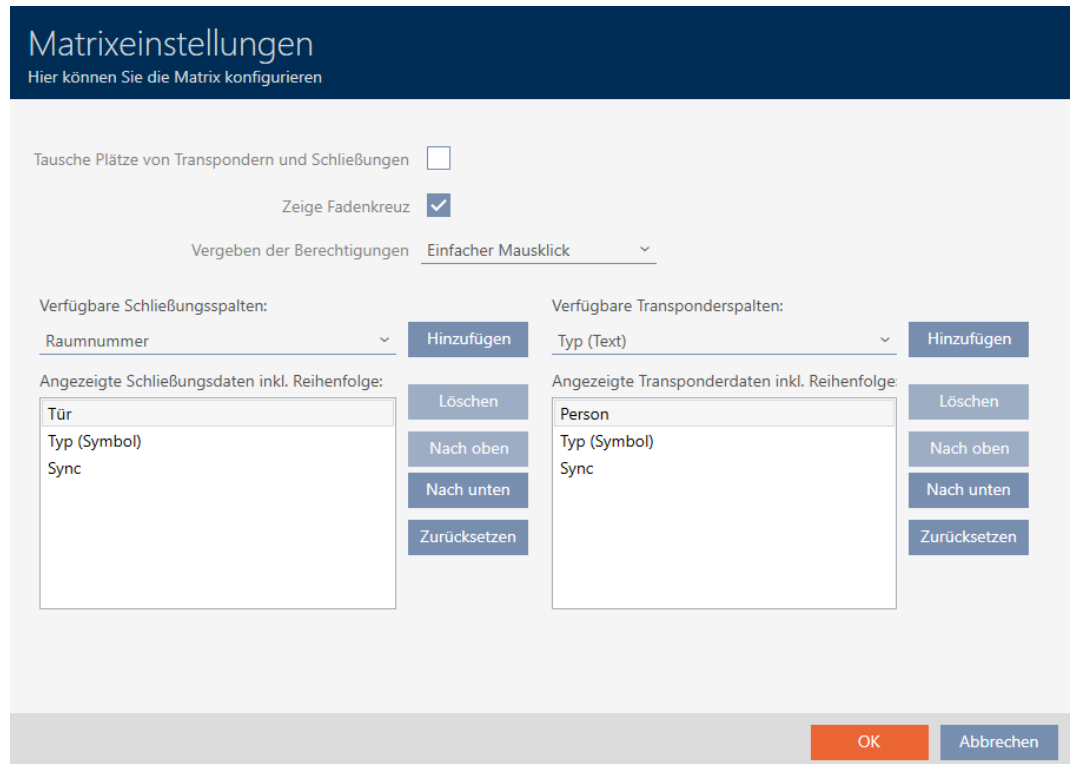
The following description applies to the columns displayed for locking devices. The identification media rows can be edited in the same way.



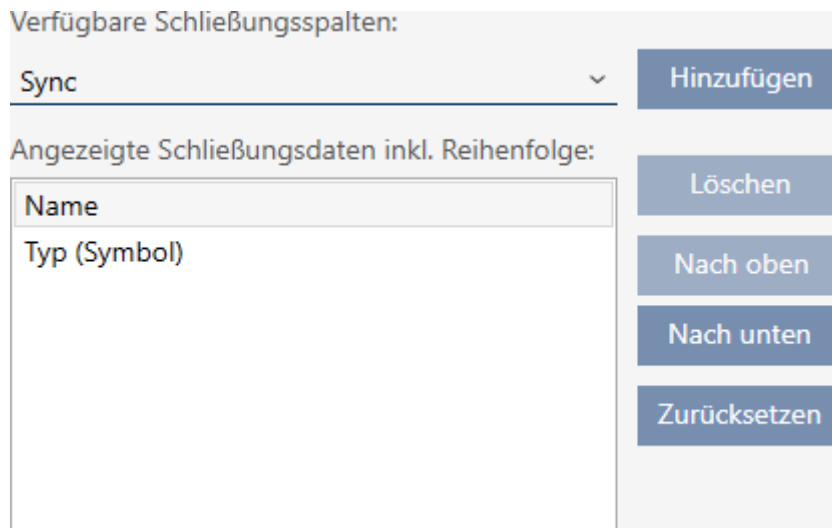
✓ Matrix screen open.

1. Click on the  Configuration button.

↳ The window with the AXM Classic matrix settings will open.



↳ The locking device columns currently displayed are listed.



2. Select the columns to be displayed in the matrix from the ▼ Available lock columns:drop-down menu.

Verfügbare Schließungsspalten:

Sync	Hinzufügen
Sync	Löschen
Raumnummer	Nach oben
Etage	Nach unten
Typ (Text)	Zurücksetzen
S/N	
Status	

3. Add and delete columns with the Add or Delete buttons.

Verfügbare Schließungsspalten:

Raumnummer	Hinzufügen
------------	------------


Angezeigte Schließungsdaten inkl. Reihenfolge:

Name	Löschen
Typ (Symbol)	Nach oben
Sync	Nach unten
	Zurücksetzen

4. Use the Up or Down buttons to change the order.
5. You can also use the Reset button to restore the default display.
6. Click on the OK button.
 - The window with the AXM Classic matrix settings closes.
 - Columns are changed as required.

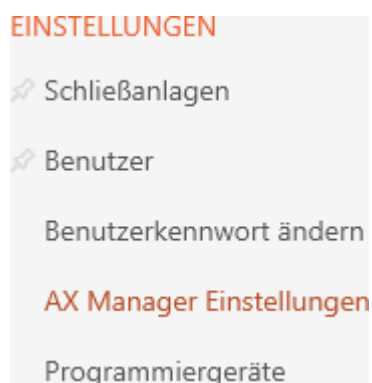
20.5 Reading access list/physical access list during synchronisation

- ✓ AXM Classic open.

1. Click the orange AXM button  AXM.
 - AXM bar opens.

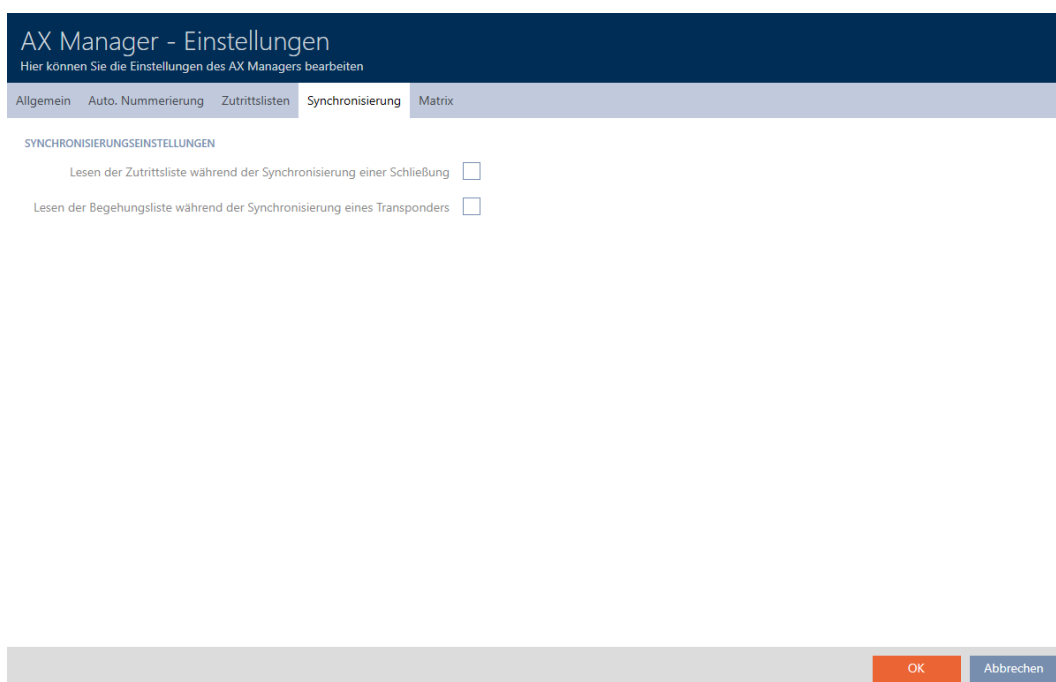


2. Select the **AX Manager settings** entry in the | SETTINGS | group.



- ↳ The AXM bar will close.
- ↳ The window with the AXM Classic settings will open.

3. Go to the [Synchronization] tab.



4. Activate the ☒ Reading the access list during synchronisation of a lock or ☒ Reading the personal audit trail during transponder synchronisation checkboxes if required.

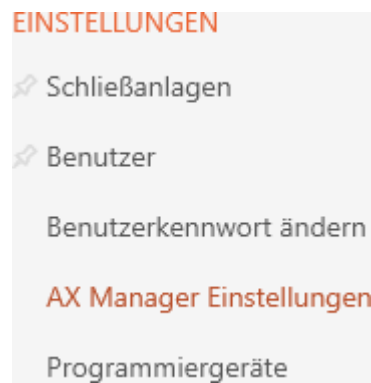
5. Click on the **OK** button.
 - ↳ The window with the AXM Classic settings closes.
 - ↳ The access list or physical access list will also be imported during synchronisation in the future.

20.6 Limiting the number of access list entries in the database

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
1. Click the orange AXM button **AXM**.
 - ↳ AXM bar opens.



2. Select the **AX Manager settings** entry in the | SETTINGS | group.



- ↳ The AXM bar will close.
- ↳ The window with the AXM Classic settings will open.

3. Go to the [Access lists] tab.

4. Select one of the three options: ☒ Unlimited, ☐ temporal (max. 2000 days) or ☐ by number (max. 10,000 entries).

5. Click on the **OK** button.

↳ The window with the AXM Classic settings closes.

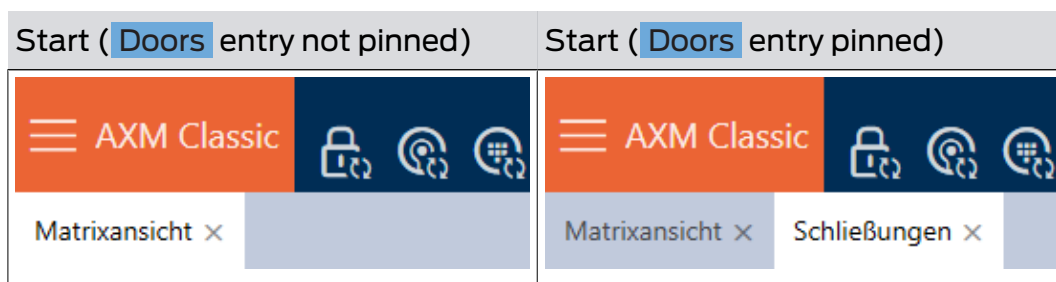
↳ Access list restriction is configured.

20.7 Pinning tabs



Experience has shown that you need some entries from the AXM bar more frequently.



You will see a grey pushpin next to some entries. You can use this pushpin to pin the entry in question and open it automatically the next time you start AXM Classic.




✓ AXM Classic open.

1. Click the orange AXM button  AXM.
↳ AXM bar opens.
2. Click on the grey pushpin  next to the entry you wish to pin.

SCHLIESSANLAGENSTEUERUNG


 Matrixansicht

 Schließungen

 Transponder


 PinCode Tastaturen

 Berechtigungsgruppen

 Zeitplansteuerung

↳ Pushpin turns orange.


SCHLIESSANLAGENSTEUERUNG


 Matrixansicht

 Schließungen

 Transponder

 PinCode Tastaturen

 Berechtigungsgruppen

 Zeitplansteuerung

↳ The pinned entry is automatically opened the next time the AXM Classic is started.

20.8 Changing automatic numbering

AXM Classic takes over the numbering of personnel and doors for you by default.

Personnel numbers	Door numbers
PERSONENDETAILS <div> <div>Nachname</div> <div>Weasley</div> </div> <div> <div>Vorname</div> <div>Ron</div> </div> <div> <div>Personalnummer</div> <div>PN-1</div> </div>	TÜRDETAILS <div> <div>Name</div> <div>Gryffindor dormitory</div> </div> <div> <div>Tür-Code</div> <div>DC-00001</div> </div>
PN-1	DC-00001
PN-2	DC-00002
PN-X	DC-XXXXX

The abbreviations *PN*- (personnel number) and *DC*- (door code) can be changed in the AXM Classic properties:

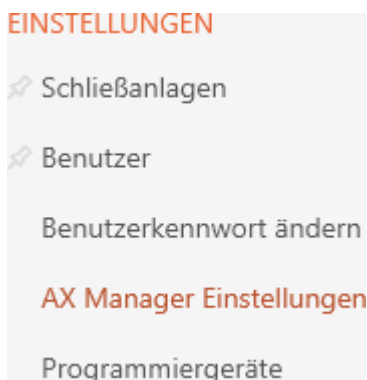
✓ AXM Classic open.

1. Click the orange AXM button .

↳ AXM bar opens.



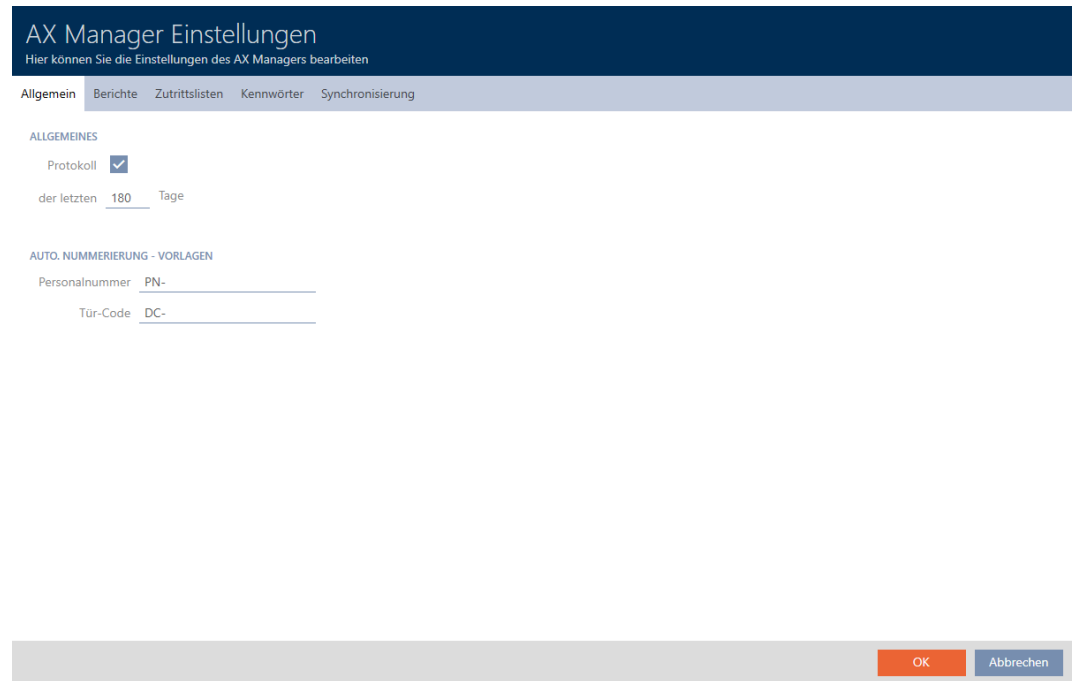
2. Select the **AX Manager settings** entry in the | SETTINGS | group.



↳ The AXM bar will close.

↳ The window with the AXM Classic settings will open.

3. Go to the [General] tab.



The screenshot shows the 'AX Manager Einstellungen' window. The title bar is dark blue with the text 'AX Manager Einstellungen' and a subtitle 'Hier können Sie die Einstellungen des AX Managers bearbeiten'. Below the title bar is a light blue navigation bar with tabs: 'Allgemein', 'Berichte', 'Zutrittslisten', 'Kennwörter', and 'Synchronisierung'. The 'Allgemein' tab is selected. The main content area is white and contains the following settings:

- ALLGEMEINES**
 - Protokoll ☒
 - der letzten Tage
- AUTO. NUMMERIERUNG - VORLAGEN**
 - Personalnummer
 - Tür-Code

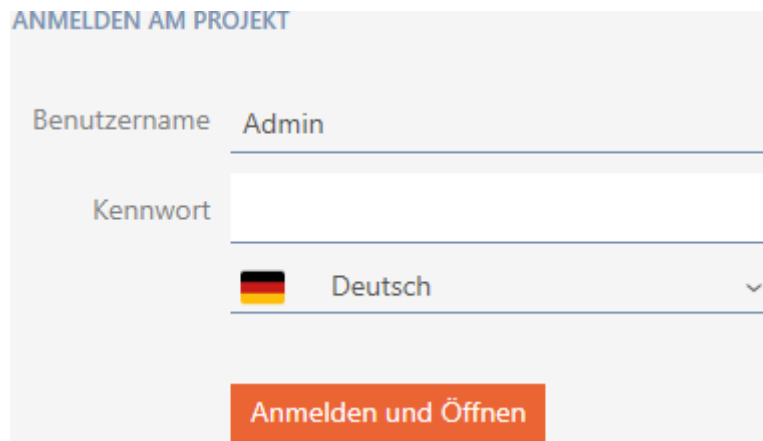
At the bottom right of the window, there are two buttons: 'OK' (orange) and 'Abbrechen' (blue).

4. Enter the required abbreviations in the Personnel number or Door code fields.
5. Click on the **OK** button.
 - ↳ The window with the AXM Classic settings closes.
 - ↳ Personnel numbers and door codes will be generated with the modified abbreviation in the future.
 - ↳ Existing personnel numbers or door codes will remain unchanged.

20.9 Changing the language

The AXM Classic is available in different languages. All available languages are automatically installed during installation.

When you launch the program for the first time, you will see a special window where you can set up your first project. The normal login window will then appear:



Select your preferred language in the Password field.





20.10 Personalising reports and exports

AXM Classic allows you to personalise your reports and exports:

- Logo for header
 - Permitted formats: .bmp, .jpg, .png
 - Automatic scaling (frame format: 25:10.5; also see *Scaling image files* [▶ 454])
- Information for the header
 - Company
 - Street
 - Town/city, postcode
 - Telephone
 - Email
 - Contact
- Logo for footer (frame format: 3:1; also see *Scaling image files* [▶ 454])
 - Permitted formats: .bmp, .jpg, .png

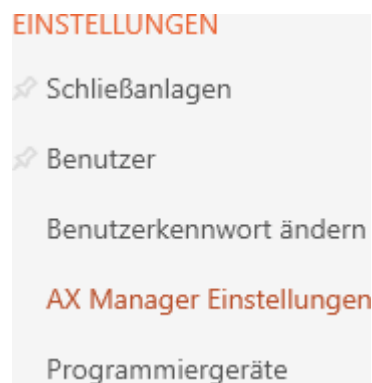
This information is used universally for all reports to ensure a uniform appearance.

✓ AXM Classic open.

1. Click on the orange AXM icon .  AXM bar opens.



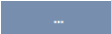
2. Select the **AX Manager settings** entry in the | SETTINGS | group.



- ↳ The AXM bar will close.
- ↳ The "AX Manager settings" window will open.


3. Change to the "[Reports]" tab.

4. Fill in the fields in the "Address" section.
 - ↳ Uncompleted fields are hidden in the report.

5. Click on the  button in the "Logos" section.
 - ↳ The Explorer window will open.
6. Select a suitable image file for the header or footer.
 - ↳ Explorer window closes.
 - ↳ Selected image files are displayed in the "Logos" section.

LOGOS



7. Click on the  button.
 - ↳ "AX Manager settings" window closes.
- ↳ Reports will now be issued with your own information and logos in the future.

SimonsVoss Technologies GmbH
 Feringastrasse 4
 85774 Unterföhring
 Tel.: 089 99 228 333
 E-Mail: support-simonsvoss@allegion.com
 Kontakt: Support



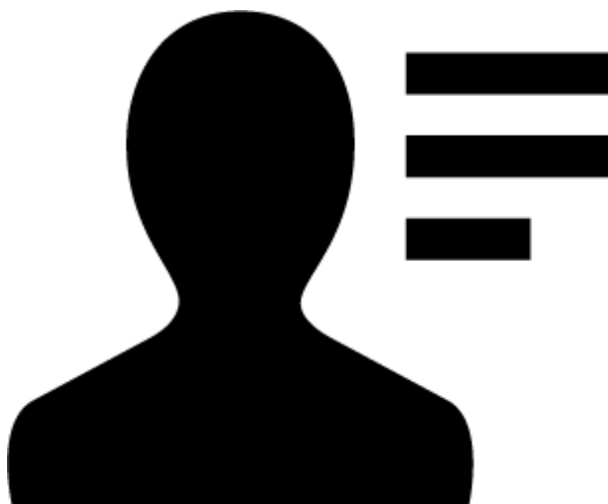
CS/CM/CD - Bericht

Ausdruck vom: 04 Januar 2022 14:59

1/2



20.11 Personalising properties for person details



The default properties that AXM Classic provides for persons and locking devices may not be suitable for your application.

For example, you might like an office number instead of the standard Title field.

In this case, AXM Classic gives you the freedom to decide for yourself which properties you want to work with:

- Hide properties you don't need easily. You can unhide the properties again later at any time (see [Hide and show existing fields](#) [▶ 370]).

In the example, you hide the default Title field.

- Create your own properties (see [Creating your own fields](#) [▶ 375]).

In the example, you create an own field called office number.



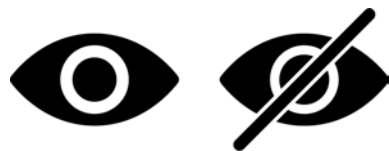
NOTE

Accidental editing of properties set across the project

Property personalisation applies to all locking systems within the same project. For example, a property that you delete within a locking system is also deleted in all other locking systems.

- Before editing, consider whether you'd also like to edit the properties in all other locking systems.

20.11.1 Hide and show existing fields



AXM Classic contains the following fields by default:

Person details

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Titel	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Eingestellt bis	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Abteilung
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Adresse	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Geburtstag	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> E-Mail
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Ort/Gebäude	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Kostenstelle	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Telefon
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Eingestellt am	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Foto	

- Title
- Address
- Location/Building

- Set on
- Quitting date
- Date of birth
- Cost Centre
- Photo
- Department
- E-Mail
- Telephone

Each of these fields can be hidden and unhidden again.



NOTE


Hiding does not delete content

If you merely hide a field, the field's content is retained in the database. The content is restored as soon as the field is displayed again.

Fields with content that are hidden will continue to be used for reports. This ensures that absolutely all stored data is exported in the GDPR report (see *Exporting the data protection report (GDPR)* [▶ 422]), for example.

1. Do not use the hide function if you actually want to delete data.
2. Delete the content of the individual field or the entire person or their identification medium instead (see *Deleting an identification medium* [▶ 106]).

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
- ✓ Identification medium available.

1. Click on the orange AXM icon .
 - ↳ AXM bar opens.




2. Select the **Transponder** entry in the | LOCKING SYSTEM CONTROL | group.

SCHLIESSANLAGENSTEUERUNG


- Matrixansicht
- Schließungen
- Transponder**
- PinCode Tastaturen
- Berechtigungsgruppen
- Zeitplansteuerung

- ↳ The AXM bar will close.
- ↳ The window with identification media opens.


Transponder ×




Neu




Löschen




In Matrix anzeigen




Duplizieren




Ausgabe



DSGVO-Daten





Export









Anzeigefilter löschen

Hogwarts 1





Nachn. ^	Vorname ^	S/N ^	Typ ^	Sync ^	Status ^	Zeitgruppe ^	Aktivierungsdatum / Verfallsdatum ^
>	Granger	Hermine	002TU6TC				
	Hagrid	Rubeus	UID-10000000979A4F				
	Lovegood	Luna	002U04AT				
	McGonagall	Minerva	UID-1000000034DB9B				
	Weasley	Percy	000XCKNG				

3. Click on any identification medium.
- ↳ The identification medium window will open.

Transponder - Details

Hier können Sie die Details des Transponders bearbeiten

Synchronisieren In Matrix anzeigen

- Details
- Personendetails
- Transponderkonfiguration
- Zusätzliche Schließanlagen
- Berechtigungsgruppen
- Hashtags
- Aktionen
- Begehungsliste
- Berechtigte Türen

TRANSPONDER DETAILS

Seriennummer n/a

Transpondertyp Ⓢ Transponder

Firmware Version

Letzte Synchronisierung

Sync Erstprogrammierung

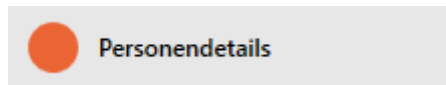
Batteriestatus

Zeitgruppe ☐ Zeitgruppe 1

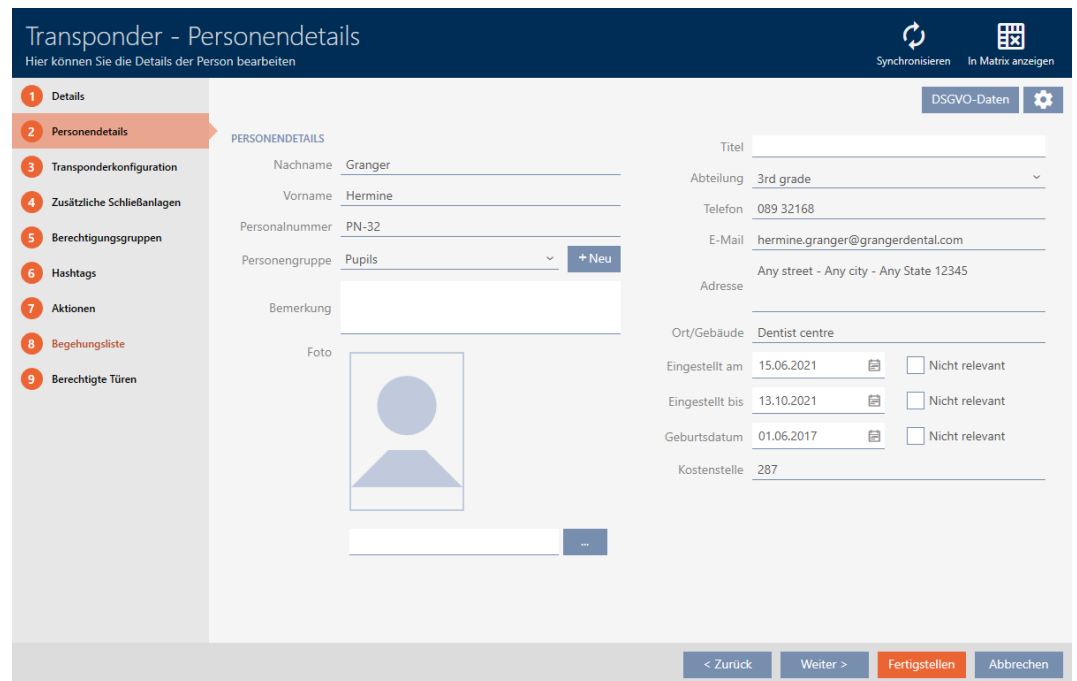
Beschreibung

< Zurück Weiter > Fertigstellen Abbrechen

4. Click on the Person details tab.



→ Window switches to the Person details tab.



Transponder - Personendetails
Hier können Sie die Details der Person bearbeiten

Synchronisieren In Matrix anzeigen

DSGVO-Daten

1 Details
2 Personendetails
3 Transponderkonfiguration
4 Zusätzliche Schließanlagen
5 Berechtigungsgruppen
6 Hashtags
7 Aktionen
8 Begehungsliste
9 Berechtigte Türen

PERSONENDETAILS

Nachname Granger
Vorname Hermine
Personalnummer PN-32
Personengruppe Pupils + Neu
Bemerkung
Foto

Titel
Abteilung 3rd grade
Telefon 089 32168
E-Mail hermine.granger@grangerdental.com
Adresse Any street - Any city - Any State 12345
Ort/Gebäude Dentist centre
Eingestellt am 15.06.2021 Nicht relevant
Eingestellt bis 13.10.2021 Nicht relevant
Geburtsdatum 01.06.2017 Nicht relevant
Kostenstelle 287

< Zurück Weiter > Fertigstellen Abbrechen

5. Click on the  configuration button.



6. The "Configuration" window will open.

Personendetails - Konfiguration

Hier können Sie konfigurieren, welche Personendatenfelder angezeigt werden sollen

☒ Titel
 ☒ Adresse
 ☒ Ort/Gebäude
 ☒ Eingestellt am

☒ Eingestellt bis
 ☒ Geburtstag
 ☒ Kostenstelle
 ☒ Foto

☒ Abteilung
 ☒ E-Mail
 ☒ Telefon

Benutzerdefinierte Felder

Name	Typ	Erforderlich	Eindeutig

7. Activate or deactivate the required fields (example: deactivate the ☐ Title check box).

8. Click on the **OK** button.

9. "Configuration" window closes.

↳ The identification medium window shows the changed fields in the Person details tab (example: the Title field is missing).

Transponder - Personendetails

Hier können Sie die Details der Person bearbeiten

Synchronisieren

In Matrix anzeigen

DSGVO-Daten

⚙️

1 Details

2 **Personendetails**

3 Transponderkonfiguration

4 Zusätzliche Schließanlagen

5 Berechtigungsgruppen

6 Hashtags

7 Aktionen

8 Begehungsliste

9 Berechtigte Türen

PERSONENDETAILS

Nachname

Granger

Vorname

Hermine

Personalnummer

PN-32


Personengruppe

Pupils

+ Neu

Bemerkung

Foto



Abteilung

3rd grade

Telefon

089 32168

E-Mail

hermine.granger@grangerdental.com

Adresse

Any street - Any city - Any State 12345

Ort/Gebäude

Dentist centre

Eingestellt am

15.06.2021

📅

☐ Nicht relevant

Eingestellt bis

13.10.2021

📅

☐ Nicht relevant

Geburtsdatum

01.06.2017

📅

☐ Nicht relevant

Kostenstelle

287

< Zurück

Weiter >

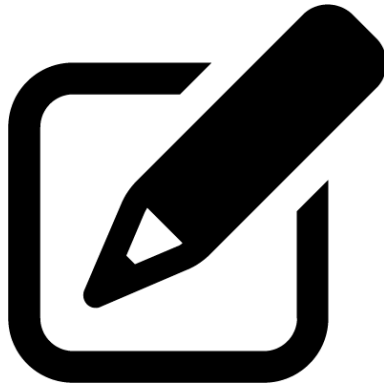
Fertigstellen

Abbrechen

10. Click on the **Finish** button.

↳ Fields are shown or hidden in all locking systems in the same project.

20.11.2 Creating your own fields



Benutzerdefinierte Felder				
Name	Typ	Erforderlich	Eindeutig	
				Hinzufügen
				Löschen

In some cases, you may need different or additional fields to those provided by your AXM Classic. Additional fields for person properties are also exported in the GDPR report (see [Exporting the data protection report \(GDPR\)](#) [▶ 422]).

For this reason, you can also create your own fields (see [Subsequently modified user-defined fields](#) [▶ 380] for more information on the properties of your own fields):

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
- ✓ Identification medium available.

1. Click on the orange AXM icon .

↳ AXM bar opens.



2. Select the **Transponder** entry in the | LOCKING SYSTEM CONTROL | group.

SCHLIESSANLAGENSTEUERUNG

- Matrixansicht
- Schließungen
- Transponder**
- PinCode Tastaturen
- Berechtigungsgruppen
- Zeitplansteuerung

- ↳ The AXM bar will close.
- ↳ The window with identification media opens.

Transponder ×								
<div><div>Neu</div><div>Löschen</div><div>In Matrix anzeigen</div><div>Duplizieren</div><div>Ausgabe</div><div>DSGVO-Daten</div><div>Export</div><div>Anzeigefilter löschen</div><div>Hogwarts 1</div><div>⌵</div><div>⌵</div></div>								
Nachn. ^	Vorname ^	S/N ^	Typ ^	Sync ^	Status ^	Zeitgruppe ^	Aktivierungsdatum / Verfallsdatum ^	
> Granger	Hermine	002TU6TC	Ⓢ					
Hagrid	Rubeus	UID-1000000979A4F	Ⓢ					
Lovegood	Luna	002U04AT	Ⓢ	↻				
McGonagall	Minerva	UID-100000034DB9B	Ⓢ					
Weasley	Percy	000XCKNG	Ⓢ					

3. Click on any identification medium.
- ↳ The identification medium window will open.

Transponder - Details

Hier können Sie die Details des Transponders bearbeiten

1 Details

2 Personendetails

3 Transponderkonfiguration

4 Zusätzliche Schließanlagen

5 Berechtigungsgruppen

6 Hashtags

7 Aktionen

8 Begehungsliste

9 Berechtigte Türen

TRANSPONDER DETAILS

Seriennummer n/a

Transpondertyp Ⓢ Transponder

Firmware Version

Letzte Synchronisierung

Sync Erstprogrammierung

Batteriestatus

Zeitgruppe ☐ Zeitgruppe 1

Beschreibung

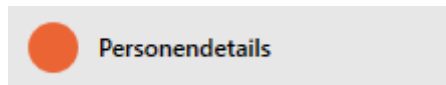
< Zurück

Weiter >

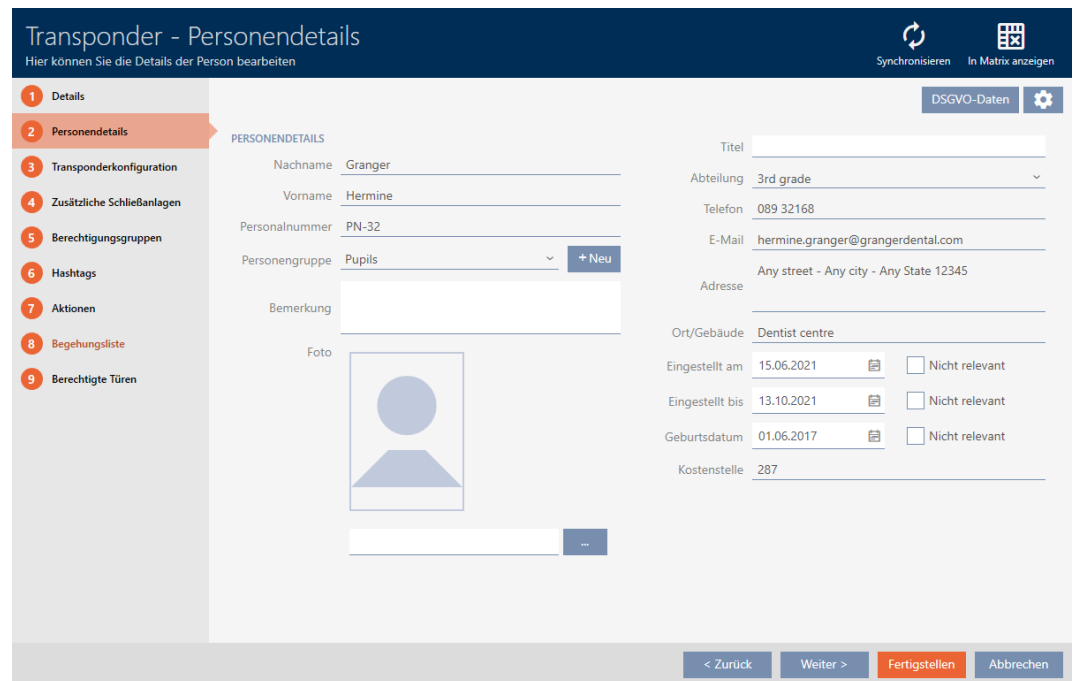
Fertigstellen

Abbrechen

4. Click on the Person details tab.



→ Window switches to the Person details tab.



Transponder - Personendetails
Hier können Sie die Details der Person bearbeiten

Synchronisieren In Matrix anzeigen

DSGVO-Daten

1 Details
2 Personendetails
3 Transponderkonfiguration
4 Zusätzliche Schließanlagen
5 Berechtigungsgruppen
6 Hashtags
7 Aktionen
8 Begehungsliste
9 Berechtigte Türen

PERSONENDETAILS

Nachname Granger
Vorname Hermine
Personalnummer PN-32
Personengruppe Pupils + Neu
Bemerkung
Foto

Titel
Abteilung 3rd grade
Telefon 089 32168
E-Mail hermine.granger@grangerdental.com
Adresse Any street - Any city - Any State 12345
Ort/Gebäude Dentist centre
Eingestellt am 15.06.2021 Nicht relevant
Eingestellt bis 13.10.2021 Nicht relevant
Geburtsdatum 01.06.2017 Nicht relevant
Kostenstelle 287

< Zurück Weiter > Fertigstellen Abbrechen

5. Click on the  configuration button.



6. The "Configuration" window will open.

7. Click on the **Add** button.

→ The "Configuration" window will open.

8. Enter the name of your user-defined field in the Name field (example: *office no.*).

→ This name will be displayed in front of the input field later.

9. If an entry in your field needs to be mandatory: activate the ☒ Required check box (example: office no. is not mandatory – not every employee has an office with a number).
10. If an entry in your field must not be reused for the same field for another person: activate the ☒ Clearly check box (example: office no. is not clear – a number of employees work in the same office – therefore do not activate the check box).
11. Click on the **Finish** button.
 - ↳ "Configuration" window closes.
 - ↳ Your new user-defined field is now listed.

Benutzerdefinierte Felder

Name	Typ	Erforderlich	Eindeutig	
Büronr.	Text	Nein	Nein	

Hinzufügen
Löschen

12. Click on the **OK** button.
13. "Configuration" window closes.
 - ↳ The identification medium window displays your new user-defined field in the Person details tab (example: The *office no.* field is displayed).

Transponder - Personendetails
Hier können Sie die Details der Person bearbeiten

Synchronisieren In Matrix anzeigen

DSGVO-Daten

1 Details
2 Personendetails
3 Transponderkonfiguration
4 Zusätzliche Schließanlagen
5 Berechtigungsgruppen
6 Hashtags
7 Aktionen
8 Begehungliste
9 Berechtigte Türen

PERSONENDETAILS

Nachname Granger
Vorname Hermine
Personalnummer PN-32
Personengruppe Pupils + Neu
Bemerkung
Foto

Titel
Abteilung 3rd grade
Telefon 089 32168
E-Mail hermine.granger@grangerdental.com
Adresse Any street - Any city - Any State 12345
Ort/Gebäude Dentist centre
Eingestellt am 15.06.2021 ☐ Nicht relevant
Eingestellt bis 13.10.2021 ☐ Nicht relevant
Geburtsdatum 01.06.2017 ☐ Nicht relevant
Kostenstelle 287
Büronr.

< Zurück Weiter > Fertigstellen Abbrechen

14. Click on the **Finish** button.
 - ↳ Your new user-defined field is available in all locking systems belonging to the same project.

**NOTE****AXM Classic's behaviour with user-defined fields created or modified at a later date**

User-defined fields can be created at any time and changed at a later date. Example: you create a required field even though some people already exist in the locking system.

This results in this newly created required field being empty for existing persons, even though it is marked as ☒ Required.

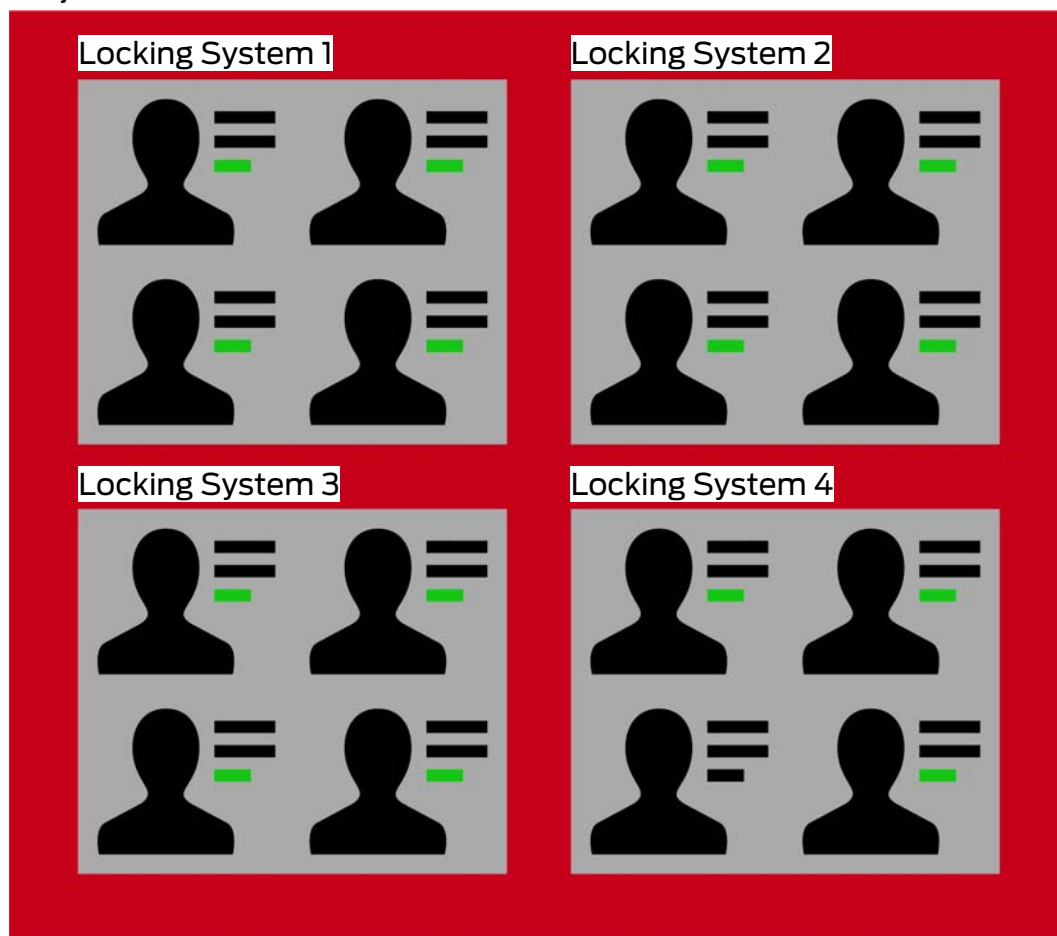
- Find out how AXM Classic responds in such cases (see *Subsequently modified user-defined fields* [▶ 380]).

20.11.2.1 Subsequently modified user-defined fields

Your AXM Classic allows you to create custom fields at any time (see *Creating your own fields* [▶ 375]).

User-defined fields always apply throughout the entire project – i.e. they apply to all properties concerned in all locking systems of a project. In the diagram shown as an example, the green user-defined field has been newly created and applies to all persons concerned.

Project



Example: You create a custom field for "Person details". In the future, this field will thus be available:

- For all persons
- In all locking systems
- Within your project.

User-defined fields can have two important properties: ☒ Required and ☒ Clearly.

The following examples and explanations deals with user-defined properties for persons.

User-defined properties for new persons

Required	Clearly
<p>If a field marked as required yet not completed is displayed, the Finish button is greyed out.</p> <p>You can only complete the input once you have completed the field.</p> <p>Required fields that are not entered are highlighted in red. In the example, office no. has been marked as <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Required:</p> <div><div>Kostenstelle287</div><div>Das Feld ist erforderlich</div><div>Büronr.</div></div>	<p>If a field is shown as uniquely marked, the AXM Classic will first accept each entry. However, as soon as the entries are saved with the Finish button, AXM Classic checks whether the same entry already exists in the same field for another object. If this is the case, the Finish button is greyed out.</p> <p>You can only complete the entry after you have entered no value or a unique value. In the example, office no. has been marked as <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Clearly:</p> <div><div>Kostenstelle287</div><div>Das Feld ist nicht eindeutig</div><div>Büronr.1</div></div>

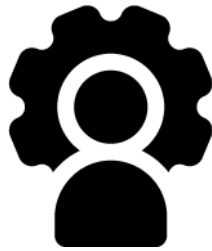
New user-defined properties for existing persons

Required	Clearly
<p>Persons who have already been created do not have an office number yet. As soon as you open such a person, the newly available field is highlighted in red:</p> <div><div>Kostenstelle287</div><div>Das Feld ist erforderlich</div><div>Büronr.</div></div> <p>You can only complete the input once you have completed the field.</p> <p>Empty values are therefore possible for newly created required fields.</p>	<p>No problem. A field that is newly created cannot be filled with duplicate values. All newly entered values are checked before saving.</p>

Modified user-defined properties for existing persons

Required	Clearly
<p>Fields which become required at a later point in time are treated as newly created required fields:</p> <p>Persons who have already been created do not have an office number yet. As soon as you open such a person, the newly available field is highlighted in red:</p> <div><div>Kostenstelle287</div><div>Das Feld ist erforderlich</div><div>Büronr.</div></div> <p>You can only complete the input once you have completed the field. Empty values are therefore possible for fields which become required at a later point in time.</p>	<p>Fields that are made unique at a later point in time are treated as newly created unique fields:</p> <p>Persons who have already been created can have the same entry several times in the same field – a unique input was not required before now. As soon as you open a person and click on the Finish button, AXM Classic checks whether all unique fields are completed with unique values. If they are not, the fields concerned are highlighted in red:</p> <div><div>Kostenstelle287</div><div>Das Feld ist nicht eindeutig</div><div>Büronr.1</div></div> <p>You can only complete the entry after you have entered no value or a unique value.</p>


21. Administrative tasks



21.1 Creating a backup


Your database and thus your workload can be quickly restored if a backup is copied on a regular basis.

You can easily create the backup in AXM Classic itself:

- On the login screen (Backup  button)
- In the expandable AXM bar (Backup button)

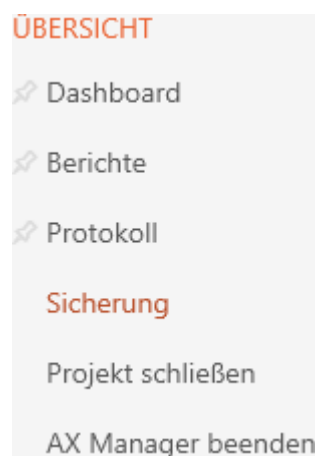
This section explains how to back up the database using the expandable AXM bar.

✓ AXM Classic open.

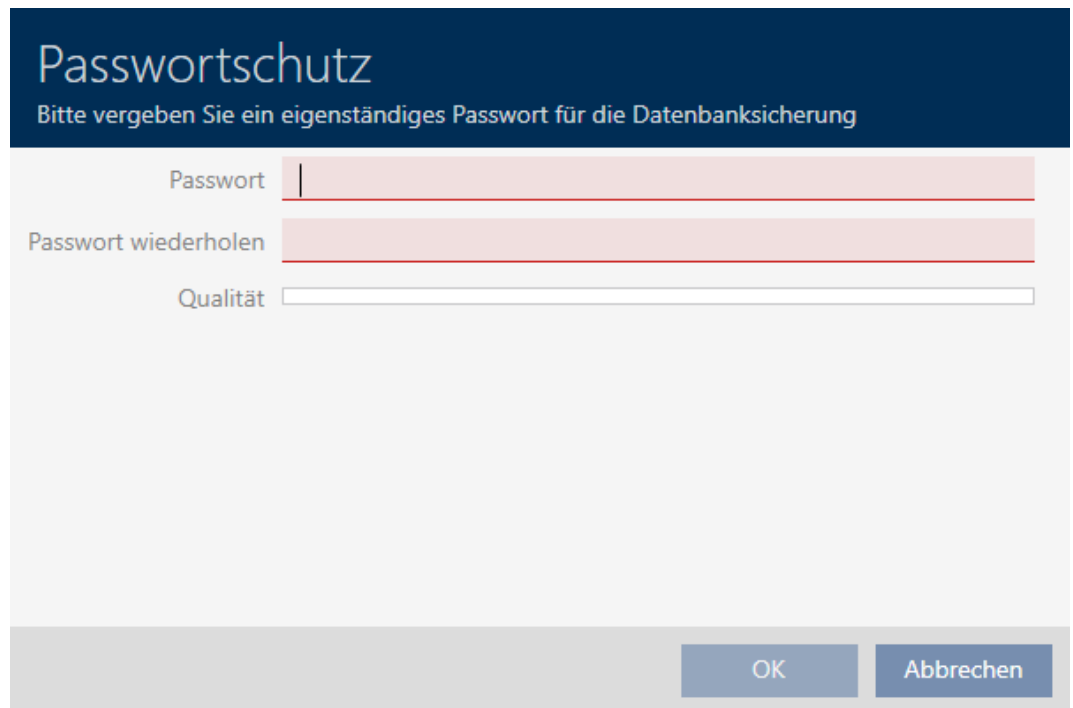
1. Click on the orange AXM icon  AXM.
↳ AXM bar opens.



2. Click on the Backup entry in the | OVERVIEW | group.



- The AXM bar will close.
- The window for assigning passwords will open.



3. Enter a password in the Password field to protect this backup.
 - A coloured bar shows you how secure your password is.

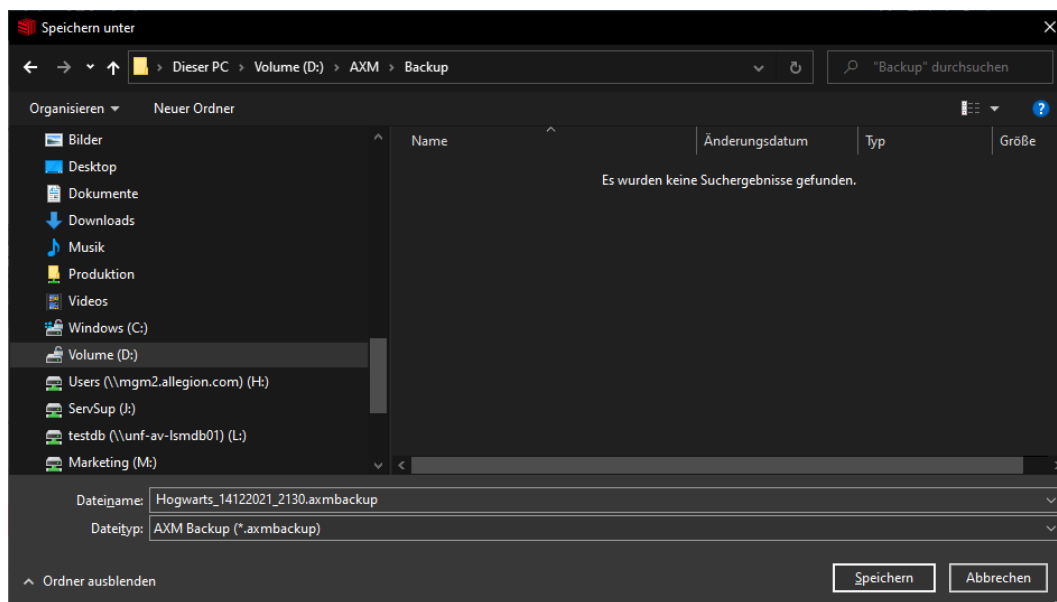
Quality 

4. Repeat the entered password in the Repeat password field.
5. Click on the **OK** button.
 - The window for assigning passwords closes.
 - Backup is being created.



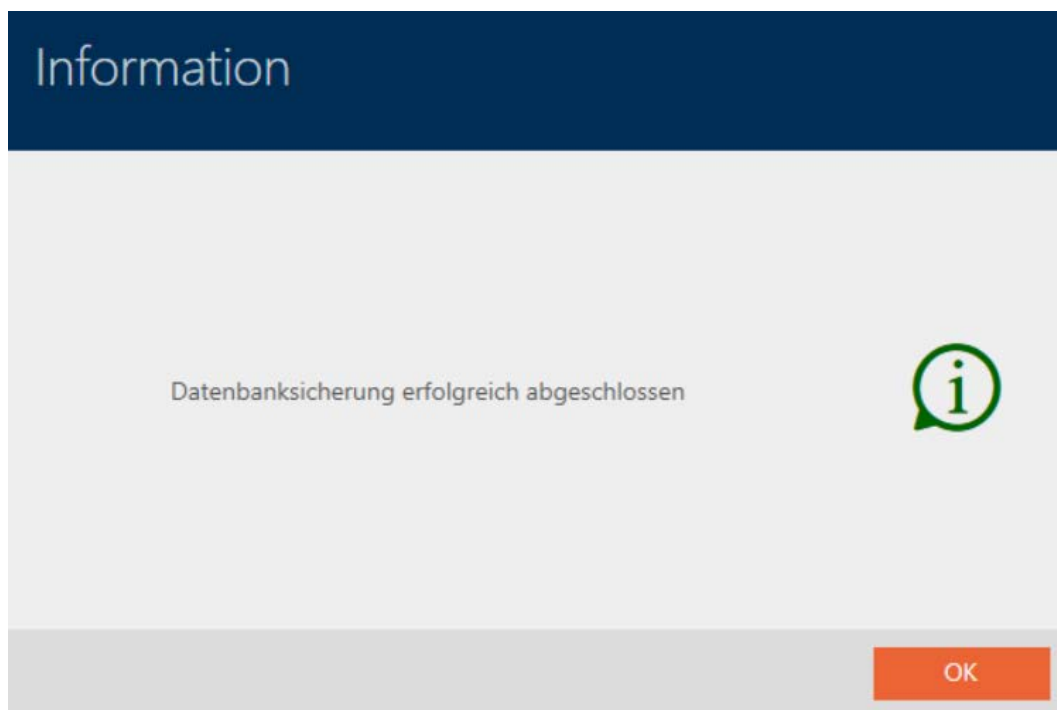
- The Explorer window will open.

6. Save the backup file (extension: .axmbackup) in a file directory of your choice.

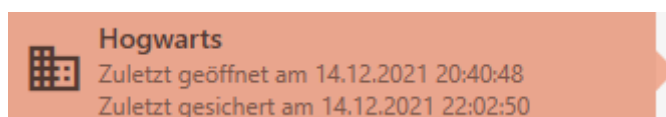


➡ Explorer window closes.

➡ Backup is complete.



You can also see when you last created a backup on the AXM Classic login screen:



21.2 Restoring the backup

If you restore a backup, restore the database to a previously backed-up state.




NOTE

Backup has no influence on locking devices

The restore only applies to the database. It has no effect on existing identification media and locking devices.

- Synchronise identification media and transponders if necessary (see *Synchronisation: Comparison between locking plan and reality* [► 330]).

✓ Backup available (see *Creating a backup* [► 384]).

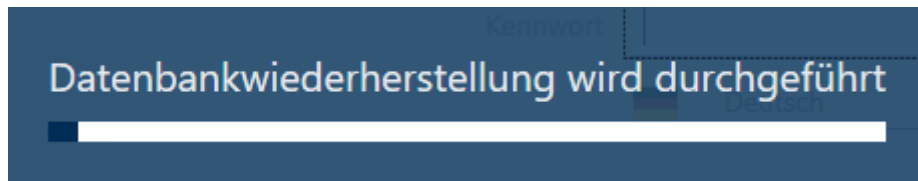
1. Click on the **Restore**  button on the login screen.
 - ↳ The Explorer window will open.
2. Go to your backup.
3. Click on the **Open** button.
 - ↳ Explorer window closes.
 - ↳ Password prompt window will open.

Passwortschutz

Bitte geben Sie zur Wiederherstellung das Sicherungspasswort ein (nicht das Anmelden-Kennwort!)

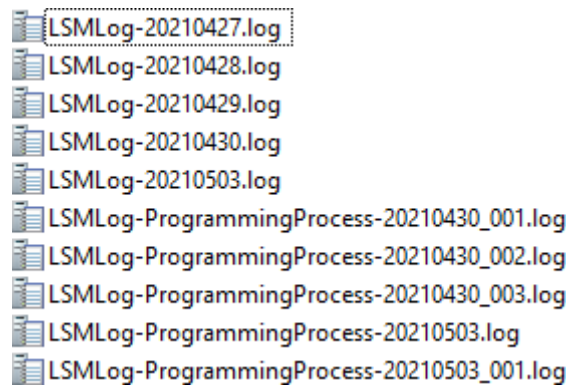
Passwort


4. Enter the password you entered while creating the backup in the Password field.
5. Click on the **OK** button.
 - ↳ Password prompt window closes.
 - ↳ The database is restored.



21.3 Exporting error logs

Error logs help to resolve support cases more quickly and pinpoint any problems more quickly.



You can export error logs either on the login screen (**Error Files**  button) or in the AXM bar (**Download error files** button).

The following description explains how to export the error logs using the AXM bar:

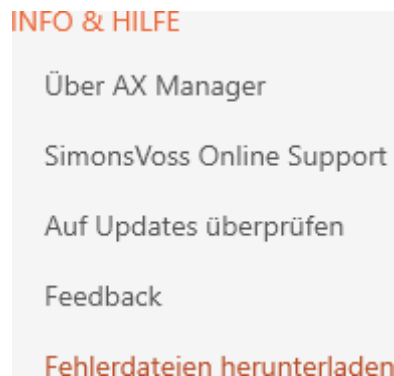
✓ AXM Classic open.

1. Click the orange AXM button .

↳ AXM bar opens.




2. Select the **Download error files** entry in the | INFO & HELP | group.



- ↳ The Explorer window will open.
3. Save the error log (file extension: .zip) to a file directory of your choice.
- ↳ The error log is now exported.

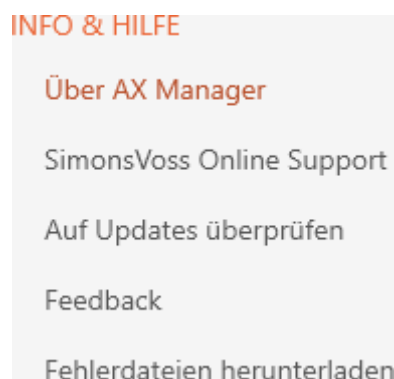
21.4 Displaying version number and licence key for the AXM installed

- ✓ AXM Classic open.

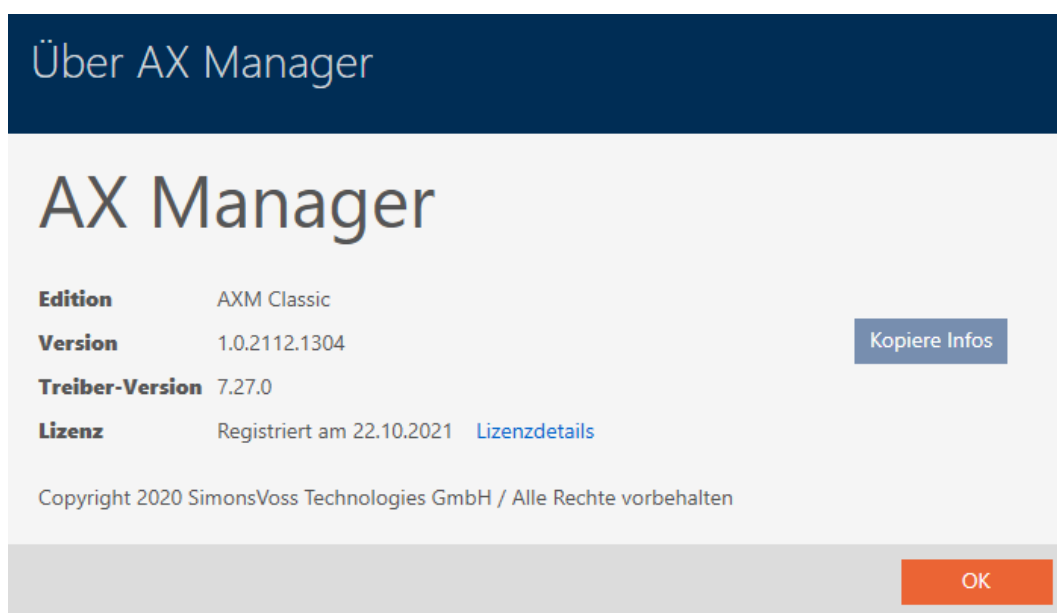
1. Click the orange AXM button .
- ↳ AXM bar opens.



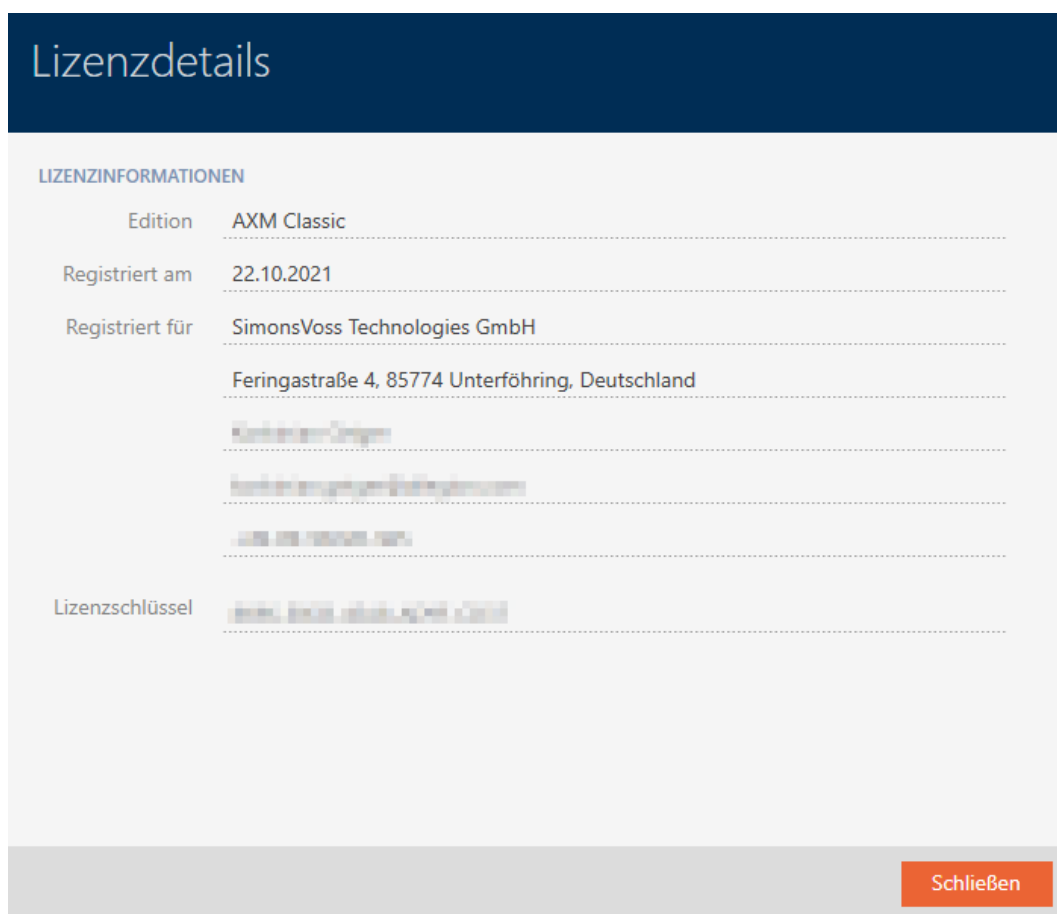
2. Select the **About AX Manager** entry in the | INFO & HELP | group.



- ↳ The info window about AXM Classic will open.



- Click on the **Licence details** button.
 - The info window about AXM Classic closes.
 - The licence info window will open.



- Click on the **Lock** button.
 - The licence info window closes.

21.5 User management

21.5.1 Changing the user password


Your user password must meet the following requirements:

- Be at least 8 characters long
- Contain upper and lower case letters

You can achieve even greater security if you also include numbers (1234...) and special characters (!\$%&?...).

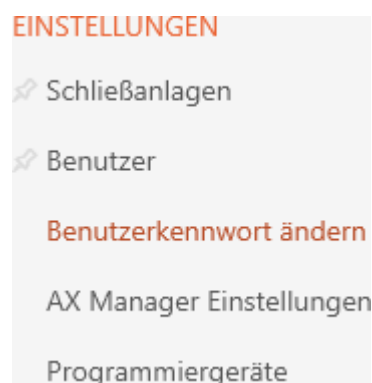
It goes without saying that each user can only change their own user password. Administrators can improve security with increased requirements for user passwords (see [Increase password security](#) [▶ 393]).

✓ AXM Classic open.

1. Click the orange AXM button .
↳ AXM bar opens.



2. Select the **Change user password** entry in the | SETTINGS | group.




- ↳ The window for changing the user password will open.

Kennwortänderung

Hier können Sie das Kennwort ändern

Benutzername	Admin
Altes Kennwort	<input type="password"/>
Neues Kennwort	<input type="password"/>
Neues Kennwort wiederholen	<input type="password"/>
Qualität	<input type="text"/>

3. Enter your current user password in the Old password field.
4. Enter your new password in the New password: and Repeat new password fields.
 A coloured bar shows you how secure your password is.

Kennwortänderung

Hier können Sie das Kennwort ändern

Benutzername Admin

Altes Kennwort

Neues Kennwort

Neues Kennwort wiederholen

Qualität

- ↳ The user password has now changed.



21.5.2 Increase password security

Passwords are a key component in your security concept. You can increase security using various settings:

SICHERHEIT BENUTZERKENNWORT

Kennworthistorie der letzten 10 Kennwörter verwenden ☐

Den Benutzer nach 3malig falsch eingegebenem Kennwort sperren ☐

Hohe Kennwortsicherheit ☐

- ☒ Use password history of the last 10 passwords

The new password must not be the same as any of the last ten passwords.


- ☒ Lock the user after 3 incorrect password attempts

- If a user has entered the password incorrectly three times, they will no longer be able to log in until they have been unlocked.

ANMELDEN AM PROJEKT

Benutzername AdminAL

Kennwort *****

 Deutsch


Anmelden und Öffnen

Der Benutzer wurde gesperrt. Bitte wenden sie sich an den Projekt-Administrator.


- ❑ You as *Admin* must delete and create a new *AdminAL* user in AXM Classic.
- ❑ ☒ High password security
AXM Classic automatically rejects trivial passwords such as "12345678".

Information

Das gewählte Kennwort entspricht nicht den Sicherheitsanforderungen.
Um die Qualität des Kennwortes zu erhöhen, benutzen Sie Groß- und Kleinbuchstaben, Ziffern und Sonderzeichen.

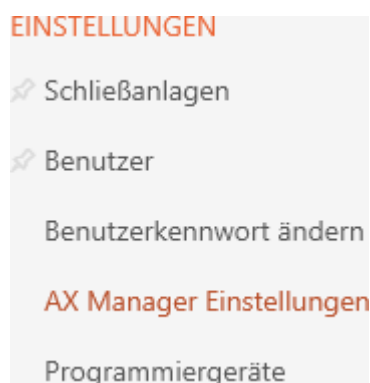


OK

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
- 1. Click the orange AXM button  AXM.
 - ➔ AXM bar opens.



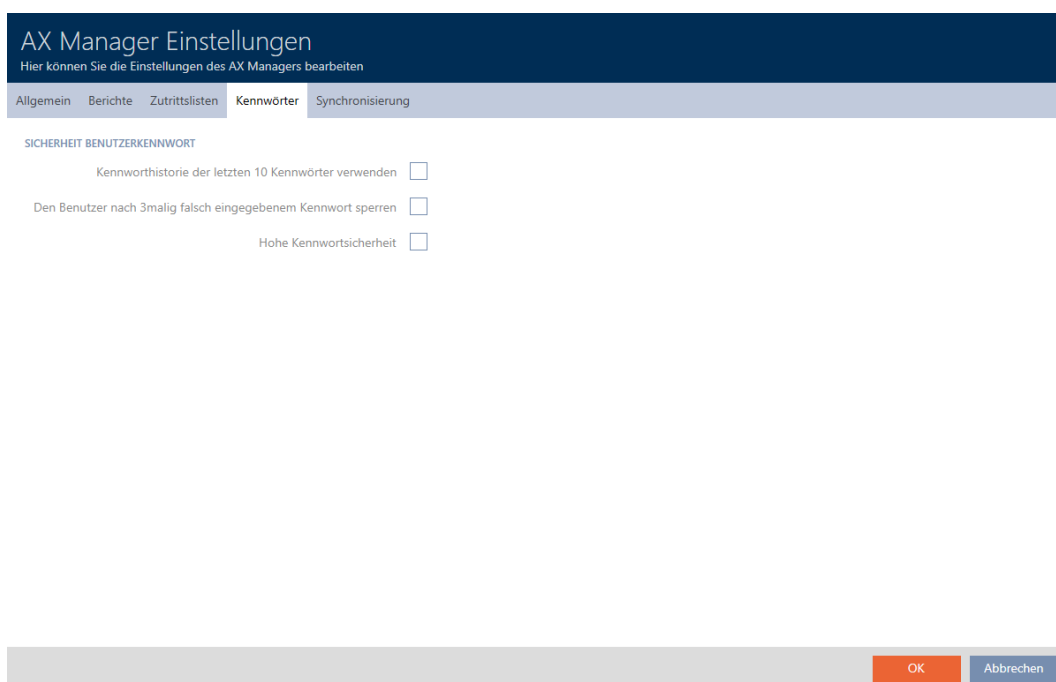
2. Select the **AX Manager settings** entry in the | SETTINGS | group.



↳ The AXM bar will close.

↳ The window with the AXM Classic settings will open.

3. Go to the Passwords tab.



4. Activate the desired check boxes.

5. Click on the **OK** button.
 - ↳ The window with the AXM Classic settings closes.
 - ↳ New password requirements are active.

21.5.3 Name person as an AXM user

Benutzer x

+ Neu Löschen Anzeigefilter löschen

Name	Zugewiesene Person
> Admin	Granger, Hermine
AdminAL	

You can name people in your project as AXM users to keep track of AXM Classic users. A person can be assigned to several users. The contact details for this person are taken directly from the database and automatically displayed for the user concerned.

Difference between Admin and AdminAL

There are only two user types in AXM Classic: Admin and AdminAL.

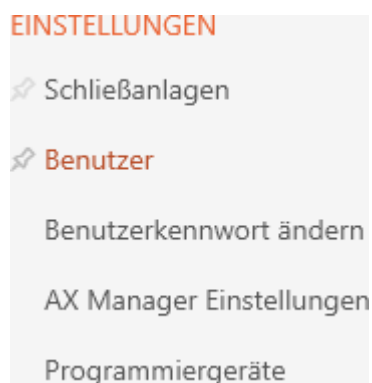
- **Admin** is the default user.
- **AdminAL** means AdminAccessList and is a strictly limited user. An AdminAL can mainly read access lists without having full access to the locking system. This allows other persons to read access lists without being able to manipulate the locking system themselves.

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
- ✓ At least one identification medium or at least one person is created.

1. Click on the orange AXM icon **AXM**.
 - ↳ AXM bar opens.



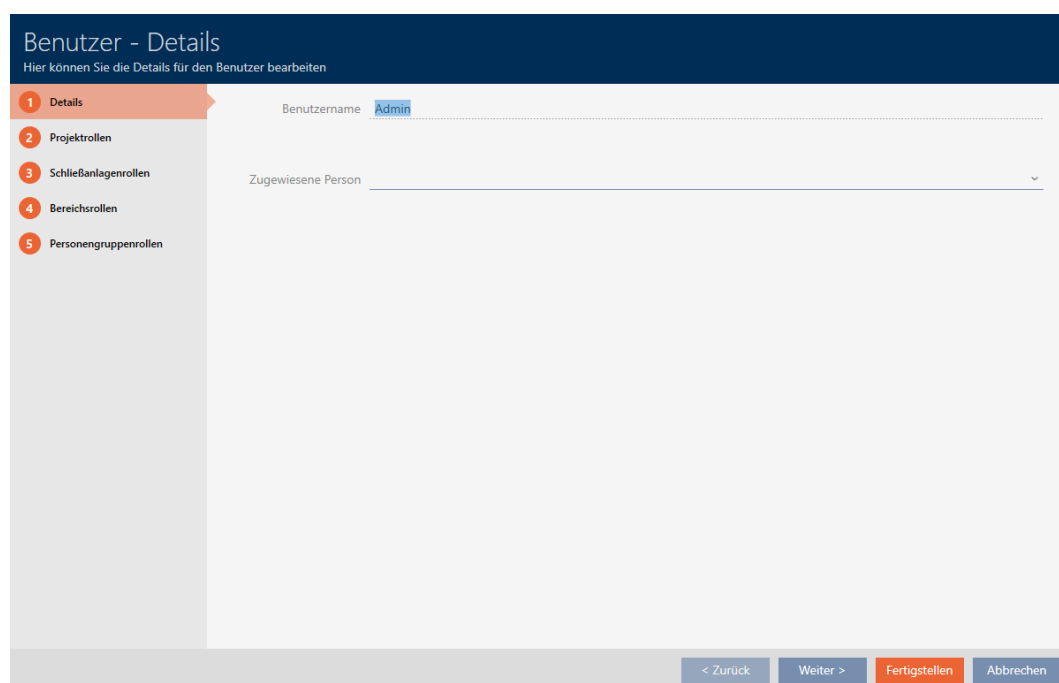
2. Select the **User** entry in the | SETTINGS | group.



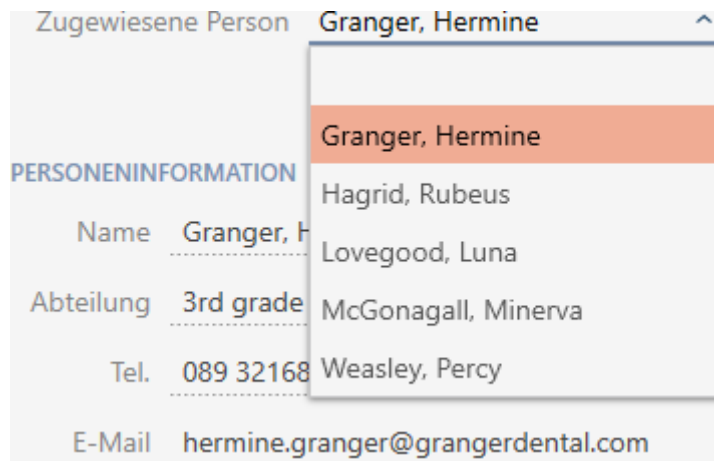
- ↳ The AXM bar will close.
- ↳ The [User] tab will open.



3. Click on the user to whom you wish to assign a person in the locking system.
- ↳ The "User" window will open.



4. Select the person in your project that you wish to assign to the user from the ▼ Assigned person drop-down menu.



Zugewiesene Person Granger, Hermine

PERSONENINFORMATION

Name Granger, Hermine

Abteilung 3rd grade

Tel. 089 32168

E-Mail hermine.granger@grangerdental.com

Granger, Hermine

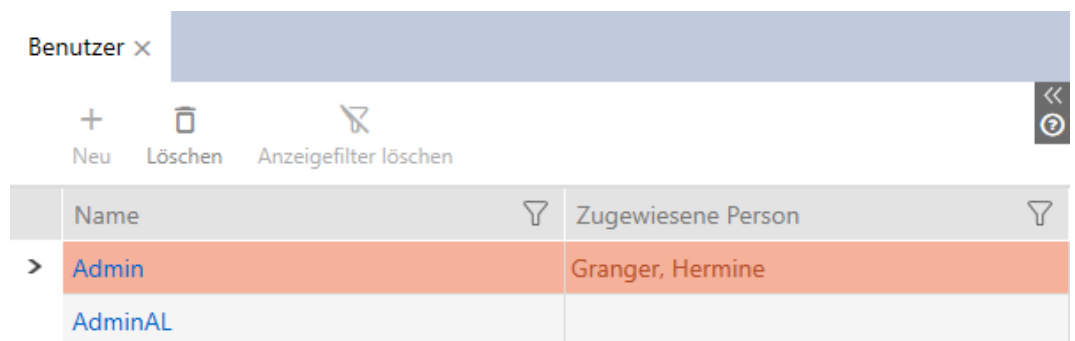
Hagrid, Rubeus

Lovegood, Luna

McGonagall, Minerva

Weasley, Percy

- ↳ The "Person information" section is automatically completed with the information stored for this person (Name, Department, Tel. and E-Mail).
5. Click on the **Finish** button.
- ↳ "User" window closes.
 - ↳ Assigned person is displayed next to the user.



Benutzer x

+ Neu - Löschen Anzeigefilter löschen

Name	Zugewiesene Person
Admin	Granger, Hermine
AdminAL	

21.5.4 Assign tasks/user roles to AXM users

User roles are permissions for specific task fields. You can use the user roles to set which user is permitted to do what to your locking system. You can thus increase security in your locking system.

Only give each user the rights that they need to perform the designated tasks. Someone who only reads access lists, for example, does not need the locking system ☐ Access List Administration role. After all, they only need to read access lists and do not decide who is allowed to read access lists.

There are the following user roles in your AXM Classic:

Only the ☒ Access List Administration and ☒ Access lists user roles can be changed in the "Locking system roles" in AXM Classic.

Project roles

Protocol	<p>Allows the database log to be read and exported.</p> <p>Example: <i>Tracking activities in the database (log)</i> [► 415]</p>
Time Plan Management	<p>Allows schedules to be edited.</p> <p>Examples:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ <i>Creating a schedule</i> [► 63] ■ <i>Create time group</i> [► 67] ■ <i>Deleting schedules</i> [► 74]
Site/Building management	<p>Allows the corresponding organisational structures to be edited.</p> <p>Examples:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ <i>Creating a location</i> [► 88] ■ <i>Creating a building and assigning it to a location</i> [► 91]
Using SmartSync	<p>Allows the use of SmartSync.</p>
Hashtags	<p>Allows hashtags to be edited.</p> <p>Example: <i>Creating a hashtag</i> [► 95]</p>
User administration	<p>Allows persons to be assigned to users and user roles to be edited.</p> <p>Examples:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ <i>Name person as an AXM user</i> [► 396] ■ <i>Assign tasks/user roles to AXM users</i> [► 398]
AX Manager settings	<p>Allows your AXM Classic settings to be edited.</p> <p>Example: <i>Your personalised AXM interface</i> [► 355]</p>

Locking system roles

Locking systems	<p>Allows locking system details to be edited.</p> <p>Examples:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ <i>Create locking system</i> [► 284] ■ <i>Changing locking system password</i> [► 318] ■ <i>Enable cards or transponders</i> [► 326]
Accesses	<p>Allows access rights to be read and changed.</p> <p>Examples:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ <i>Changing individual authorisations (cross)</i> [► 255] ■ <i>Changing many authorisations (on identification media and/or locking devices)</i> [► 256]
Personnel administration	<p>Allows personal data to be edited.</p> <p>Example: <i>Persons and identification media</i> [► 98]</p>
Reporting	<p>Allows reports to be exported.</p> <p>Examples:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ <i>Exporting the data protection report (GDPR)</i> [► 422] ■ <i>Displaying the report for identification media issue</i> [► 419]
Access List Administration	<p>Allows the Access lists and Access List Administration user roles to be changed. Anyone who does not have these user roles cannot read access lists themselves or allow others to.</p>

Access lists	<p>Allows access lists and physical access lists to be read.</p> <p>Examples:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ <i>Synchronising the locking device (including reading access list) [► 330]</i> ■ <i>Synchronise an identification medium (including importing physical access list) [► 342]</i>
--------------	---

Area roles

Read out lock	<p>Allows locking devices to be read in general.</p> <p>Example: <i>Synchronising the locking device (including reading access list) [► 330]</i></p>
Program locks	<p>Allows locking devices to be synchronised.</p> <p>Example: <i>Synchronising the locking device (including reading access list) [► 330]</i></p>
View/edit locks and areas	<p>Allows locking devices and areas to be edited.</p> <p>Examples:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ <i>Creating a locking device [► 178]</i> ■ <i>Moving locking devices to areas [► 215]</i> ■ <i>Creating an area [► 92]</i>


Person group roles

Read Transponder	<p>Allows identification media to be read in general.</p> <p>Examples:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ <i>Identifying an unknown ID medium [► 348]</i> ■ <i>Displaying the transponder battery status [► 344]</i>
------------------	--

Programm Transponder	<p>Allows identification media to be programmed.</p> <p>Example: <i>Synchronise an identification medium (including importing physical access list)</i> [▶ 342]</p>
View/edit transponders and groups	<p>Allows identification media and person groups to be viewed and edited.</p> <p>Examples:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❑ <i>Duplicating an identification medium (including authorisations and settings)</i> [▶ 104] ❑ <i>Restricting identification medium authorisations to specific times (time group)</i> [▶ 114] ❑ <i>Assigning persons to person groups</i> [▶ 160]

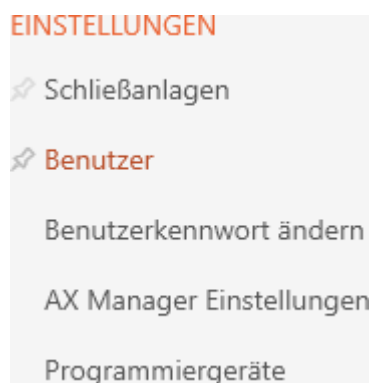
You can assign user roles in user management. In the example, AdminAL should no longer be able to decide whether other users are allowed to read access lists. As a result, we will deactivate the ☐ Access List Administration user role for them.

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
- ✓ At least one identification medium or at least one person is created.

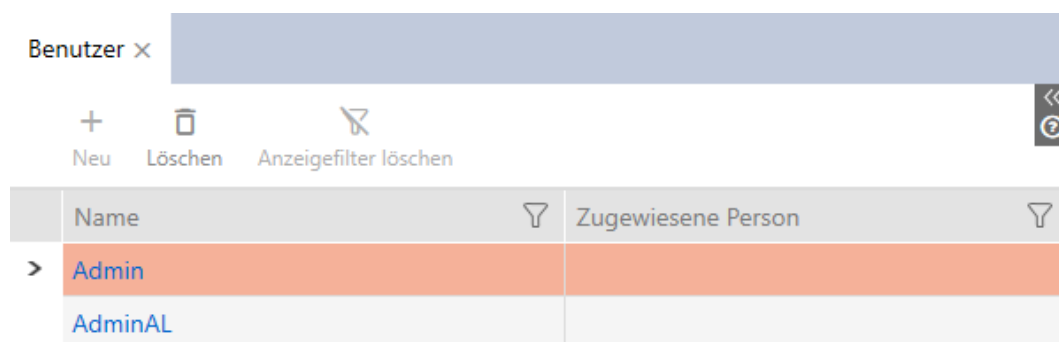
1. Click on the orange AXM icon .
 - ➔ AXM bar opens.



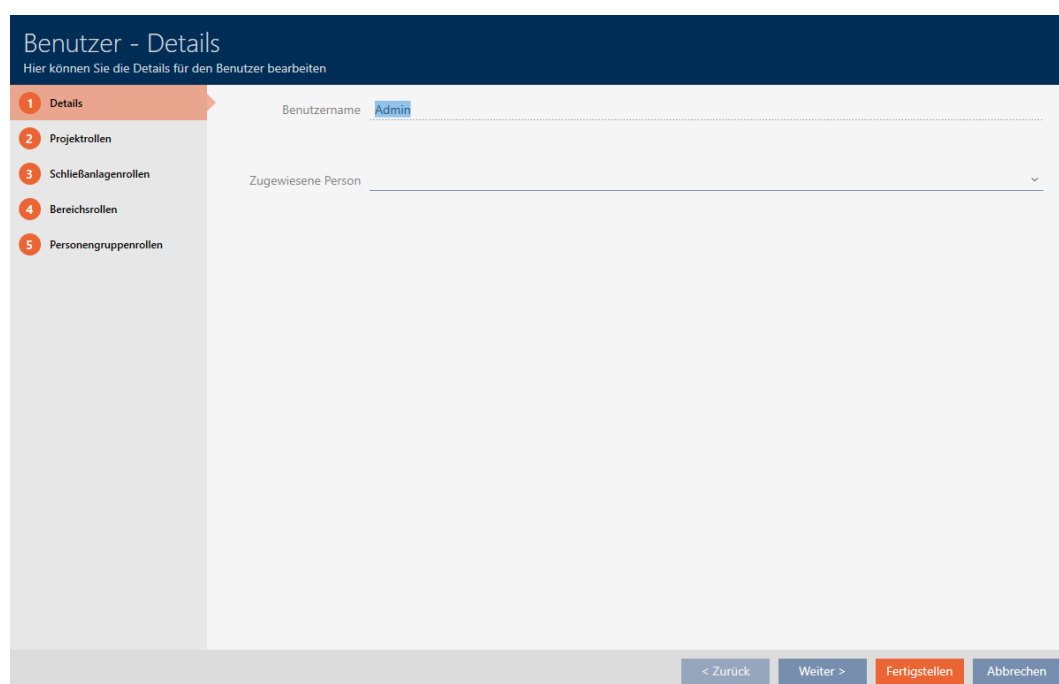
2. Select the **User** entry in the | SETTINGS | group.



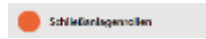
- ↳ The AXM bar will close.
- ↳ The [User] tab will open.



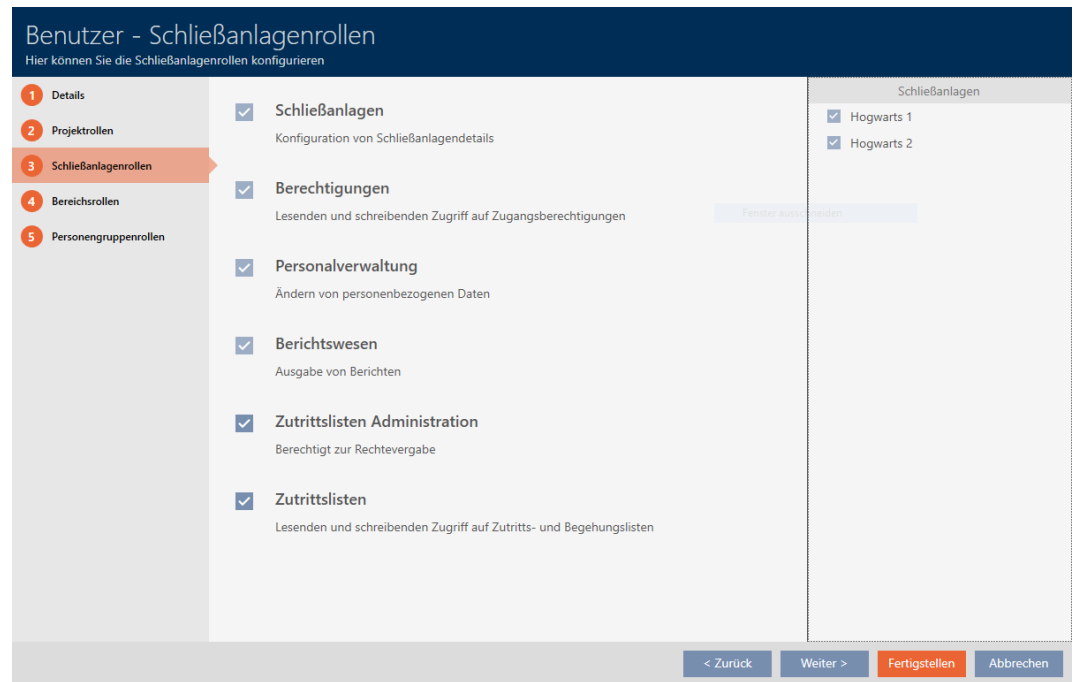
3. Click the user whose user roles you want to edit (example: AdminAL).
 - ↳ The "User" window will open.



4. Click on the tab with the role that you want to change (example: Locking system roles tab).



→ Window switches to the Locking system roles tab.



5. Activate or deactivate the desired user roles (example: deactivate the ☐ Access List Administration check box).
6. Use the **Next >** button to switch to the next tab or complete the entries with the **Finish** button.

→ "User" window closes.

→ New user roles have been assigned (example: AdminAL can change no longer the ☐ Access lists and ☐ Access List Administration check boxes).

**NOTE****“Locking out” own user**

Users can also restrict their own user roles. Depending on which user roles are affected, these users can no longer restore them themselves.

Example: If you lock the Access lists and Access List Administration user roles yourself, you do not have the rights to change access list user roles. You have locked yourself out of these user roles.

AXM Classic prevents all users from locking themselves out of a user role simultaneously. If this is the case, the corresponding check box is greyed out.

1. Check carefully which user roles you activate or deactivate.
2. In such a case, ask another authorised user to assign the desired user role to you again.

22. Statistics and logs



22.1 Displaying and exporting a locking device's access list

The ZK function (access control) enables your locking devices to log which identification media have been activated (see *Have accesses logged by locking device (access list)* [► 229]). The logged access events can then be imported during synchronisation and written into the database (see *Reading access list/physical access list during synchronisation* [► 360] and *Synchronising the locking device (including reading access list)* [► 330]).

You can view and export the access list in the database.



NOTE

Displayed status corresponds to the last synchronisation

AXM Classic displays the status stored in the database at this point.

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
- ✓ Locking device synchronised at least once.

1. Click on the locking device whose access list you wish to display.
 - ↳ The locking device window will open.

Schließung - Details

Hier können Sie Details der Schließung bearbeiten

- 1 Details
- 2 Konfiguration
- 3 Ausstattung
- 4 Zustand
- 5 Aktionen
- 6 Berechtigungsgruppen
- 7 Hashtags
- 8 Zutrittsliste
- 9 Berechtigte Transponder

SCHLIEßUNGSDetails

Schließanlage: Hogwarts 1

Bereich:

Seriennummer: 0084GEAD

Schließungstyp: Schließzylinder

Bestellcode: SV-Z5.EU.CO.30-30-AM.G2.ZK.LN

Firmware Version: 1.1.551

Letzte Synchronisierung: 14.12.2021 15:56:38

Sync: Programmiert

TÜRDetailed

Tür: Gryffindor dormitory

Tür-Code: DC-00019

Beschreibung:

GEBÄUDEDETAILS

Raumnummer:

Etaoe:

ZEITFUNKTIONEN

2. Click on the Access list tab.



- ↳ Window switches to the [Access list] tab.
- ↳ The imported access list is displayed (only for locking devices that have already been synchronised).

Schließung - Zutrittsliste
 Hier können Sie die ausgelesene Zutrittsliste einsehen (nur bei Ausstattung ZK)

Synchronisieren In Matrix anzeigen

1 Details
 2 Konfiguration
 3 Ausstattung
 4 Zustand
 5 Aktionen
 6 Berechtigungsgruppen
 7 Hashtags
 8 **Zutrittsliste**
 9 Berechtigte Transponder

Löschen Export

Datum	Besitzer	S/N	Zugriff
14.12.2021 17:52:00	Weasley, Percy	000XCKNG	Erlaubt
14.12.2021 17:51:00	McGonagall, Minerva	UID-1000000034DB9B06	Erlaubt
14.12.2021 01:40:00	Weasley, Percy	000XCKNG	Erlaubt
14.12.2021 01:40:00	Weasley, Percy	000XCKNG	Erlaubt
13.12.2021 20:32:00	Uhrzeit neu gesetzt		Erlaubt

< Zurück Weiter > Fertigstellen Abbrechen

1. Use to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see [Sorting and filtering \[▶ 54\]](#)).
2. Click on the **Export** button.
 - ↳ The Explorer window will open.
3. Save the exported access list to a file directory of your choice.
 - ↳ Explorer window closes.
 - ↳ The access list is exported.

Zutrittsliste für die Schließung 'Gryffindor dormitory'

Datum	Besitzer	S/N	Zugriff	Schließungskomponente
14.12.2021 17:52:00	Weasley, Percy	000XCKNG	Erlaubt	Master
14.12.2021 17:51:00	McGonagall, Minerva	UID-1000000034DB9B06	Erlaubt	Master
14.12.2021 01:40:00	Weasley, Percy	000XCKNG	Erlaubt	Master
14.12.2021 01:40:00	Weasley, Percy	000XCKNG	Erlaubt	Master
13.12.2021 20:32:00	##ServiceTId_IDS_AX_SETTIME		Erlaubt	Master

You have the option to personalise reports (see *Personalising reports and exports* [▶ 367]).

22.2 Displaying and exporting the physical access list of an identification medium

If required, your identification media can log which locking devices they were activated on (see *Allow accesses to be recorded by identification media (physical access list)* [▶ 113]). The entries saved in this physical access list are then transferred to the database during synchronisation, for example (see *Synchronise an identification medium (including importing physical access list)* [▶ 342]).

You can view and export the physical access lists saved in the database.



NOTE

Displayed status corresponds to the last synchronisation

AXM Classic displays the status stored in the database at this point.

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
 - ✓ Identification medium synchronised at least once.
1. Click on the identification medium whose physical access list you wish to display.
 - ➞ The identification medium window will open.

Transponder - Details

Hier können Sie die Details des Transponders bearbeiten

1 Details 2 Personendetails 3 Transponderkonfiguration 4 Zusätzliche Schließanlagen 5 Berechtigungsgruppen 6 Hashtags 7 Aktionen 8 Begehungsliste 9 Berechtigte Türen

TRANSPONDER DETAILS

Seriennummer 000XCKNG

Transpondertyp Transponder

Firmware Version 3.2.19

Letzte Synchronisierung 14.12.2021 01:41:03

Sync Programmiert

Batteriestatus Ok

Zeitgruppe ☐ Zeitgruppe 1

Beschreibung

< Zurück Weiter > Fertigstellen Abbrechen

2. Clicking on the Audit trail tab



→ Window switches to the Audit trail tab.

Transponder - Begehungsliste

Hier können Sie bei aktivierter Begehungsliste die ausgelesenen Begehungen des Transponders einsehen

1 Details 2 Personendetails 3 Transponderkonfiguration 4 Zusätzliche Schließanlagen 5 Berechtigungsgruppen 6 Hashtags 7 Aktionen 8 **Begehungsliste** 9 Berechtigte Türen

Löschen Export

Datum	Tür	S/N	LID
14.12.2021 18:57:00	Stadium illumination	000ENB4L	10001
14.12.2021 18:57:00	Gryffindor dormitory	0084GEAD	129
14.12.2021 18:57:00	Stadium illumination	000ENB4L	10001
14.12.2021 18:57:00	Stadium illumination	000ENB4L	10001
14.12.2021 18:57:00	Gryffindor dormitory	0084GEAD	129
14.12.2021 18:57:00	Gryffindor dormitory	0084GEAD	129
14.12.2021 18:57:00	Stadium illumination	000ENB4L	10001
14.12.2021 18:57:00	Gryffindor dormitory	0084GEAD	129
14.12.2021 18:57:00	Stadium illumination	000ENB4L	10001
14.12.2021 18:57:00	Stadium illumination	000ENB4L	10001

< Zurück Weiter > Fertigstellen Abbrechen

3. Use to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see *Sorting and filtering* [▶ 54]).

4. Click on the **Export** button.

→ The Explorer window will open.

5. Save the exported physical access list to a file directory of your choice.
 - ↳ Explorer window closes.
 - ↳ Physical access list is exported.




Begehungsliste für den Transponder Weasley '000XCKNG'

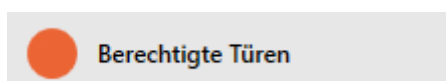
Datum	Tür	S/N	LID
14.12.2021 18:57:00	Stadium illumination	000ENB4L	10001
14.12.2021 18:57:00	Gryffindor dormitory	0084GEAD	129
14.12.2021 18:57:00	Stadium illumination	000ENB4L	10001
14.12.2021 18:57:00	Stadium illumination	000ENB4L	10001
14.12.2021 18:57:00	Gryffindor dormitory	0084GEAD	129
14.12.2021 18:57:00	Gryffindor dormitory	0084GEAD	129
14.12.2021 18:57:00	Stadium illumination	000ENB4L	10001
14.12.2021 18:57:00	Gryffindor dormitory	0084GEAD	129
14.12.2021 18:57:00	Stadium illumination	000ENB4L	10001
14.12.2021 18:57:00	Stadium illumination	000ENB4L	10001

You have the option to personalise reports (see *Personalising reports and exports* [► 367]).

22.3 Display doors for which a specific identification medium is authorised

Alternatively, you can also display the identification media authorised for a door: *Displaying identification media which are authorised for a specific door* [► 411]

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
 - ✓ Identification medium available.
 - ✓ Locking device available.
 - ✓ Identification media list or matrix open.
1. Use  to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see *Sorting and filtering* [► 54]).
 2. Click on the identification medium for which you wish to know the doors that it is authorised for.
 - ↳ The identification medium window will open.
 3. Click on the Authorised doors tab.



➞ Window switches to the Authorised doors tab.

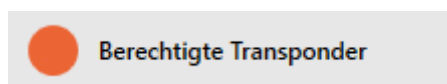
Tür	Tür-Code	Etage	Raumnummer	Gebäude	Standort	Bereich	LID
Gryffindor dormitor	DC-00001			Gryffindor tower	Hogwarts	Systemgruppe	10000
Stadium illuminati	DC-00021			Quidditch field	Hogwarts	Systemgruppe	0

➞ Doors for which the identification medium is authorised are displayed.

22.4 Displaying identification media which are authorised for a specific door

Alternatively, you can also display the doors for which a specific identification medium is authorised: *Display doors for which a specific identification medium is authorised* [► 410]

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
 - ✓ Identification medium available.
 - ✓ Locking device available.
 - ✓ Locking device list or matrix view open.
1. Use to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see *Sorting and filtering* [► 54]).
 2. Click on the locking device whose authorised identification media you wish to view.
 - ➞ The locking device window will open.
 3. Click on the Authorised transponders tab.



➞ Window switches to the Authorised transponders tab.


S/N	Besitzer	Schließanlage	TID
002U2EP8	Weasley, Ron	Hogwarts	3200
002U0KLC	Weasley, Fred	Hogwarts	3201

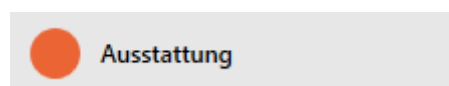
➞ Identification media that are authorised for the door are displayed.

22.5 Displaying a locking device's equipment features

A locking device's equipment features are also imported during synchronisation. This allows AXM Classic to check whether the locking device is actually able to handle the required settings at all (e.g. whether an access control function is available).

You can display the imported equipment features in AXM Classic:

- ✓ AXM Classic open.
 - ✓ Locking device available.
 - ✓ Locking device list or matrix view open.
 - ✓ Locking device synchronised.
1. Use  to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see [Sorting and filtering \[▶ 54\]](#)).
 2. Click on the locking device whose equipment features you wish to display.
 - ➞ The locking device window will open.
 3. Click on the Features tab.



➞ Window switches to the Features tab.

Schließung - Ausstattung
Hier können Sie die Ausstattungsdetails der Schließung einsehen

Synchronisieren In Matrix anzeigen

Abkürzung	Beschreibung
Z4	Zylinder TN4
Zylindernaße (mm)	30-35
DM	DoorMonitoring
FD	Freidrehend
ZK	Zutrittskontrolle / Zeitzonesteuerung
G2	G2

< Zurück Weiter > Fertigstellen Abbrechen

↳ Equipment features are displayed.

22.6 View statistics and warnings (dashboard)

AXM Classic comes with a new dashboard that gives you statistics on your database at a glance.

✓ AXM Classic open.

1. Click the orange AXM button .

↳ AXM bar opens.

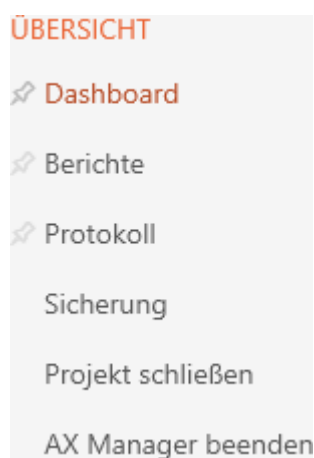
AXM Classic

Globale Suche

ÜBERSICHT	SCHLIESSANLAGENSTEUERUNG	ORGANISATIONSTRUKTUR	EINSTELLUNGEN	INFO & HILFE
Dashboard	Matrixansicht	Bereiche	Schließanlagen	Über AX Manager
Berichte	Schließungen	Personengruppen	Benutzer	SimonsVoss Online Support
Protokoll	Transponder	Standorte	Benutzerkennwort ändern	Auf Updates überprüfen
Sicherung	PinCode Tastaturen	Gebäude	AX Manager Einstellungen	Feedback
Projekt schließen	Berechtigungsgruppen	Hashtags	Programmiergeräte	Fehlerdateien herunterladen
AX Manager beenden	Zeitplansteuerung			

Version: 1.0.2112.1304

- Select the **Dashboard** entry in the | OVERVIEW | group.



- ➞ The AXM bar will close.
- ➞ The [Dashboard] tab will open.

Dashboard

Widgets konfigurieren

Projekt: Hogwarts

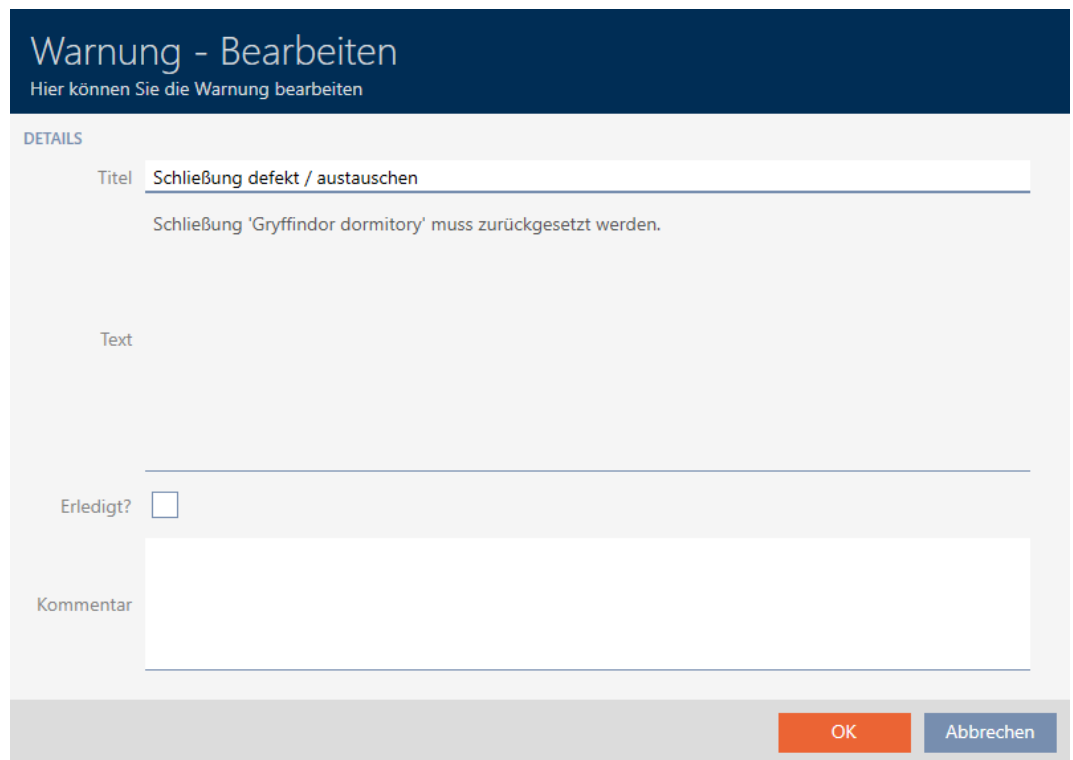
STATISTIK		
Anzahl Schließanlagen:	2	
Anzahl Türen:	4	
Anzahl nicht programmierter Schließungen:	0	
Anzahl Transponder:	13	
Anzahl nicht programmierter Transponder:	1	
Anzahl Berechtigungsgruppen:	6	
Anzahl Berechtigungsausnahmen:	1	
Anzahl Personengruppen:	2	
Anzahl Bereiche:	1	

WARNUNGEN				
Status	Datum	Warnungstyp	Beschreibung	
	14.12.2021 15:51:00	Schließung defekt / aust	Schließung 'Gryffind	
	27.10.2021 12:34:49	Schließung defekt / aust	Schließung 'Main Ent	
	27.10.2021 12:32:40	Schließung defekt / aust	Schließung 'Main Ent	
	27.10.2021 12:30:59	Schließung defekt / aust	Schließung 'Main Ent	

- ➞ Dashboard is displayed.

On the right-hand side you can see the statistics on your database and on the left-hand side you can see warnings:

- Use to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see [Sorting and filtering \[▶ 54\]](#)).
- Click on the warning entry in the Warning column.
 - ➞ Warning will open.



Warnung - Bearbeiten
Hier können Sie die Warnung bearbeiten

DETAILS

Titel Schließung defekt / austauschen
Schließung 'Gryffindor dormitory' muss zurückgesetzt werden.

Text

Erledigt? ☐

Kommentar

OK Abbrechen


3. Change the Title and Text fields as required.
4. Deal with the warning if necessary. Then return to the warning and activate the ☒ Completed? checkbox.
5. Enter input into the Comment field.
6. Click on the **OK** button.
 - ➔ Warning closes.
 - ➔ Warning appears in the dashboard with a check mark as resolved.

22.7 Tracking activities in the database (log)

Every change and every setting in the database is logged in AXM Classic. This allows you to track who changed what in the database and when they made the changes.

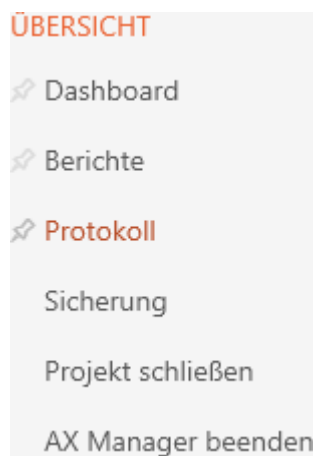
The log archiving period can be adjusted (see [Setting the log archiving period](#) [▶ 417]).

✓ AXM Classic open.

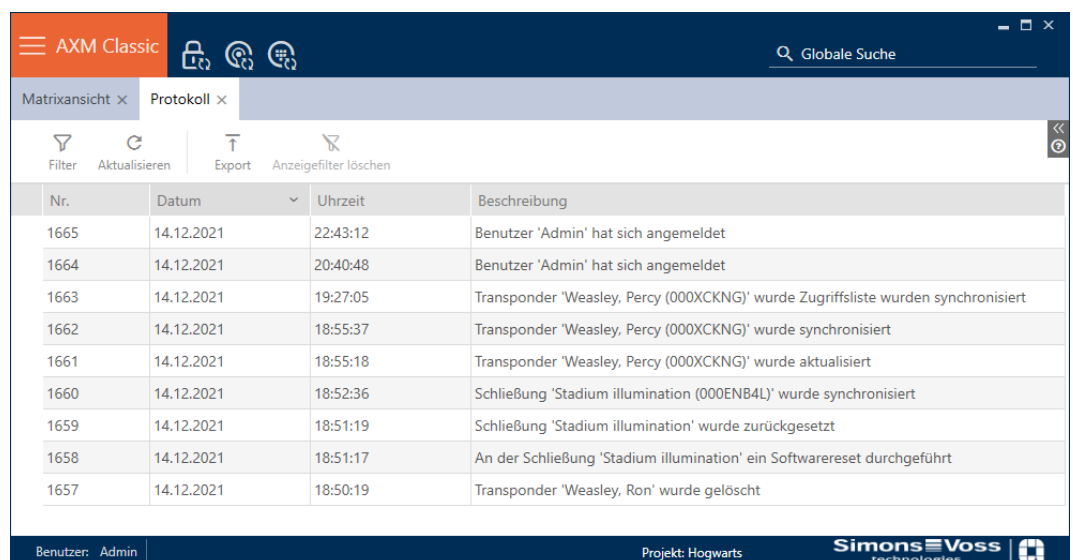
1. Click the orange AXM button  AXM.
 - ➔ AXM bar opens.




2. Select the **Protocol** entry in the | OVERVIEW | group.




- ↳ The AXM bar will close.
- ↳ The [Protocol] tab will open.



3. Use  to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see *Sorting and filtering* [▶ 54]).

↳ Log is displayed.

The **Export**  button also allows you to export the log to provide a permanent backup.

22.7.1 Setting the log archiving period

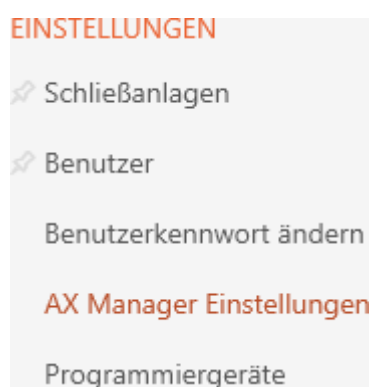
✓ AXM Classic open.

1. Click the orange AXM button .

↳ AXM bar opens.



2. Select the **AX Manager settings** entry in the | SETTINGS | group.



↳ The AXM bar will close.

↳ The window with the AXM Classic settings will open.

3. Go to the [General] tab.

The screenshot shows the 'AX Manager Einstellungen' window. The title bar is dark blue with the text 'AX Manager Einstellungen' and a subtitle 'Hier können Sie die Einstellungen des AX Managers bearbeiten'. Below the title bar is a navigation bar with tabs: 'Allgemein', 'Berichte', 'Zutrittslisten', 'Kennwörter', and 'Synchronisierung'. The 'Allgemein' tab is selected. The main content area is titled 'ALLGEMEINES' and contains the following settings:

- Protokoll**: A checkbox that is checked.
- der letzten**: A text input field containing '180'.
- Tage**: A text input field.
- AUTO. NUMMERIERUNG - VORLAGEN**: A section header.
- Personalnummer**: A text input field containing 'PN-'.
- Tür-Code**: A text input field containing 'DC-'.

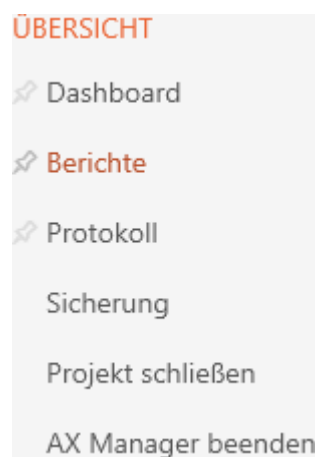
At the bottom right of the window, there are two buttons: 'OK' (orange) and 'Abbrechen' (blue).

4. If you do not wish to log the changes to the database at all: Activate the ☐ Protocol checkbox.
5. Enter the required archiving period (max. 670 days).
6. Click on the **OK** button.
 - ↳ The window with the AXM Classic settings closes.
 - ↳ Protocol is limited to the required duration.

22.8 Reports

Reports are a useful tool that allow you to keep an eye on your locking system at all times.

Some of these reports (namely the system reports) can be found in the [Reports] tab:



☰ AXM Classic

Globale Suche

Berichte x

Löschen

Anzeigefilter löschen

<<

?

	Name ^ ∨	Systembericht ∨	Letzte Änderung ∨	Beschreibung ∨
>	DSGVO Bericht	Ja	03.01.2022 10:05:35	
	Transponderausgabebericht	Ja	15.10.2021 13:35:33	

Benutzer: Admin

Projekt: Hogwarts

SimonsVoss

technologies

However, you cannot display the reports in this tab. You have the option of entering your own values in the Description and Name fields instead. Entries in the Name field are included as headings in the report concerned.

You can display the actual reports at the useful points in AXM Classic .

Example: you can find the data protection report in several places.

- With the **GDPR data** button in the Person details tab in the identification media window.
- With the **GDPR data** button in the [Transponder] tab.

22.8.1 Displaying the report for identification media issue



You can use this report to prove that someone has received a specific identification medium and instruction from you.


You can thus only export this report specifically for one selected identification medium at a time.

You as a locking system operator can thus record the TID and protect yourself. Signature fields are provided on the report for this purpose.


The report contains the following data:


- Name of the person who received the identification medium
- TID for the issued identification medium











- The locking system administrator's phone number
- The locking system administrator's email address
- The locking system administrator's address
- Date when the report was created
- Optional: scheduled return date
- Optional: authorisations (including areas)
- ✓ AXM Classic open.






1. Click on the orange AXM icon .
 - ↳ AXM bar opens.



2. Select the **Transponder** entry in the | LOCKING SYSTEM CONTROL | group.
 - ↳ The AXM bar will close.
 - ↳ The [Transponder] tab will open.
3. Make changes if necessary in the drop-down menu which contains the desired identification medium in the top right-hand corner of the locking system.
4. Use  to sort/filter the displayed entries if required (see *Sorting and filtering* [▶ 54]).
5. Select the identification medium you wish to display.
 - ↳ The highlighted row is shown in orange.

Transponder 









Hogwarts 1 



Nachname	Vorname	S/N	Typ	Sync	Status	Zeitgruppe	Aktivierungsdatum / Verfallsdatum
Granger	Hermine	002TU6TC					
Hagrid	Rubeus	UID-10000000979A4F					
Lovegood	Luna	002U04AT					
McGonagall	Minerva	UID-1000000034DB9B					
Weasley	Percy	000XCKNG					

6. Click on the **Output**  button.
 - ↳ The "Transponder handover" window will open.

Transponderausgabe

Bitte geben Sie die gewünschten Informationen ein

Rückgabedatum angeben ☐

geplantes Rückgabedatum 


mit Berechtigungen ☐

in die Aktionsliste eintragen ☐

Bericht in der Aktionsliste abspeichern ☐

OK

Abbrechen



7. If you also wish to display the specified return date: Enable the ☒ Specify return date check box and select the return date by clicking on the  calendar.
8. If you also wish to display existing authorisations: Activate the ☒ With authorisations check box.
9. If you also wish to enter issuing of the identification medium in its action list: Enable the ☒ Enter in the Actions list check box and use the ☒ Save report in the Actions list check box to save the corresponding report in the action list if necessary (also see *Planning and tracking identification medium management tasks* [► 146] for the action list).
10. Click on the **OK** button.
 - ↳ "Transponder handover" window closes.
 - ↳ The Explorer window will open.
11. Save the PDF file to a directory of your choice.
 - ↳ Issue report for the selected identification medium is exported as a PDF file (DIN A4).

Transponderausgabe

Granger, Hermine / 32

Ich bestätige hiermit, dass ich heute den Transponder mit der nachfolgend aufgeführten Seriennummer erhalten habe und die üblichen Sicherheitsvorkehrungen beim Benutzen und Aufbewahren beachten werde.

Seriennummer: 002TU6TC

- * Bei Verlust des Transponders ist die zuständige Schließanlagenverwaltung sofort zu informieren.
Kontakt:
Tel: 
E-Mail: 
- * Eine Weitergabe an Dritte ist unzulässig.
- * Der Transponder ist beim Austritt des Mitarbeiters wieder an die Schließanlagenverwaltung zurückzugeben.

Eintragungen im obigen Textfeld beruhen auf betrieblichen Vereinbarungen/Vorgaben der Betreibergesellschaft. Die SimonsVoss Technologies GmbH übernimmt keine Gewähr für diese Angaben

03 Januar 2022

Granger, Hermine

zurückgenommen:

Ausdruck vom: 03 Januar 2022 11:40

1/1

You have the option to personalise reports (see [Personalising reports and exports](#) [[367](#)]).

You can also enter the issue date directly in the action list for the identification medium concerned (see [Noting the issue date](#) [[147](#)]).

22.8.2 Exporting the data protection report (GDPR)



The data protection report (=GDPR report) informs you which personal data relating to a person is stored in AXM Classic. You can export this report to several people at the same time. A separate PDF file is exported for each person.

The report can be confirmed with the existing signature field.

It consists of the following sections:

Person details

Personendetails

Titel	Junior Assistant
Vorname	Percy
Nachname	Weasley
Personalnummer	PN-30
Abteilung	Department of International Magical Cooperation
Telefon	+44 020 3492 32113 85
E-Mail	pweasley@ministryofmagic.com
Adresse	Whitehall London, England Great Britain
Ort/Debäude	Ministry
Eingestellt am	03.02.2010 00:00:00
Eingestellt bis	11.02.2022 00:00:00
Geburtsdatum	07.06.2000 00:00:00
Kostenstelle	57324

This section contains the stored personal data.

- First name
- Last name
- Personnel number
- Telephone
- E-Mail
- Address

Entries that are empty in AXM Classic are automatically hidden in the report.

Person History

Personenhistorie

Personalnummer	Datum	Vorname	Nachname
PN-30	14 Dezember 2021 1:20	Fred	Weasley
PN-30	14 Dezember 2021 1:32	Percy	Weasley

This section logs the changes to the following data:

- First name
- Last name
- Personnel number

Protocol

Protokoll

Nr.	Datum	Uhrzeit	Beschreibung
1661	14 Dezember 2021	18:55:18	Transponder 'Weasley, Percy (000XCKNG)' wurde aktualisiert
1662	14 Dezember 2021	18:55:37	Transponder 'Weasley, Percy (000XCKNG)' wurde synchronisiert
1663	14 Dezember 2021	19:27:05	Transponder 'Weasley, Percy (000XCKNG)' wurde Zugriffsliste wurden synchronisiert
1672	03 Januar 2022	18:40:47	Transponder 'Weasley, Percy (000XCKNG)' wurde aktualisiert

This section is a change log. All entries in the database relating to this person or their identification medium are displayed here (also see *Tracking activities in the database (log)* [▶ 415]).



NOTE

Exporting user-defined fields

You can also create user-defined fields for Person details (see *Personalising properties for person details* [▶ 369]). These are then exported too.

✓ AXM Classic open.

1. Click on the orange AXM icon .

↳ AXM bar opens.




2. Select the **Transponder** entry in the | LOCKING SYSTEM CONTROL | group.


SCHLIESSANLAGENSTEUERUNG


- Matrixansicht
- Schließungen
- Transponder**
- PinCode Tastaturen
- Berechtigungsgruppen
- Zeitplansteuerung


- ↳ The AXM bar will close.
 - ↳ The [Transponder] tab will open.
3. Make changes if necessary in the drop-down menu which contains the desired identification medium in the top right-hand corner of the locking system.
 4. Highlight one or more identification media whose data protection reports you wish to export.
 - ↳ Highlighted rows are shown in orange.


Transponder ×


 Neu


 Löschen


 In Matrix anzeigen

 Duplizieren






 Ausgabe


 DSGVO-Daten

 Export

 Anzeigefilter löschen

Hogwarts 1

Nachname	Vorname	S/N	Typ	Sync	Status	Zeitgruppe	Aktivierungsdatum / Verfallsdatum
Granger	Hermine	002TU6TC					
Hagrid	Rubeus	UID-10000000979A4F					
> Lovegood	Luna	002U04AT					
McGonagall	Minerva	UID-1000000034DB9B					
Weasley	Percy	000XCKNG					

5. Click on the **GDPR data**  button.
 - ↳ The Explorer window will open.
6. Save the report to a directory of your choice.
 - ↳ Data protection report is exported as a PDF (DIN A4).
 - ↳ If you have highlighted several identification media, the Explorer window will open again immediately and you can save the next report.

DSGVO-Bericht

Personendetails

Titel	Junior Assistant
Vorname	Percy
Nachname	Weasley
Personalnummer	PN-30
Abteilung	Department of International Magical Cooperation
Telefon	+44 020 3492 32113 85
E-Mail	pweasley@ministryofmagic.com
Adresse	Whitehall London, England Great Britain
Ort/Debüde	Ministry
Eingestellt am	03.02.2010 00:00:00
Eingestellt bis	11.02.2022 00:00:00
Geburtsdatum	07.06.2000 00:00:00
Kostenstelle	57324

Personenhistorie

Personalnummer	Datum	Vorname	Nachname
PN-30	14 Dezember 2021 1:20	Fred	Weasley
PN-30	14 Dezember 2021 1:32	Percy	Weasley

Protokoll

Nr.	Datum	Uhrzeit	Beschreibung
1661	14 Dezember 2021	18:55:18	Transponder 'Weasley, Percy (000XCKNG)' wurde aktualisiert
1662	14 Dezember 2021	18:55:37	Transponder 'Weasley, Percy (000XCKNG)' wurde synchronisiert
1663	14 Dezember 2021	19:27:05	Transponder 'Weasley, Percy (000XCKNG)' wurde Zugriffsliste wurden synchronisiert
1672	03 Januar 2022	18:40:47	Transponder 'Weasley, Percy (000XCKNG)' wurde aktualisiert

03 Januar 2022 _____

You have the option to personalise reports (see [Personalising reports and exports](#) [[▶ 367](#)]).

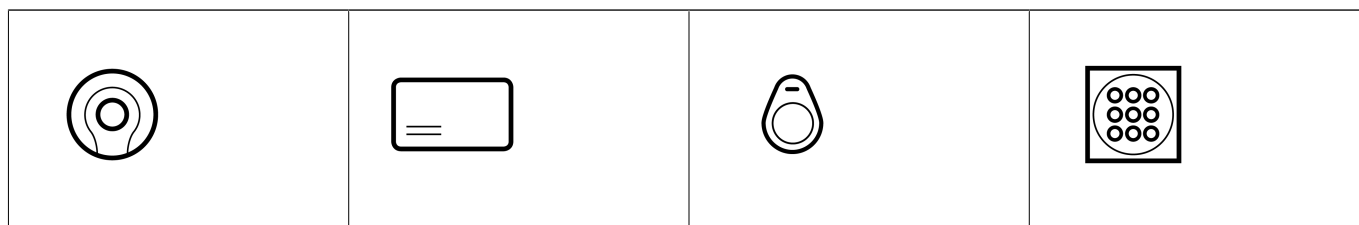
23. Background knowledge and explanations

23.1 Identification media, locking devices and the locking plan

Using identification media

The collective term identification medium refers to all components with which a person can identify themselves on a locking device. This primarily includes:

- Transponder
- Cards (smart card)
- Tags (smart tag)
- PIN code keypad



Identification media can communicate with active technology (25 kHz) and/or passive technology (RFID, 13.56 MHz).

- Active identification media (= transponders) have a battery and can start communicating with a locking device themselves (actively).
- Passive identification media (= cards, tags) do not have a battery and must be powered by the locking device via an induction field. Only then can you communicate with the locking device.

Both technologies offer advantages, depending on their specific use.

Your identification media have two numbers that are important:

- Serial number (permanently stored in the identification medium and imported during synchronisation)
- TID (flexibly assigned by AXM Classic and written on the identification medium during synchronisation)

The serial number is a unique number for each identification medium while the TID is only unique in your locking system.

The database establishes a link between the imported serial number and the TID (transponder ID) during synchronisation. This means that AXM Classic knows which serial number and which TID belong together.

Seriennummer 002TU6TC	TID 3203
-----------------------	-------------

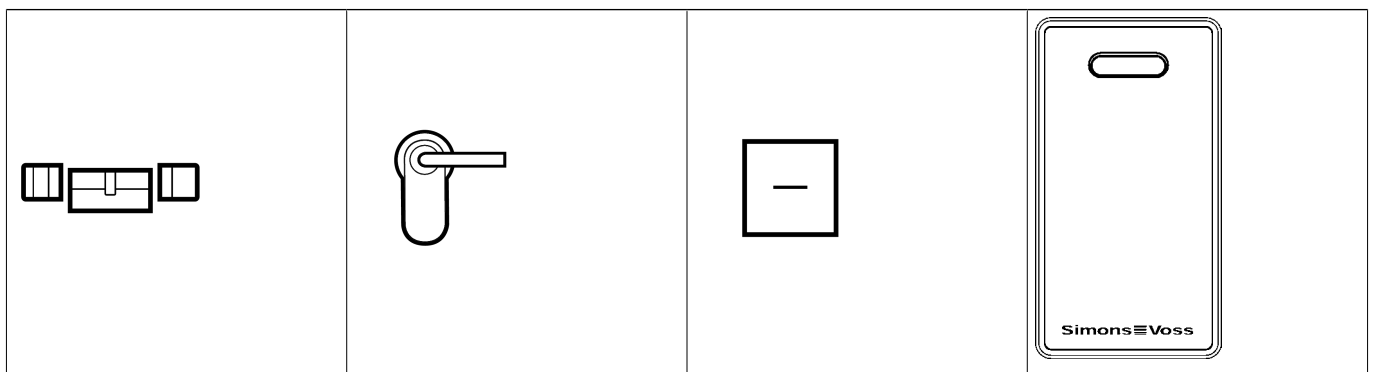
However, this link is confined to AXM Classic and is not written onto identification media or locking devices. A locking device uses the TID (and not the serial number) to check whether an identification medium is authorised or not.

Passive identification media have physical limitations when put to use (see *Cards and locking device IDs* [► 456]).

About locking devices

The collective term “locking devices” refers to all components which are “activated” with an identification medium. Locking devices are usually installed in or on a door (except SmartRelay). Locking devices primarily include:

- Locking cylinders
- SmartHandles
- SmartRelays
- SmartLocker



Locking devices can also communicate with identification media using different technologies:

- Active
- Passive
- BLE

It is important that the technologies used match. A passive locking device can normally only be opened with a passive identification medium, but not an active one.

Like an identification medium, each locking device has two important numbers:

S/N	Schließungs ID
000C1957	129
000DSP7E	128
000E04GX	10000
000DC331	10001

- Serial number (permanently stored in the locking device; imported during synchronisation)
- SID (flexibly assigned by AXM Classic and written onto the locking device during synchronisation)

The database establishes a link between the imported serial number and the SID during synchronisation. This means that AXM Classic knows which serial number and which TID belong together. However, this link is confined to AXM Classic and is not written onto identification media or locking devices. A locking device uses the TID (and not the serial number) to check whether an identification medium is authorised or not.

Normally, you don't need to deal with TID and SID as your AXM Classic does everything in the background. A special case is a lost identification medium (see *Blocking and replacing lost/stolen identification media permanently* [► 137]).

About the locking plan

Put very simply, the matrix is mapped and saved to the locking plan. Among other things, it contains the authorisations. Thanks to the locking plan, locking devices and identification media know who is authorised to use either.

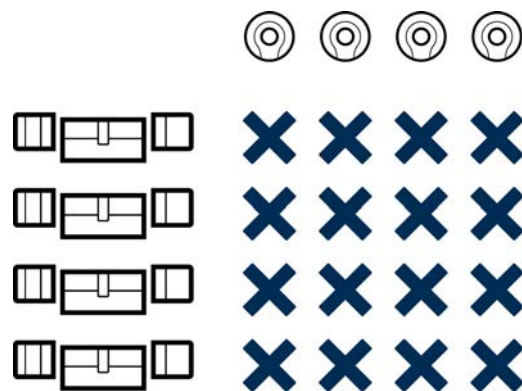
23.2 Locking systems

A locking system is a contiguous structure consisting of:

- Locking plan
- Organisational components

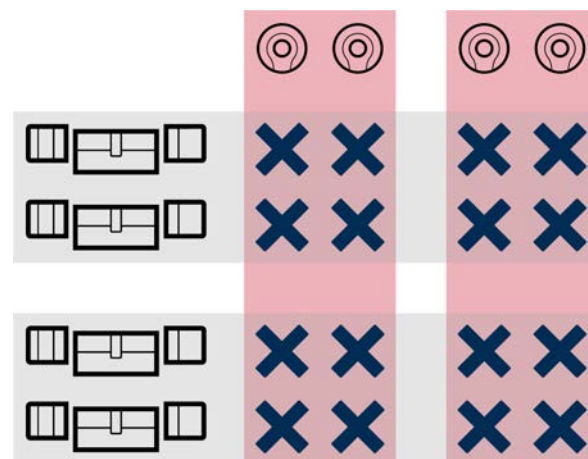
Locking plan

Locking devices, identification media and authorisations are saved in the locking plan (also see *Identification media, locking devices and the locking plan* [► 427]).



The locking plan becomes a locking system with further organisational components:

- *Areas* [[▶ 453](#)]
- *Person groups* [[▶ 449](#)]
- *Authorisation groups* [[▶ 448](#)]
- *Time groups and schedules* [[▶ 435](#)]
- *Time switchovers* [[▶ 439](#)]
- *Hashtags* [[▶ 454](#)]



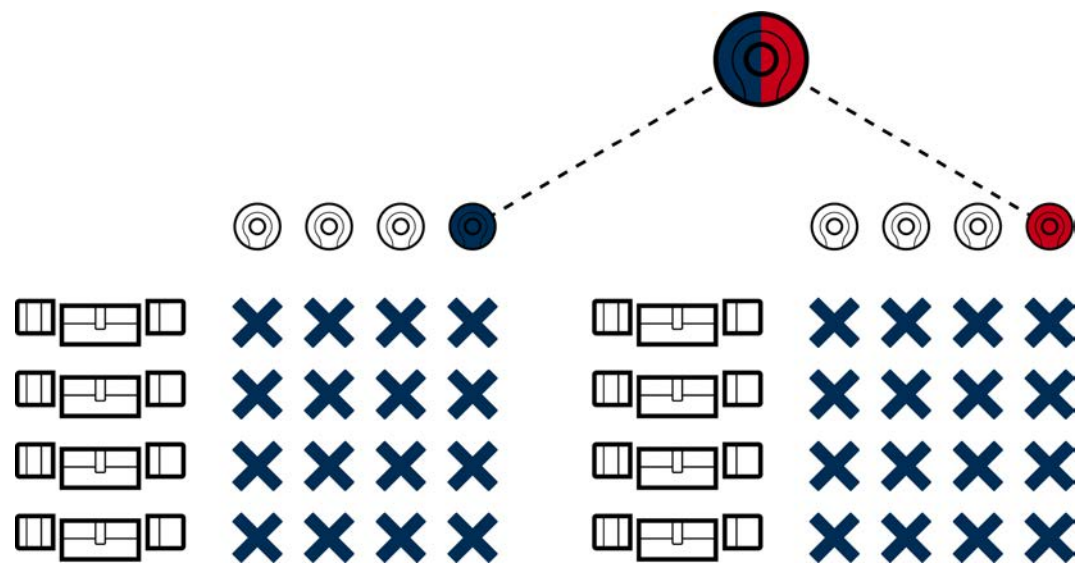
A number of locking systems in the same project

At times it may make sense to work with more than one locking system. You might wish to manage two companies in the same building in your AXM Classic and want a stricter separation on an organisational level.

In this case, you can set up an own locking system for the second company. This will give you better separation between the two companies.

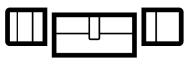


You can even use the same identification medium in several locking systems (see [Use identification media in multiple locking systems](#) [[▶ 167](#)]). As a basic rule, several locking systems are possible depending on the identification medium. The locking systems are completely independent of each other and do not have an influence on one another.

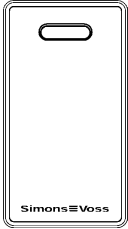
One transponder to rule them all:



23.3 “Engaging”, “opening”, “locking”, etc.

Different locking device types respond differently to an authorised identification medium due to their design:

Locking device	Response	User action
<div>Locking cylinders</div> <div></div>	<div>Engage:</div> <div>The electronic thumb-turn connects to the cam mechanically.</div>	<div>Open:</div> <div><div>1. Turn thumb-turn.</div><div>2. Take the door handle.</div><div>3. Pull open door with door handle.</div></div>
<div>SmartHandles</div> <div></div>	<div>Engage:</div> <div>The handle on the electronic side connects to the spindle mechanically.</div>	<div>Open:</div> <div><div>1. Press the handle.</div><div>2. Pull open door with door handle.</div></div>
<div>SmartRelays</div> <div></div>	<div>Switching:</div> <div>The relay contact in SmartRelay switches. Depending on the SmartRelay, this is a make contact or a changeover contact.</div> <div>Connected electrical doors now open.</div>	<div>No further action required. The door is generally already open.</div>

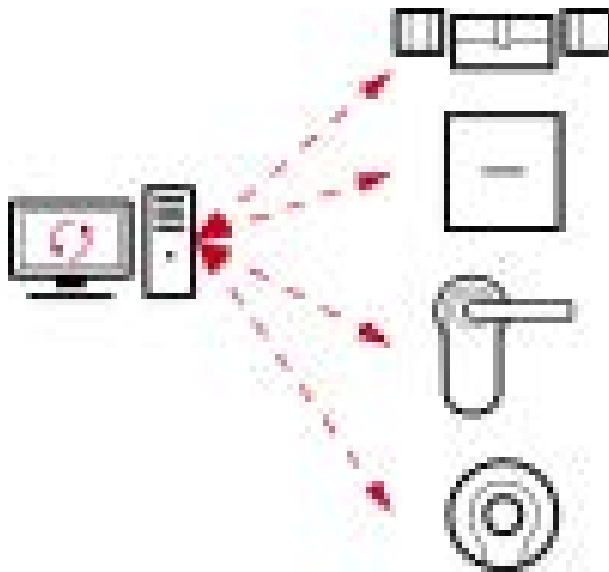
Locking device	Response	User action
SmartLocker AX 	Retract dead bolt: The motor block in the SmartLocker retracts the dead bolt and releases the door.	Open: 1. Pull the door open.

As a general rule, the following applies: No locking device except SmartRelay is able to open, close or lock a door. Action is always required from the user (e.g. turning the thumb-turn and pulling the door open). Even SmartRelay requires a connected door control unit, a connected motor or similar.


Term	Meaning
Activate	An identification medium is activated on a locking device.
Engage	Locking cylinder and SmartHandle: The electronic thumb-turn or the electronic handle connect to the cam or spindle.
Open	A door is opened by the user (after a locking cylinder has been engaged, for example).
Close	A door is closed by the user and clicks shut. The mortise lock dead bolt has not extended yet.
Disengage	Locking cylinder and SmartHandle: The electronic thumb-turn or the electronic handle disengage from the cam or the spindle.
Switch	Only for SmartRelay: The relay switches and the relay contacts close or switch.
Lock	Only for locking cylinders: The locking cylinder is engaged and the thumb-turn is turned once. The mortise lock dead bolt extends.

Term	Meaning
Lock securely	Only for locking cylinders: The locking cylinder is engaged and the thumb-turn is turned twice. The mortise lock dead bolt extends fully.

23.4 Synchronisation of database and actual state



Everything you change in AXM Classic is stored in the database only (for the time being). There is no automatic connection between the database and your locking devices or identification media.

Changes only take effect after synchronisation (see *Synchronisation: Comparison between locking plan and reality* [▶ 330]). You can see by the  symbol in the matrix that something has changed here since the last synchronisation and that a locking device or identification medium needs to be synchronised.

Data is transmitted in both directions during synchronisation:

- From the database to the locking device/identification medium, e.g. authorisation changes
- From the locking device/identification medium to the database, e.g. battery levels

IMPORTANT

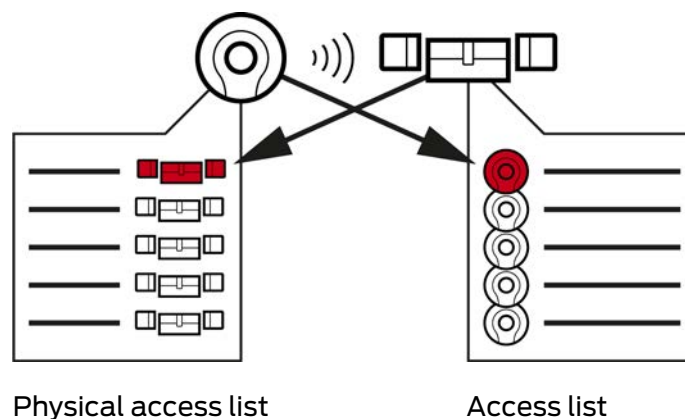
Changes to the locking system only take effect after synchronisation

If you edit the locking system with the AXM Classic, the changes are initially only saved to your database.

Your actual components will not know about these changes until they are synchronised.

1. Regularly check the components in the matrix for synchronisation requirements (see *The AXM's structure* [► 51]).
2. In the event of critical incidents (e.g. identification medium lost), it is particularly important to synchronise immediately after responding to the incident (see *Synchronisation: Comparison between locking plan and reality* [► 330]).

23.5 Access and physical access lists



Physical access list

Access list

If an identification medium addresses a locking device, both can log this action (the access control function is a prerequisite for the locking device).

Card configuration with an AV template is required for cards.

- The locking device concerned is saved to a physical access list in the identification medium.
- The identification medium concerned is saved to an access list in the locking device.

Both lists can be read during synchronisation and imported into the database, for example:

- *Synchronising the locking device (including reading access list)* [► 330]
- *Synchronise an identification medium (including importing physical access list)* [► 342]

You can then view both lists:

- *Displaying and exporting a locking device's access list* [► 406]

- *Displaying and exporting the physical access list of an identification medium [► 408]*

23.6 Event management

The time management in System 3060 is very extensive and offers a wide range of setting options. There are basically two independent time functions:

- Restrict authorisations to specific times (*Time groups and schedules [► 435]*)
- Automatically engage locking devices (*Time switchovers [► 439]*)



NOTE

Summertime and wintertime

The time and switchover times in the device from which synchronisation takes place are used for all time-controlled functions and saved in the locking device.

- Before synchronising, check that the date and time are set correctly.

23.6.1 Time groups and schedules

Here you can see an example of how a schedule and time group work together:

Initial situation

For the sake of simplicity, let's say your sample company consists of three people:

1. Employee
2. Intern
3. Cleaner

Your example company also has two doors:

1. Main entrance
2. Laboratory

There are also the following important time periods in your sample company:

- Flexitime between 7:00 to 22:00 hours
- Core hours between 9:00 to 16:00 hours
- Cleaning time between 17:00 to 19:00 on Tuesdays and Thursdays

Considerations for time restriction to authorisations

As a responsible business owner, you consider the following:

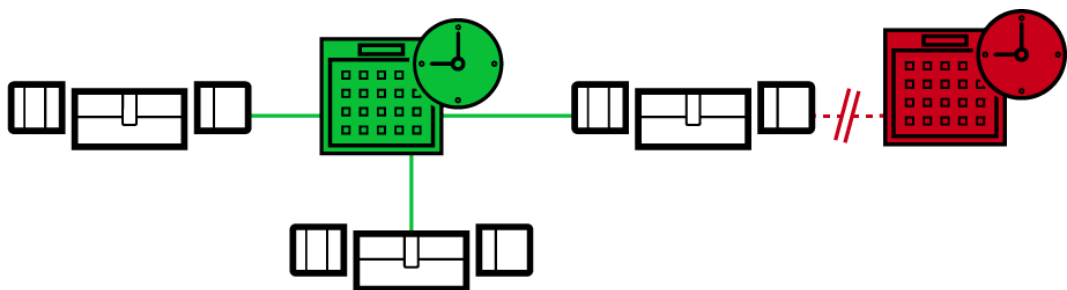
Considerations for:	Main entrance	Laboratory
Employee	Your employee may enter the building during the entire flexitime period and also between 7:00 to 22:00 hours on weekends.	Your employee may enter the laboratory during the entire flexitime and also between 7:00 to 22:00 hours on weekends.
Intern	Your intern shouldn't have to wait outside for your employee to come in when the weather is bad. Consequently, your intern may also enter the building during the entire flexitime between 7:00 to 22:00 hours on working days.	The laboratory is a dangerous workplace. To protect your intern, you want them only to be able to enter the laboratory under your employee's supervision. You therefore limit your intern's access to the laboratory to working days and to your employee's core working hours (9:00 to 16:00).
Cleaner	Your cleaner may enter the building during cleaning hours between 17:00 to 19:00 on Tuesdays and Thursdays.	The laboratory is dangerous and, consequently, only trained personnel may enter. Cleaning staff may possibly change and are therefore trained persons. As a result, you do not want your cleaner to enter the laboratory at all.

You can see that there are two doors where you wish to control authorisations with three different times. You will thus need:

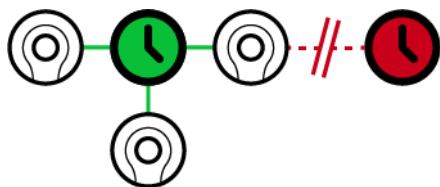
- Two schedules for doors or locking devices:
 - "Main entrance" schedule
 - "Laboratory" schedule
- Three time groups for the people in the company:
 - "Employee" time group
 - "Intern" time group
 - "Cleaner" time group

New schedule or new time group?

- There is one schedule per locking device, but any number of locking devices can be assigned per schedule.



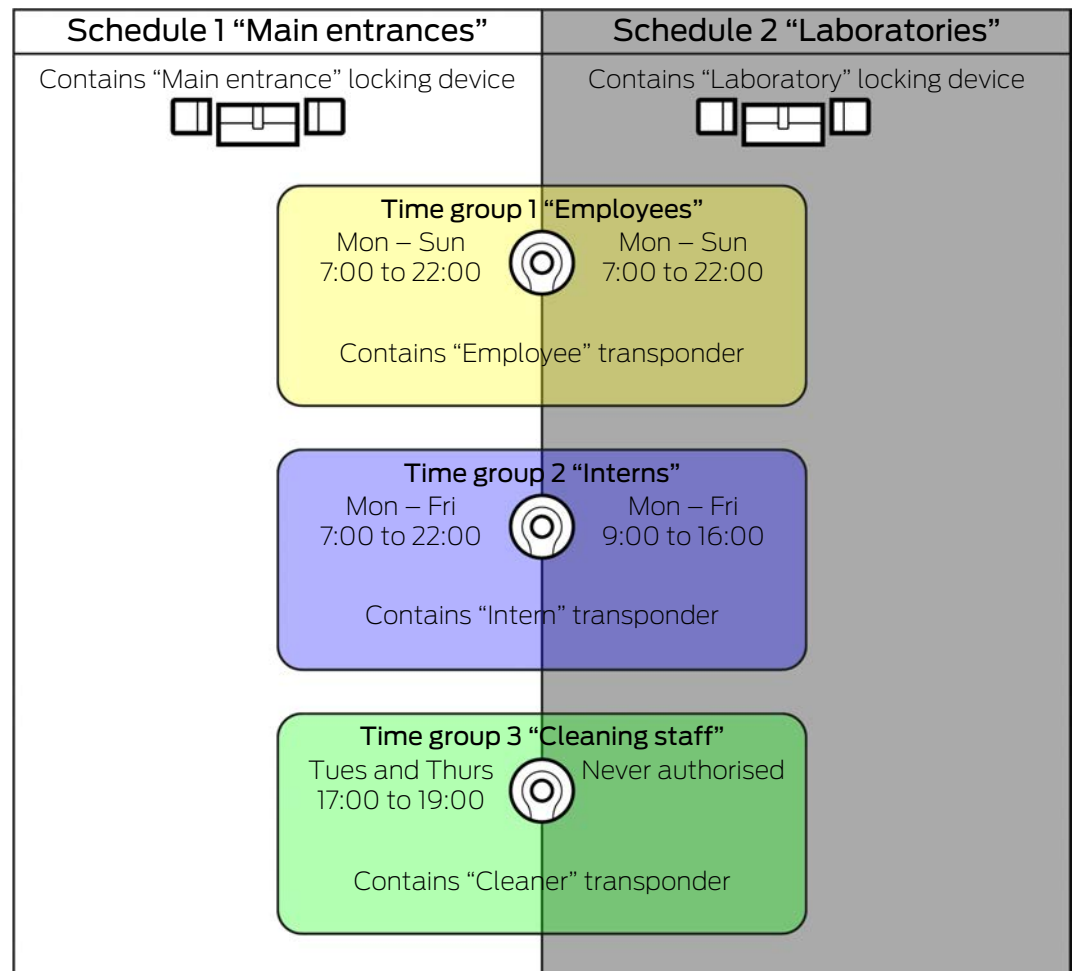
- One time group per identification medium, but any number of identification media can be assigned per time group.



- All time groups are visible/selectable in all schedules but are set individually for each schedule. If you create and set a new time group in one schedule, the time group will also appear in all other schedules. However, it is only available there and is set as “not authorised” by default for security reasons.

New schedule	New time group
<p>If the same identification medium needs to be able to enter using two locking devices at different times.</p> <p>As you can only assign one time group to each identification medium, you assign a separate schedule to the locking devices in this case.</p> <p>Example: Although the intern’s transponder may open the main entrance between 7:00 to 22:00 hours, the same transponder may only open the laboratory between 9:00 to 16:00 hours.</p>	<p>If two identification media are to be able to enter using the same locking device at different times.</p> <p>As you can only assign one schedule per locking device, you assign a separate time group to the identification media in this case.</p> <p>Example: The employee may open the main entrance locking device between 7:00 to 22:00 hours daily, but the intern may only use the same locking device between 7:00 to 22:00 hours on working days.</p>

Schematic diagram



	Main entrance	Laboratory
Employee	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❑ Your employee's transponder: "Employees" time group ❑ Main entrance locking device: "Main entrances" schedule ❑ "Employees" time group authorised in "Main entrances" schedule between 7:00 to 22:00 daily <p>Your employee can enter the main entrance between 7:00 to 22:00 hours daily.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❑ Your employee's transponder: "Employees" time group ❑ Laboratory locking device: "Laboratories" schedule ❑ "Employees" time group authorised in "Laboratories" schedule between 7:00 to 22:00 daily <p>Your employee can enter the laboratory between 7:00 to 22:00 hours daily.</p>

	Main entrance	Laboratory
Intern	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❑ Your intern's transponder: "Interns" time group ❑ Main entrance locking device: "Main entrances" schedule ❑ "Interns" time group authorised in the "Main entrances" schedule between 7:00 to 22:00 on working days <p>Your intern can enter the main entrance between 7:00 to 22:00 on working days.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❑ Your intern's transponder: "Interns" time group ❑ Laboratory locking device: "Laboratories" schedule ❑ "Interns" time group authorised in "Laboratories" schedule between 9:00 to 16:00 on working days <p>Your intern can enter the laboratory between 9:00 to 16:00 on working days.</p>
Cleaner	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❑ Transponders for your cleaner: "Cleaning staff" time group ❑ Main entrance locking device: "Main entrances" schedule ❑ "Cleaning staff" time group authorised in the "Main entrances" schedule between 17:00 to 19:00 on working days <p>Your cleaner can enter the main entrance between 17:00 to 19:00 on Tuesdays and Thursdays.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❑ Transponders for your cleaner: "Cleaning staff" time group ❑ Main entrance locking device: "Laboratories" schedule ❑ "Cleaning staff" time group never authorised in the "Laboratories" schedule <p>Your cleaner can never enter the laboratory.</p>

23.6.2 Time switchovers

You can automatically engage and disengage your locking devices with time switchovers.

1. To do this, specify days and time intervals in a time switchover (see [Creating a time switchover \[► 76\]](#)).
2. Then add the locking devices you require to this time switchover (see [Engaging and disengaging locking devices automatically with time switchover \[► 224\]](#)).
3. Last of all, determine the required behaviour for each of the locking devices you require (see [Engaging and disengaging locking devices automatically with time switchover \[► 224\]](#)).

As a general rule, the following applies:

- ❑ Your locking devices behave as in office mode within a time interval.
- ❑ Your locking devices behave as in impulse opening mode outside a time interval.

The behaviour can be regulated even more precisely with the following options:

▼ ZEITUMSCHALTUNG-KONFIGURATION

<input type="radio"/> Manuelles Auskuppeln	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Automatisches Auskuppeln
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Manuelles Einkuppeln	<input type="radio"/> Automatisches Einkuppeln
<input type="radio"/> Transponder aktiv: immer	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Transponder aktiv: nur, wenn ausgekuppelt

Schließungseigenschaften - Zeitumschaltung Konfiguration: Manuelles Auskuppeln [offen]

Locking device disengages:

- Outside the time intervals and
- If authorised identification medium is activated

It remains disengaged. You can also engage the locking device outside the time intervals for the set impulse duration using an authorised identification medium (see *Leaving the locking device open for longer, less time or permanently* [► 231] for setting the impulse duration).

Schließungseigenschaften - Zeitumschaltung Konfiguration: Automatisches Auskuppeln [offen]

Locking device disengages:

- Time interval ends

It remains disengaged. You can also engage the locking device outside the time intervals for the set impulse duration using an authorised identification medium (see *Leaving the locking device open for longer, less time or permanently* [► 231] for setting the impulse duration).

Schließungseigenschaften - Zeitumschaltung Konfiguration: Manuelles Einkuppeln [offen]

Locking device engages:



- Within the time intervals and
- If authorised identification medium is activated

Example: Store in the shopping centre where the sliding door mustn't open automatically during the shopping centre's opening hours. The store owner could be delayed due to a traffic jam and the store would open with no-one in control.

Locking device remains engaged for the time interval.

You can also disengage the locking device during the time interval using an authorised identification medium (exception: ● Schließungseigenschaften - Zeitumschaltung Konfiguration: Transponder aktiv: nur, wenn ausgekuppelt [offen] option activated).

Locking device then remains disengaged until:


- You press an identification medium again during the same time interval: Locking device engages again, time switchover continues as usual.
- In the case of  Schließungseigenschaften - Zeitumschaltung Konfiguration: Manuelles Einkuppeln [offen] option: a new time interval starts and an identification medium is activated.
- In the case of  Schließungseigenschaften - Zeitumschaltung Konfiguration: Automatisches Einkuppeln [offen] option: a new time interval starts.

Schließungseigenschaften - Zeitumschaltung Konfiguration: Automatisches Einkuppeln [offen]



Locking device engages:

- time interval starts

Locking device remains engaged for the time interval.

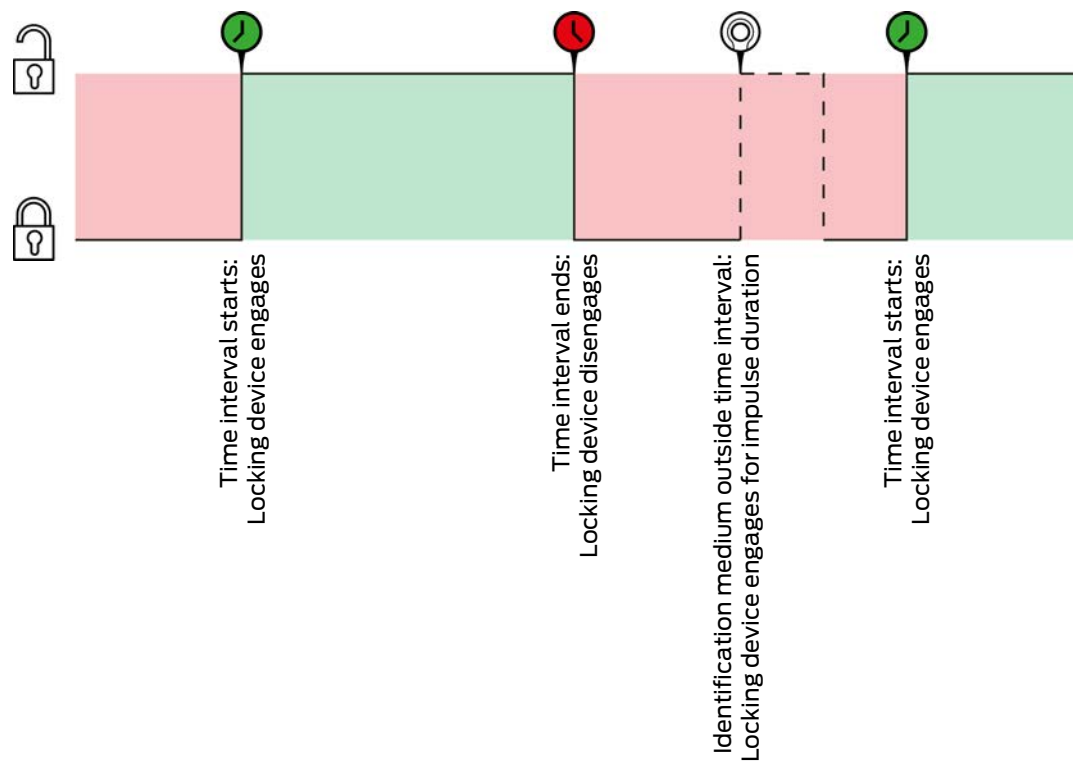
You can also disengage the locking device during the time interval using an authorised identification medium (exception:  Schließungseigenschaften - Zeitumschaltung Konfiguration: Transponder aktiv: nur, wenn ausgekuppelt [offen] option activated).


Locking device then remains disengaged until:

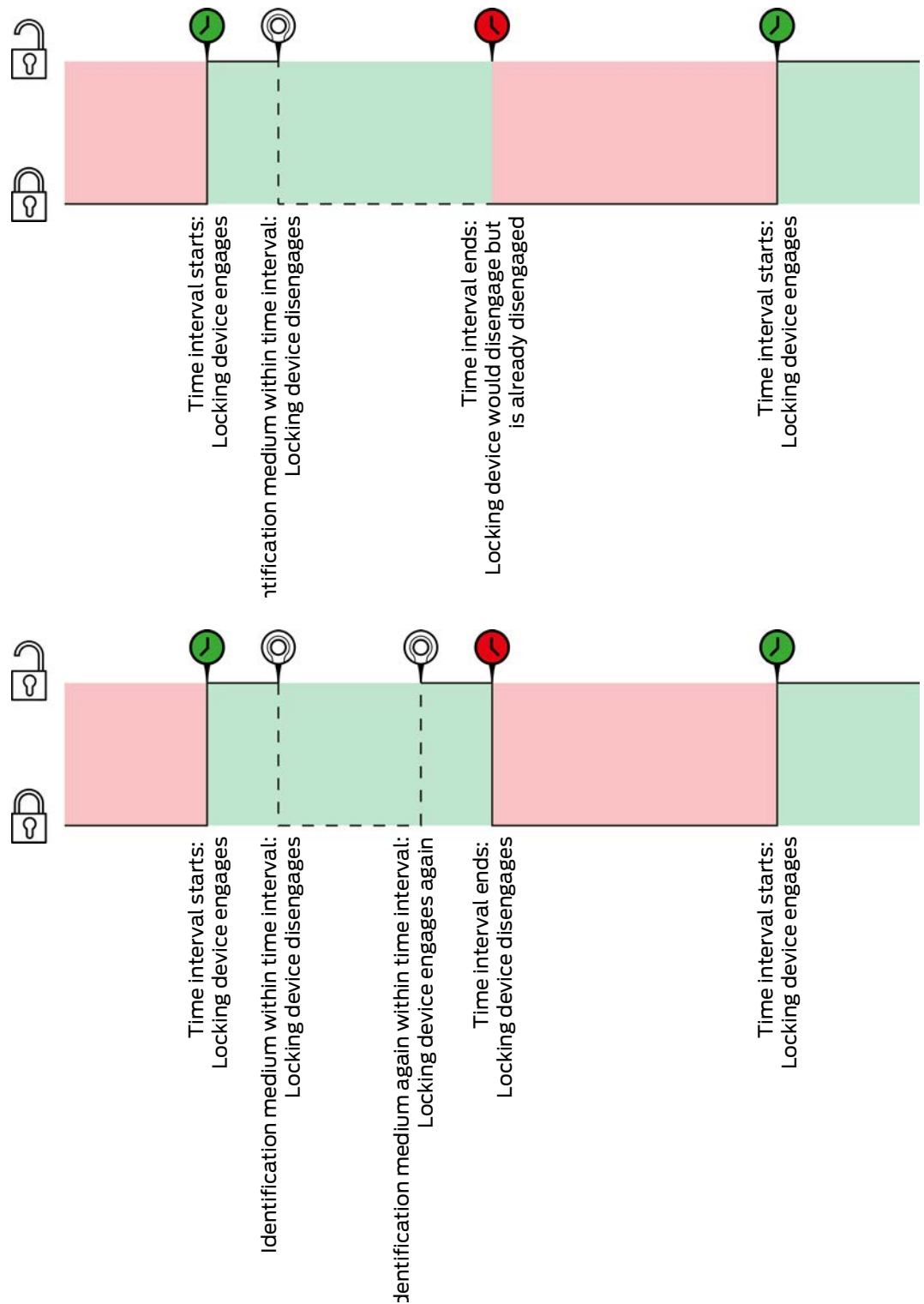
- You press an identification medium again during the same time interval: Locking device engages again, time switchover continues as usual.
- In the case of  Schließungseigenschaften - Zeitumschaltung Konfiguration: Manuelles Einkuppeln [offen] option: a new time interval starts and an identification medium is activated.
- In the case of  Schließungseigenschaften - Zeitumschaltung Konfiguration: Automatisches Einkuppeln [offen] option: a new time interval starts.

23.6.2.1 Examples

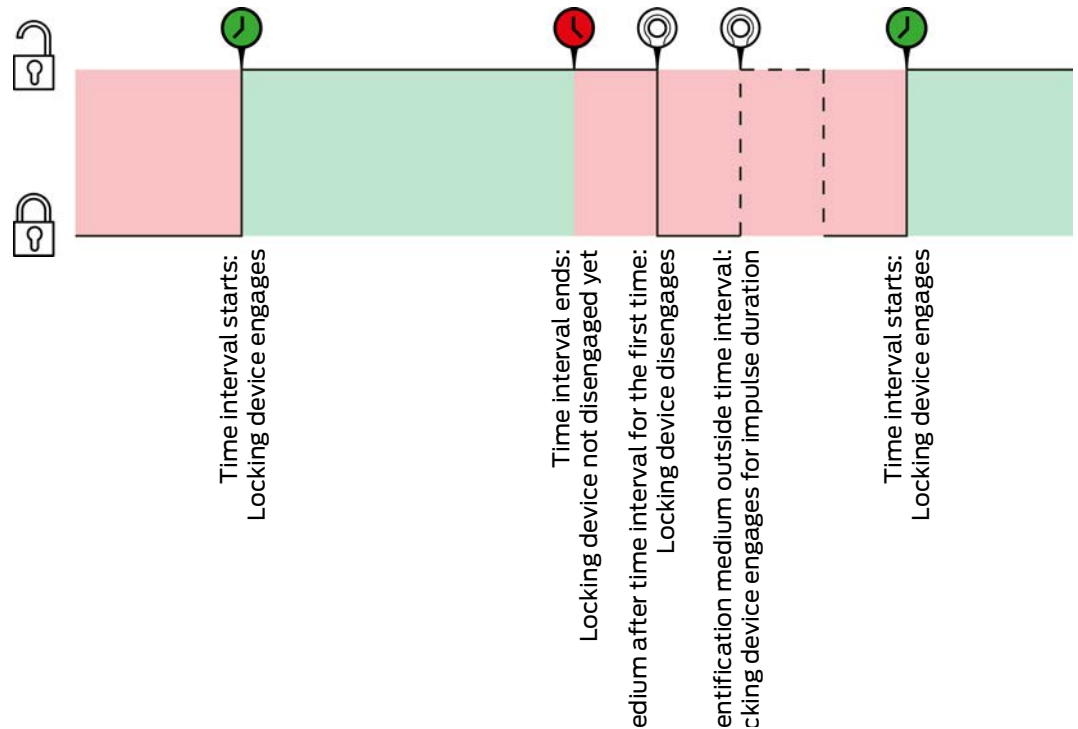
Schließungseigenschaften - Zeitumschaltung Konfiguration: Automatisches Einkuppeln [offen], Schließungseigenschaften - Zeitumschaltung Konfiguration: Automatisches Auskuppeln [offen]




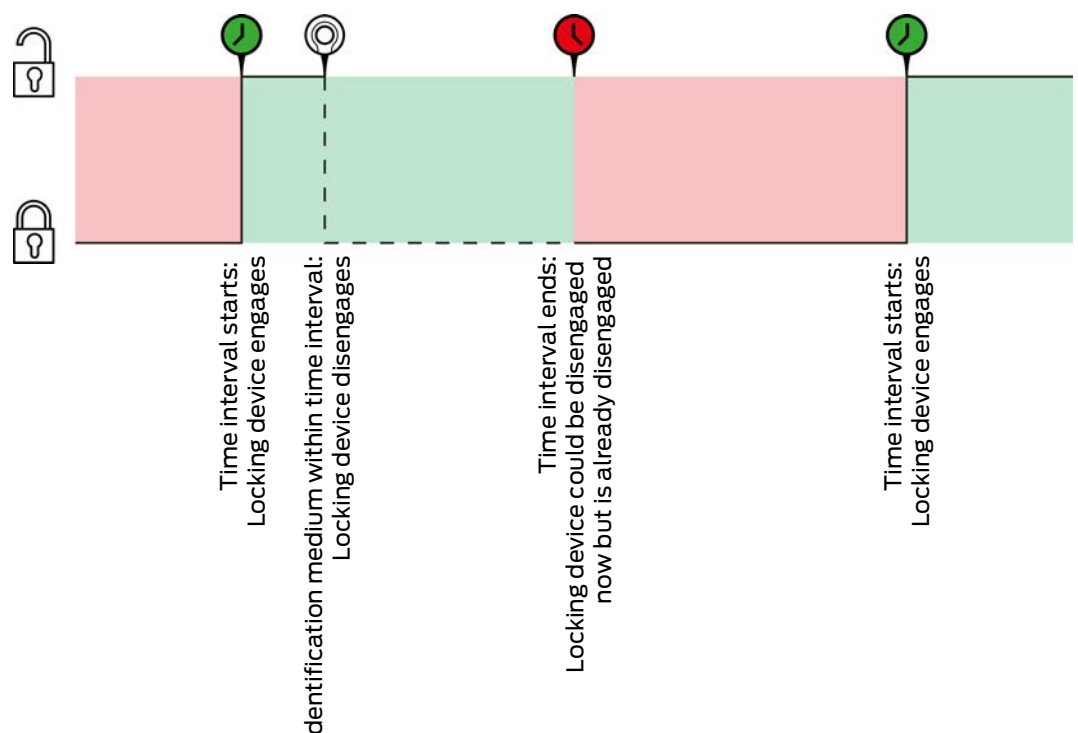
The  Schließungseigenschaften - Zeitumschaltung Konfiguration: Transponder aktiv: immer [offen] option must be selected for the two following examples as, otherwise, the identification medium cannot be activated within the time interval.

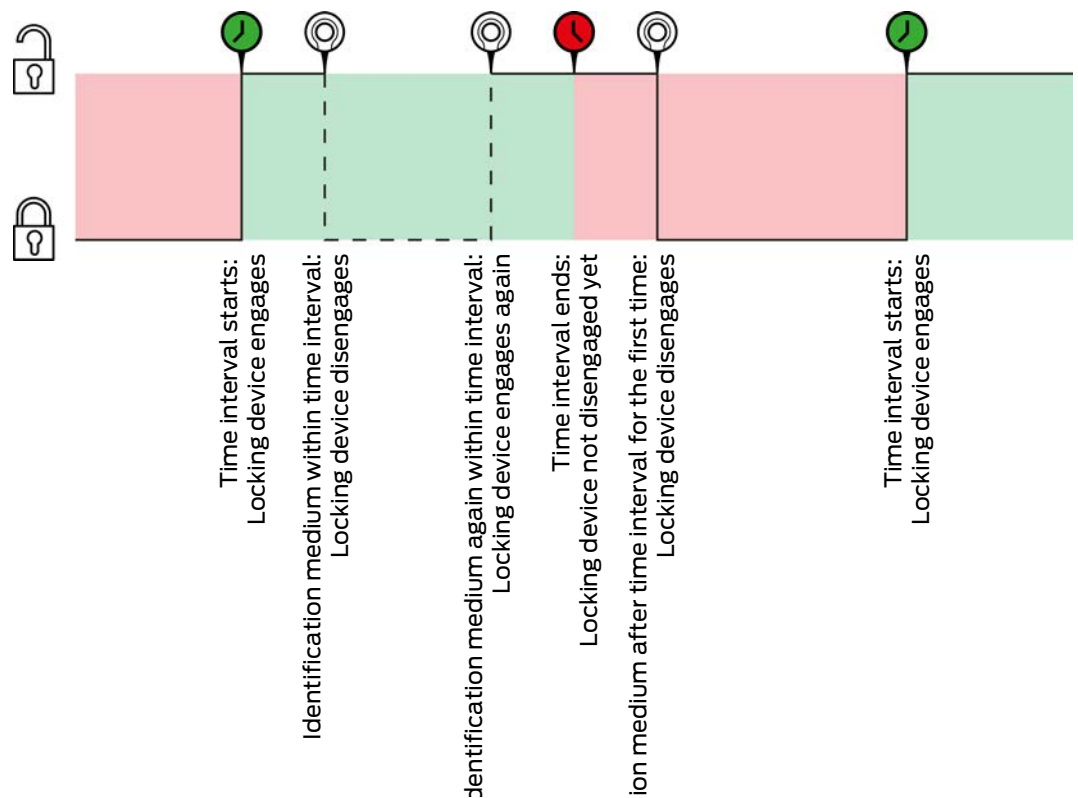


Schließungseigenschaften - Zeitemschaltung Konfiguration: Automatisches Einkuppeln [offen], Schließungseigenschaften - Zeitemschaltung Konfiguration: Manuelles Auskuppeln [offen]

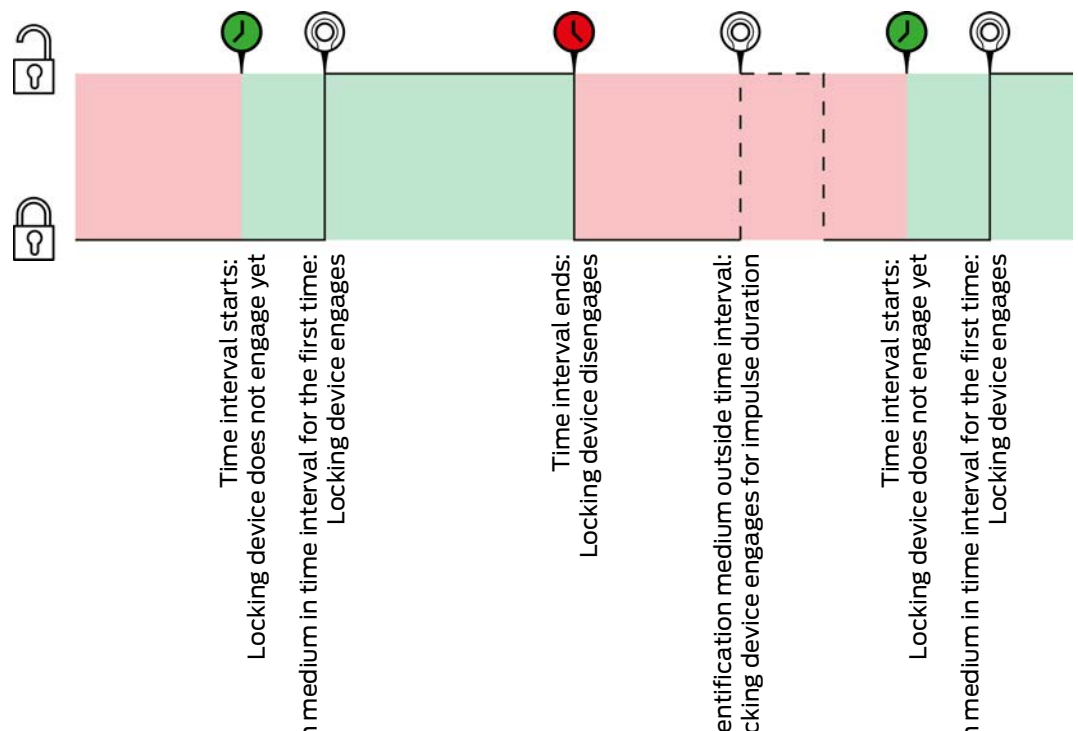



The  Schließungseigenschaften – Zeitumschaltung Konfiguration:
Transponder aktiv: immer [offen] option must be selected for the two
following examples as, otherwise, the identification medium cannot be
activated within the time interval.

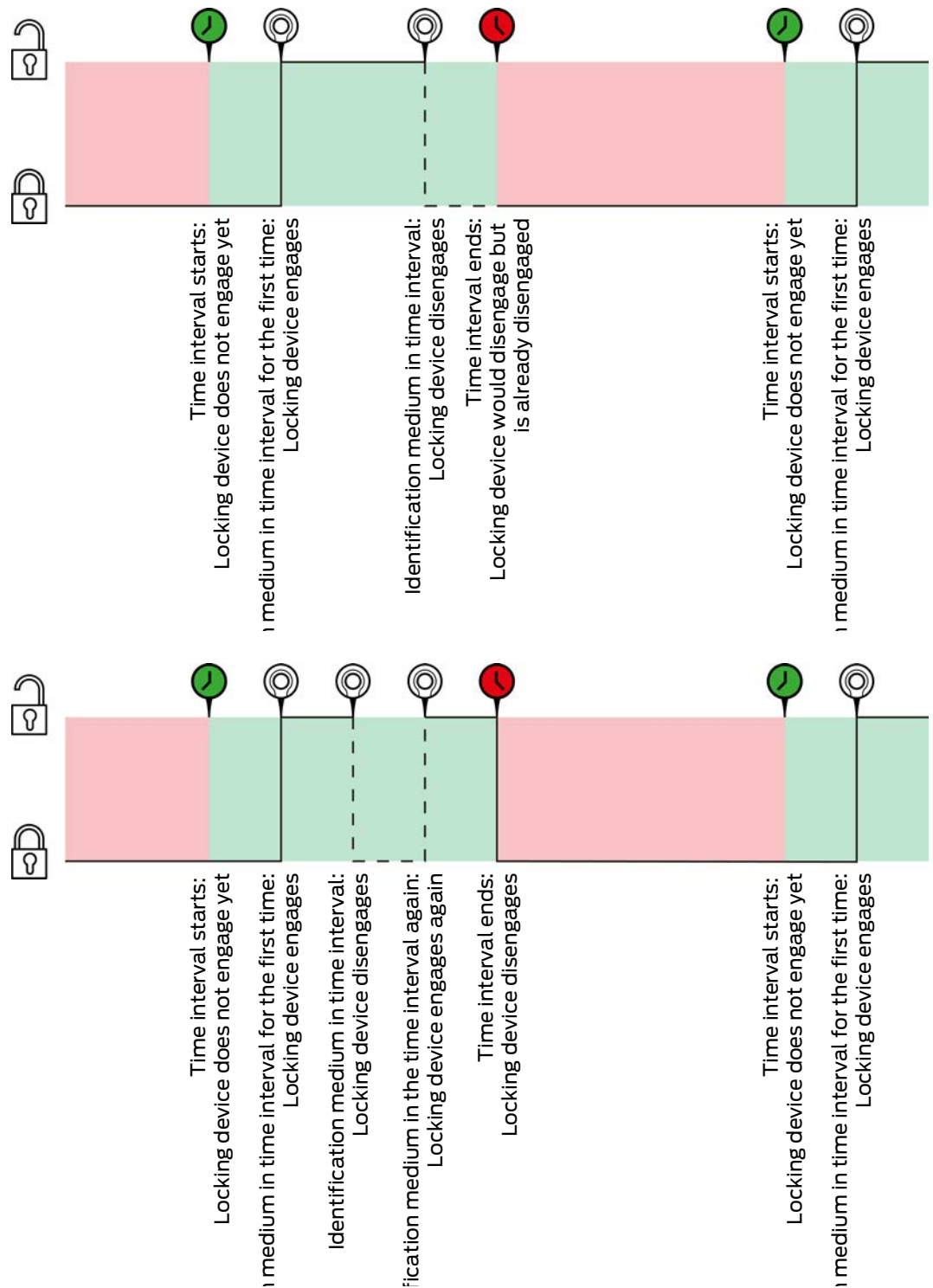




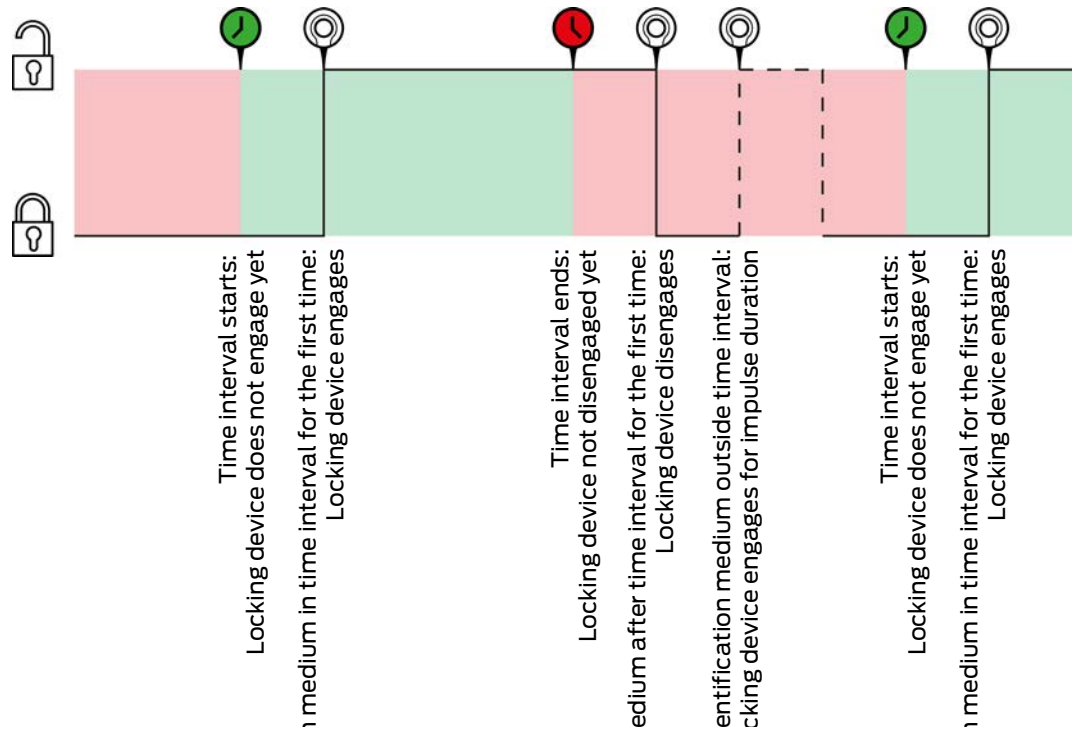
Schließungseigenschaften - Zeitzumschaltung Konfiguration: Manuelles Einkuppeln [offen], Schließungseigenschaften - Zeitzumschaltung Konfiguration: Automatisches Auskuppeln [offen]



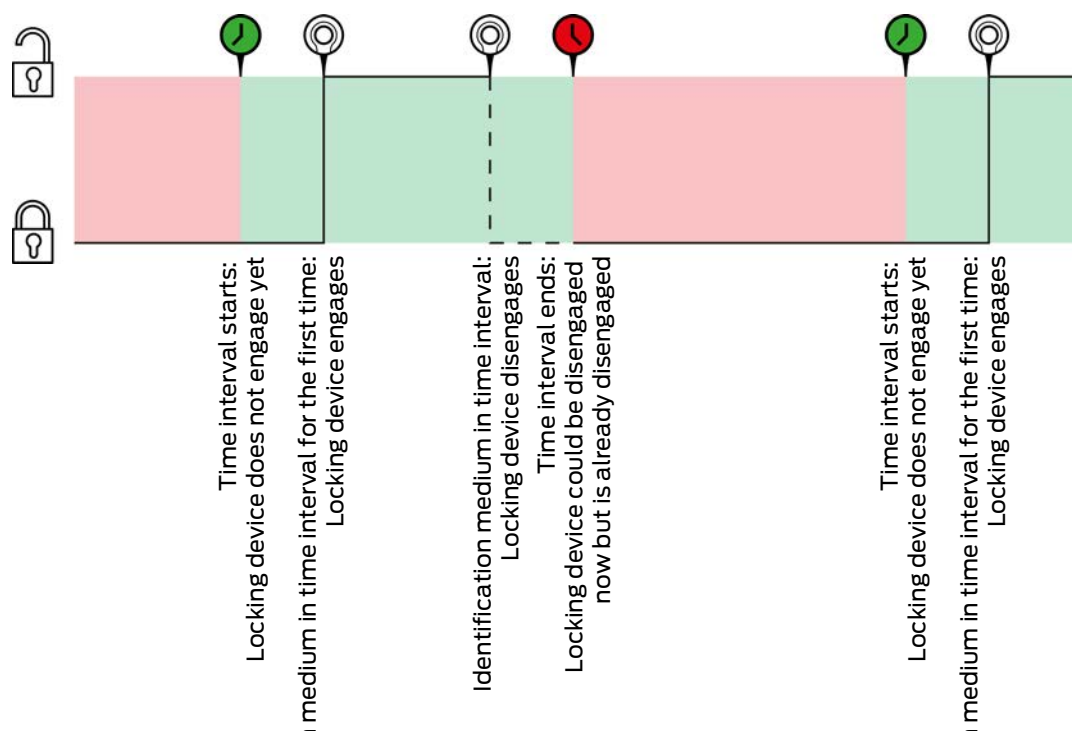
The  Schließungseigenschaften - Zeitzumschaltung Konfiguration: Transponder aktiv: immer [offen] option must be selected for the two following examples as, otherwise, the identification medium cannot be activated within the time interval.

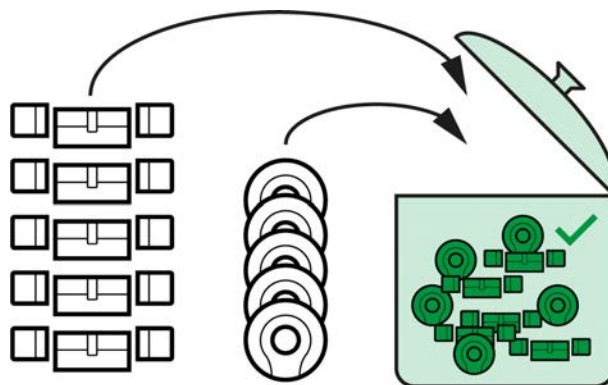


Schließungseigenschaften - Zeitumschaltung Konfiguration: Manuelles Einkuppeln [offen], Schließungseigenschaften - Zeitumschaltung Konfiguration: Manuelles Auskuppeln [offen]



The Schließungseigenschaften - Zeitumschaltung Konfiguration: Transponder aktiv: immer [offen] option must be selected for the two following examples as, otherwise, the identification medium cannot be activated within the time interval.



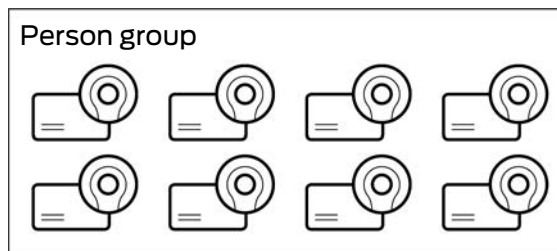


Identification media and locking devices can be assigned to a number of authorisation groups.

Authorisation groups are an organisational component. Ideally, you should set up your authorisation groups before your locking devices and identification media (see *Best practice: setting up the locking system* [► 29] and *Creating authorisation groups* [► 60]).

23.8 Person groups

Person groups are an organizational unit. You can also use a group of persons (or their identification media) that belong together in AXM Classic .



Departments are the typical example of where person groups are used. It is highly probable that all employees within a department will receive the same authorisations (e.g. every mechanic should be able to operate all locking devices in the workshop). Instead of assigning the necessary authorisations to each identification medium individually: Bring the identification media together into a person group and authorise the entire person group at the same time.

Person groups also offer other advantages:

- Filtering by identification media which are part of a person group
- Authorising entire person groups (see *Adding areas and person groups to authorisation groups* [► 269])
- Matrix structure
- Moving identification media to another person group at a later date (see *Assigning persons to person groups* [► 160])

Person groups are an organisational component. Ideally, you should set up your person groups before the identification media (see *Best practice: setting up the locking system* [► 29] and *Creating a person group* [► 61]).



NOTE

Maximum one person group per identification medium

An identification medium can only belong to one single person group. Persons belonging to several departments do not exist in AXM Classic. If you assign a different person group to an identification medium, this identification medium is automatically removed from their previous person group.

- You can use the Person group column in the "Person group" window to check whether an identification medium has already been assigned to a person group.

Matrix without person groups

Sync	Typ	Person
		Standard Personenengruppe
		Granger, Hermine
		Hagrid, Rubeus
		Lovegood, Luna
		McGonagall, Min...
		Weasley, Percy

✕			✕	✕

				✕

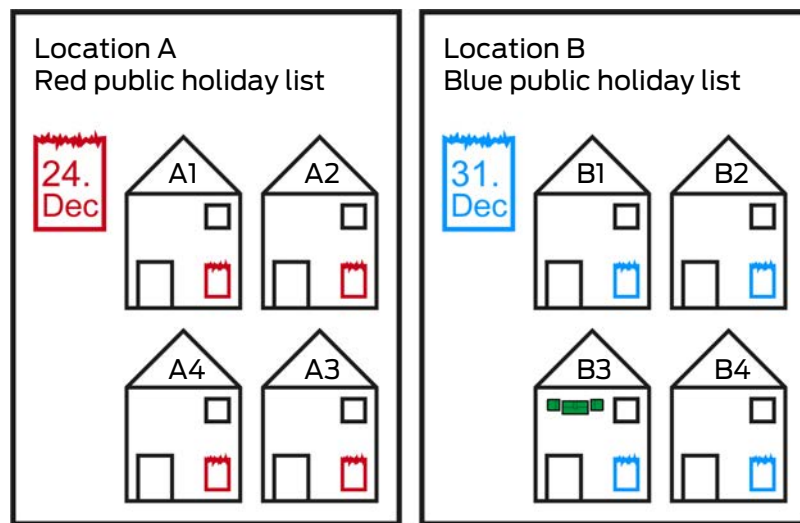
Matrix with person groups

Sync	Type	Person
		Grangers
		Granger, Hermine
		Weasleys
		Weasley, Percy
		Standard Personengruppe
		Hagrid, Rubeus
		Lovegood, Luna
		McGonagall, Min...

23.9 Passwords used

- User password: Protects your AXM Classic against unauthorised persons logging in and changing your locking system.
- Locking system password: Protects communication between the different components in your locking system (e.g. between a transponder and a locking cylinder).
- Backup passwords: Protects your AXM Classic against outdated locking system statuses being restored.

23.10 Buildings and locations



A location contains buildings and, optionally, a public holiday list.

A building always belongs to a location. Therefore, you must always have at least one location in your database. AXM Classic thus creates a standard location in new projects. You can delete it as soon as you have created your own locations.

Locations and buildings are particularly useful for organisation. For this reason, they should also be created before the locking devices in line with best practice (see *Best practice: setting up the locking system* [► 29]) (see *Creating a location* [► 88] and *Creating a building and assigning it to a location* [► 91]).

Public holiday lists and locations

As a rule, you only assign buildings to a location that are actually at the same location. It is therefore very likely that all these buildings will be subject to the same public holidays (e.g. all buildings at the Munich site: Bavarian public holidays apply to all buildings).

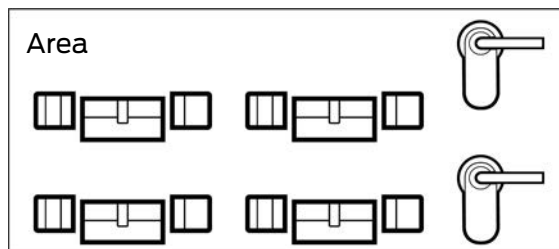
The public holiday lists are particularly interesting for time-controlled locking devices. Locking devices are conveniently always assigned to a building, which in turn is assigned to a location (mandatory information). Assigning a public holiday list to each locking device is a laborious task. Instead, you can assign the same public holiday list to all locking devices in buildings with the same location by simply assigning a public holiday list to the entire location.

The public holiday list assigned in this way applies to all locking devices at this location. In the example, the red public holiday list has been assigned to location A and the blue public holiday list to location B.

If other public holidays should apply to individual locking devices (for whatever reason), you can overwrite the location's public holiday list in the locking device properties (see *Limiting authorisations for locking devices to specific times (schedule)* [► 222]). In the example, a green public holiday list was assigned to a locking device in building B3 at location B. The blue public holiday list continues to apply to all other locking devices in building B3 and other buildings at location B.

23.11 Areas

Areas are an organisational unit for your locking devices. You can also use an area to combine locking devices which belong together in AXM Classic.



Rooms and spaces such as an entrance area are a typical example of where areas are used. An entrance area can contain a number of doors and locking devices. In this case, it would be practical if you did not have to “touch” each of these locking devices when working on your locking system. The use of areas allows you to do just that and provides additional comfort functions:

- Authorising several locking devices at once
- Filtering by locking devices which form part of an area
- Matrix structure
- Authorisations for entire areas (see *Adding areas and person groups to authorisation groups* [► 269])
- Moving a locking device to another area at a later date (see *Moving locking devices to areas* [► 215])
- Assigning a schedule to an entire area instead of individual locking devices (see *Add area, including locking devices, to a schedule* [► 280])

Areas are an organisational component. Ideally, you should set up your areas before the identification media (see *Best practice: setting up the locking system* [► 29] and *Creating an area* [► 92]).


**NOTE****Maximum one area per locking device**

A locking device can only belong to one single area. There are no overlapping areas in the AXM Classic . If you assign a different area to a locking device, this locking device may be automatically removed from its existing area.

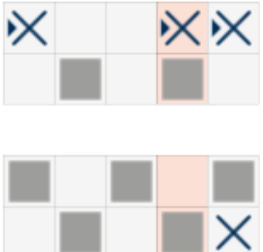
- You can use the Area - Details column in the "Area - Details" window to check whether a locking device has already been assigned to an area.

Matrix without areas

Tür	^	Typ	Sync
Gryffindor dormit...		⊖	
Hagrid's hut		⊖	
Hufflepuff tower		⊖	
Stadium illuminati...		⊖	


Matrix with areas

Tür	^	Typ	Sync
Castle			
Gryffindor dormit...		⊖	
Hufflepuff tower		⊖	
Lands			
Hagrid's hut		⊖	
Stadium illuminati...		⊖	


23.12 Hashtags

Hashtags are an additional option for organising your locking system. Use any keyword for locking devices and identification media.

The installation situation, for example, would be good keyword: #glassdoor

23.13 Reports**23.13.1 Scaling image files**

AXM Classic allows you to personalise your reports with your own image files in the header and footer (see *Personalising reports and exports* [▶ 367]).

You can insert your own logo here, for example.

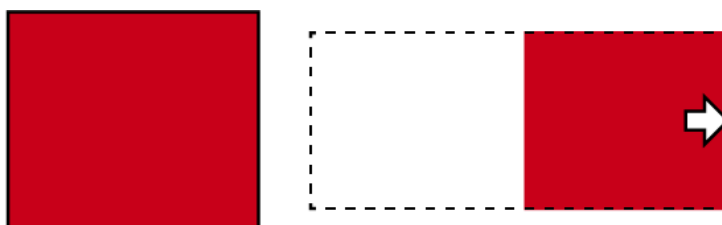
You can freely select the image file. A specific box is provided for your image files in exported reports. AXM Classic automatically scales your images to fit into the box:

Image too narrow and too low



The image is enlarged in proportion and aligned to the right in the box.

Image too high



The image is made smaller in proportion and aligned to the right in the box.

Image too wide



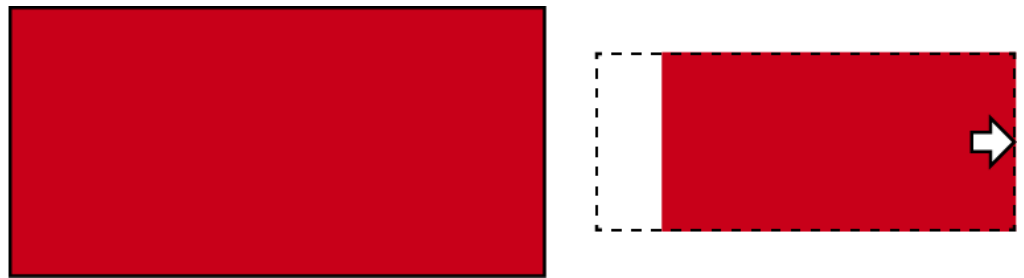
The image is made smaller in proportion and aligned with the bottom of the box.

Image too high and much too wide



The image is made smaller in proportion and aligned with the bottom of the box.

Image too wide and much too high



The image is made smaller in proportion and aligned to the right in the box.

23.14 Cards and locking device IDs

“Cards” in this document refer to all types of passive identification media.

Cards offer advantages such as:

- No need for battery replacement
- Printable

Cards also have drawbacks, however:

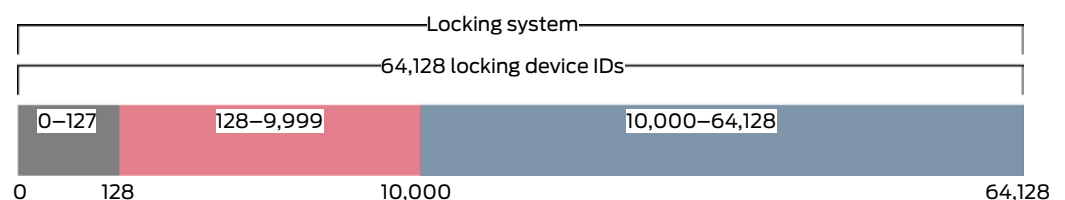
- Short range (a few millimetres)
- Less memory space

It is especially important to take the small memory space into account.

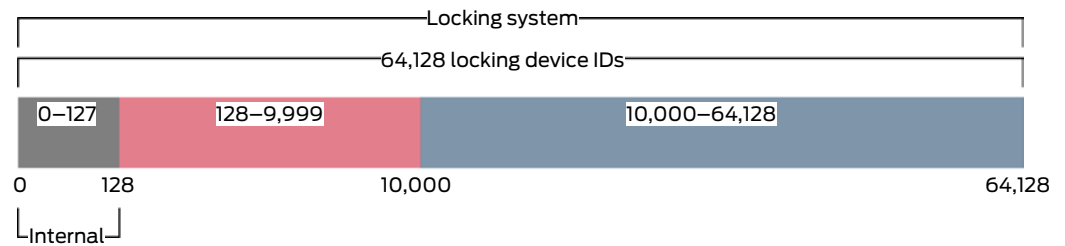
Distribution of locking device IDs in AXM Classic

As a basic rule, each row in the column with locking devices receives its own LID (lock ID). A locking device can also use several locking device IDs – for example, if there are two separate reader thumb-turns on the free-turning Digital Cylinder AX. In this case, a locking device ID is used for each reader thumb-turn.

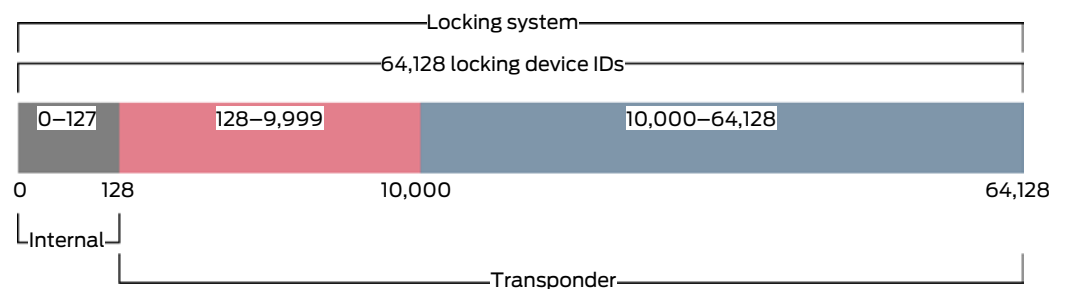
There are 64,128 locking device IDs (0 to 64,128) in an active locking system.



The first 128 locking device IDs (0 to 127) are reserved for internal purposes and cannot be used.



You can use the locking device IDs 128 to 64,128 with a transponder. You can manage 64,000 locking devices in just one locking system with a single transponder.



This is different for cards. Standard cards have far less memory space than a transponder. You must take this into account when configuring the card (see [Card templates \[► 460\]](#) and [Adding a card configuration \[► 288\]](#)). What's more, the size of your cards also plays a role in the number of locking devices that you can actually manage with your cards.

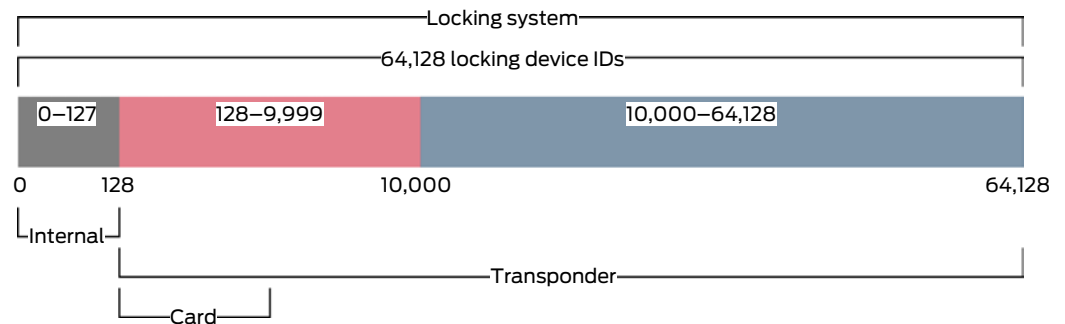
Cards can only be used in conjunction with a card template. Card templates differ in a number of characteristics but the most important ones are quite clear:

- Memory requirements
- Locking device ID section

Memory requirements and the locking device ID section are interlinked: The more locking device IDs you write on the card, the greater the memory you require is. Example: The MC8000L_AV template can manage eight times more locking devices, but it also requires four times as much memory on the card:

MC1000L_AV	MC8000L_AV
Kartentyp Mifare Classic	Kartentyp Mifare Classic
Konfiguration MC1000L_AV	Konfiguration MC8000L_AV
Speicherbedarf 528 Bytes	Speicherbedarf 2048 Bytes
Schließungs-IDs 128 - 1127 im Kartenprofil	Schließungs-IDs 128 - 8127 im Kartenprofil
Begehungen im Protokoll 19	Begehungen im Protokoll 125
Virtuelles Netzwerk OK	Virtuelles Netzwerk OK
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 528 bytes Locking device IDs 128 to 1127 (= 1000 entries) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2048 bytes Locking device IDs 128 to 8127 (= 8000 entries)

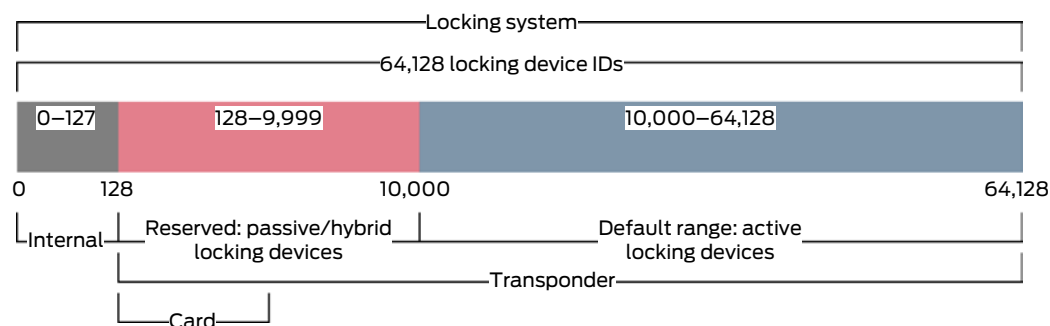
It is evident that cards in the entire range for locking device IDs can only address the lower locking device IDs in the lower section.



These low locking device IDs are therefore particularly “useful”. Active locking devices are not suitable in the lower range – they cannot communicate with cards anyway, so it makes no sense if they are assigned the “useful” low locking device IDs.



Your AXM Classic allows for this. Active locking devices are generally only created with locking device ID 10,000 and onwards. Locking device IDs 128 to 9,999 are thus reserved for passive and hybrid locking devices – regardless of whether you even use cards or not.



In large locking systems, it is of course possible that the separate ranges become too small. In such cases, AXM Classic will take number outside the designated range:

“Too many” passive/hybrid locking devices	“Too many” active locking devices
<p>If you assign passive or hybrid locking devices to all locking device IDs from 128 to 9999, the “reserved” range is allocated. Newly created locking devices are then treated equally and receive the next higher free locking device ID – regardless of whether they are active or passive.</p> <p>As soon as a locking device ID is free in the lower range once more (e.g. locking device reset; see Reset [▶ 209]), it is exclusively assigned a passive or hybrid locking device again.</p>	<p>If all locking device IDs from 10,000 to 64,128 are issued, AXM Classic will also assign active locking devices to these useful locking device IDs in the lower range.</p> <p>As soon as a locking device ID is free in the upper range once more (e.g. locking device reset; see Reset [▶ 209]), it is exclusively assigned an active locking device again.</p>

Locking device IDs in the [Locks] tab

You can also see the distribution in the "Lock ID" column in the [Locks] tab.

In this example, the first two locking devices are hybrid locking devices and assigned a locking device ID in the useful range (128 and 129). The last two locking devices are active locking devices and are therefore assigned a locking device ID numbered 10,000 and upwards (10,000 and 10,001).

Schließungen x									
<div> Neu Löschen In Matrix anzeigen Duplizieren Batteriewechsel Export Anzeigefilter löschen </div> <div>Hogwarts 1</div>									
Tür	^ v	Raumnummer	Etage	Typ	Sync	Status	Letzte Synchronisierung	S/N	Schließungs ID
> Gryffindor dormitory				🔑			12.01.2022 16:36:15	000C1957	129
Hagrid's hut				🔑			14.12.2021 16:57:42	000DSP7E	128
Hufflepuff tower				🔑			14.12.2021 16:58:30	000E04GX	10000
Stadium illumination				🔑			14.12.2021 18:52:36	000EN84L	10001

Your benefit with the locking device IDs concept

You can also decide to use cards at a later stage (see [Enable cards or transponders \[▶ 326\]](#)). All locking devices that you can address with the cards are located in the lower range of locking device IDs. The active locking devices that you would not be able to address with your cards anyway are outside the range of most card templates.

This means that active locking devices do not unnecessarily occupy any memory space on the cards. This means that you can actually use all locking device IDs that will fit onto your card with passive or hybrid locking devices.

23.14.1 Card templates

MC-Basic	G1	-	-	-	2-15	48	-
MC120 OL	G2	128-132 7	1200	-	2-15	192	-
MC380 OL	G2	128-392 7	3800	-	2-15	528	-
MC100 OL_AV	G2	128-1127	1000	19	2-15	528	✓
MC_24 OOL_AV	G2	128-252 7	2400	70	2-15 + 31-39	900	✓
MC800 OL_AV	G2	128-812 7	8000	125	2-15 + 31-39	2048	✓
MBasic	G1	-	-	-	2-15	48	-
M1200L	G2	128-132 7	1200	-	2-15	192	-
M3800 L	G2	128-392 7	3800	-	2-15	528	-
M1000 L_AV	G2	128-1127	1000	16	2-15	528	✓
M4000 L_AV	G2	128-412 7	4000	100	2-15 + 31-39	1600	✓
M8000 L_AV	G2	128-812 7	8000	124	2-15 + 31-39	2048	✓
M1000 OL_AV	G2	128-101 27	10000	225	2-15 + 31-39	3048	✓

MD-Basic	G1	-	-	-	2-15	48	-
MD120 OL	G2	128-132 7	1200	-	2-15	192	-
MD380 OL	G2	128-392 7	3800	-	n.a. (DES-Fire)	528	-
MD250 OL_AV	G2	128-262 7	2500	58	n.a. (DES-Fire)	1024	✓
MD400 OL_AV	G2	128-412 7	4000	100	n.a. (DES-Fire)	1600	✓
MD100 OOL_AV	G2	128-101 27	10000	225	n.a. (DES-Fire)	3048	✓
MD320 OOL_AV	G2	128-321 27	32000	470	n.a. (DES-Fire)	7000	✓
MD240 OL_AV	G2	128-252 7	2400	34	n.a. (DES-Fire)	830	✓
MD365 OL_AV	G2	128-377 7	3650	2	n.a. (DES-Fire)	830	✓

24. Help and other information

Information material/documents

You will find detailed information on operation and configuration and other documents on the website:

<https://www.simons-voss.com/en/documents.html>

Software and drivers

Software and drivers can be found on the website:

<https://www.simons-voss.com/en/service/software-downloads.html>

Declarations of conformity

You will find declarations of conformity and other certificates on the website:

<https://www.simons-voss.com/en/certificates.html>

Technical support

Our technical support will be happy to help you (landline, costs depend on provider):

+49 (0) 89 / 99 228 333

Email

You may prefer to send us an email.

support-simonsvoss@allegion.com

FAQs

You will find information and help in the FAQ section:

<https://faq.simons-voss.com/otrs/public.pl>

Address

SimonsVoss Technologies GmbH
Feringastr. 4
D-85774 Unterfoehring
Germany



This is SimonsVoss

SimonsVoss, the pioneer in remote-controlled, cable-free locking technology provides system solutions with a wide range of products for SOHOs, SMEs, major companies and public institutions. SimonsVoss locking systems combine intelligent functionality, high quality and award-winning design Made in Germany.

As an innovative system provider, SimonsVoss focuses on scalable systems, high security, reliable components, powerful software and simple operation. As such, SimonsVoss is regarded as a technology leader in digital locking systems.

Our commercial success lies in the courage to innovate, sustainable thinking and action, and heartfelt appreciation of employees and partners.

SimonsVoss is a company in the ALLEGION Group, a globally active network in the security sector. Allegion is represented in around 130 countries worldwide (www.allegion.com).

Made in Germany

SimonsVoss is truly committed to Germany as a manufacturing location: all products are developed and produced exclusively in Germany.

© 2024, SimonsVoss Technologies GmbH, Unterföhring

All rights are reserved. Text, images and diagrams are protected under copyright law.

The content of this document must not be copied, distributed or modified. More information about this product can be found on the SimonsVoss website. Subject to technical changes.

SimonsVoss and MobileKey are registered brands belonging to SimonsVoss Technologies GmbH.

SimonsVoss
technologies

Made in Germany

A BRAND OF

